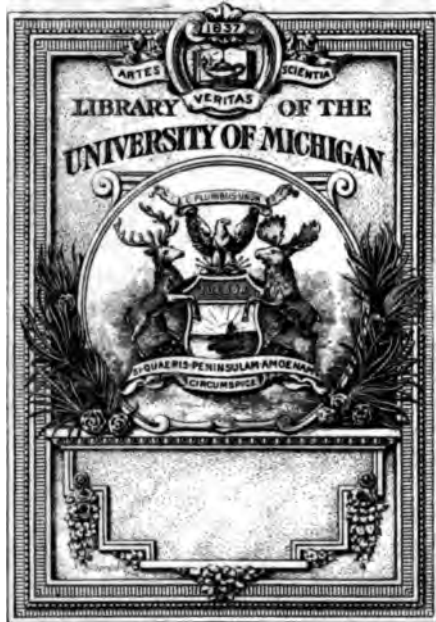
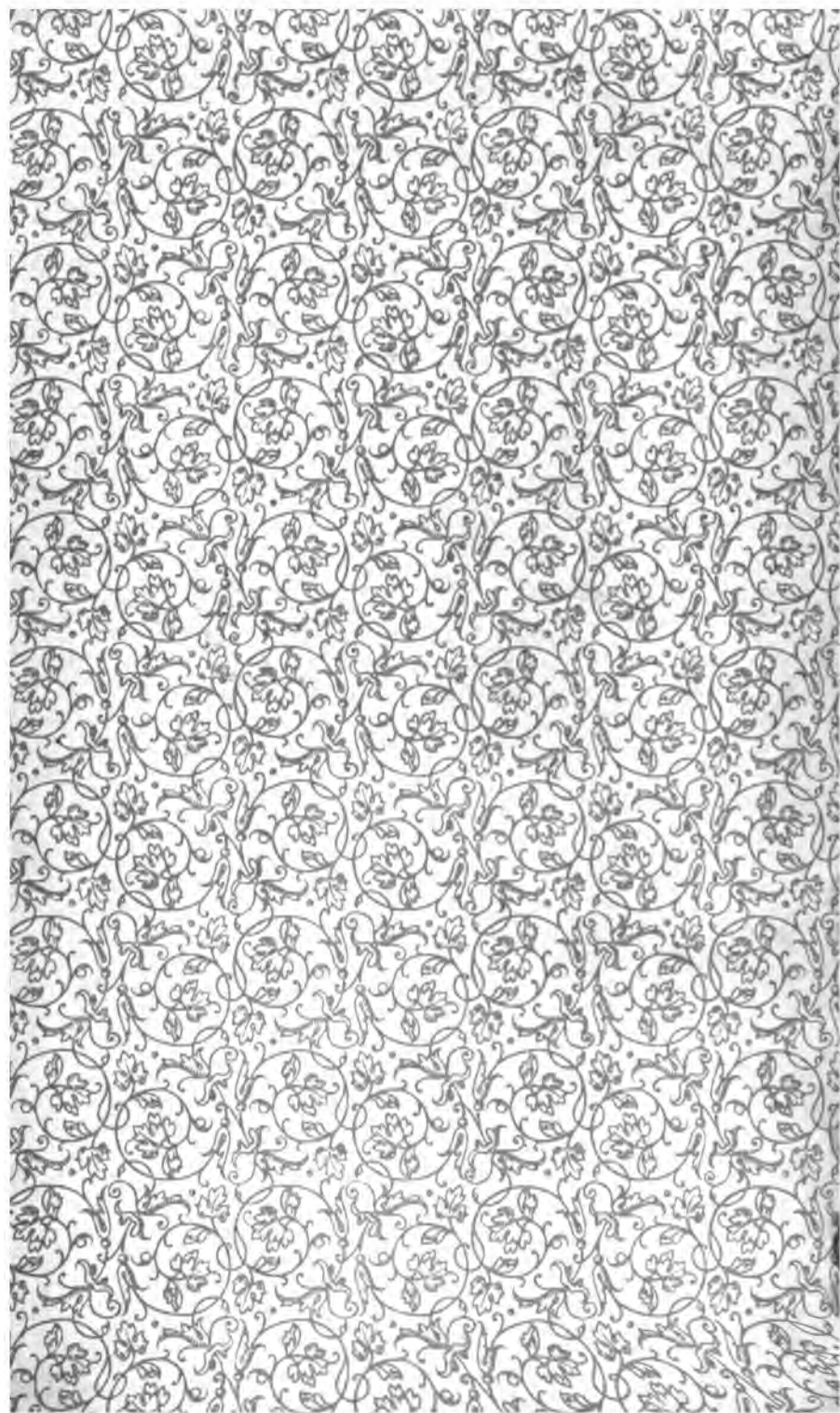


B

957,615

18





828
G 328
M 88

The Story of Genesis and Exodus.



Genesis and Exodus (Middle English poem)

The
Story of Genesis and Exodus,

AN EARLY ENGLISH SONG,

ABOUT A.D. 1250.

NOW FIRST EDITED,

FROM A UNIQUE MS. IN THE LIBRARY OF CORPUS CHRISTI COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY,

BY

RICHARD MORRIS,

EDITOR OF "HAMPOLE'S PRICES OF CONSCIENCE;" "EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS,"
ETC., ETC.

MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCLIV.

PREFACE

DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUSCRIPT, ETC.

THE Editor of the present valuable and interesting record of our old English speech will, no doubt, both astonish and alarm his readers by informing them that he has never seen the manuscript from which the work he professes to edit has been transcribed.

But, while the truth must be told, the reader need not entertain the slightest doubt or distrust as to the accuracy and faithfulness of the present edition; for, in the first place the text was copied by Mr. F. J. Furnivall, an experienced editor and a zealous lover of Old English lore; and, secondly, the proof sheets have been most carefully read with the manuscript by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, who has spared no pains to render the text an accurate copy of the original.¹ I have not been satisfied with merely the general accuracy of the text, but all *doubtful* or *difficult* passages have been most carefully referred to, and compared with the manuscript, so that the more questionable a word may appear, either as regards its *form* or

¹ My obligations to Mr. Skeat (in whose accuracy and judgment I have the fullest confidence) are numerous; and I am indebted to him, among other obligations, for the description of the manuscript, and for some interesting remarks upon the metre of the poem. My thanks are also due to the Rev. J. R. Lumby, who most kindly and readily re-collated nearly half the text with the manuscript.

meaning, the more may the reader rest assured of its correctness, so that he may be under no apprehension that he is perplexed by any typographical error, but feel confident that he is dealing with the reading of the original copy.

The editorial portion of the present work includes the punctuation, marginal analysis, conjectural readings, a somewhat large body of annotations in the text of the poem, and a Glossarial Index, which, it is hoped, will be found to be complete, as well as useful for reference.

The Corpus manuscript¹ is a small volume (about 8in. × 4½in.), bound in vellum, written on parchment in a hand of about 1300 A.D., with several final long f's, and consisting of eighty-one leaves. Genesis ends on fol. 49*b*; Exodus has the last two lines at the top of fol. 81*a*.

The writing is clear and regular; the letters are large, but the words are often very close together. Every initial letter has a little dab of red on it, and they are mostly capitals, except the *b*, the *f*, the *ſ*, and sometimes other letters. Very rarely, however, *B*, *F*, and *D* are found as initial letters.

The illuminated letters are simply large vermilion letters without ornament, and are of an earlier form than the writing of the rest of the manuscript. Every line ends with a full stop (or metrical point), except, very rarely, when omitted by accident. Whenever this stop occurs in the middle of a line it has been marked thus (.) in the text.

DESCRIPTION OF THE POEM.

Our author, of whom, unfortunately, we know nothing, introduces his subject to his readers by telling them that they ought to love a rhyming story which teaches the "layman" (though

¹ It is thus described—wrongly, of course, as to age—in the printed catalogue of the Corpus manuscripts:—"ccccxliv. A parchment book in 8vo., written in the xv. century, containing the history of Genesis and Exodus in Old English verse."

he be learned in no books) how to love and serve God, and to live peaceably and amicably with his fellow Christians. His poem, or "song," as he calls it, is, he says, turned out of Latin into English speech; and as birds are joyful to see the dawning, so ought Christians to rejoice to hear the "true tale" of man's fall and subsequent redemption related in the vulgar tongue ("land's speech"), and in easy language ("small words").

So eschewing a "high style" and all profane subjects, he declares that he will undertake to sing no other song, although his present task should prove unsuccessful.¹ Our poet next invokes the aid of the Deity for his song in the following terms:—

"Fader god of alle þinge,
 Almightin louerd, hegeft kinge,
 Þu giue me feli timinge
 To thaunen þis werdes biginninge,
 Þe, leuerd god, to wurþinge,
 Queþer fo hic rede or finge!"²

Then follows the Bible narrative of Genesis and Exodus, here and there varied by the introduction of a few of those sacred legends so common in the mediæval ages, but in the use of which, however, the author is far less bold than many subsequent writers, who, seeking to make their works attractive to the "lewed," did not scruple to mix up with the sacred history the most absurd and childish stories, which must have rendered such compilations more amusing than instructive. It seems to have been the object of the author of the present work to present to his readers, in as few words as possible, the most important facts contained in the Books of Genesis and Exodus without any elaboration or comment, and he has, therefore, omitted such facts as were not essentially necessary to the completeness of

¹ From lines 19-26 we might infer that our author intended to include in his song much more of the Bible narrative than we have in the present work.

² Father, God of all things, Almighty Lord, highest king, Give thou me a propitious season, (enable thou me successfully) to show this world's beginning, Thee, Lord God, to honour, whetherso I read or sing.

his narrative;¹ while, on the other hand, he has included certain portions of the Books of Numbers and Deuteronomy,² so as to present to his readers a complete history of the wanderings of the Israelites, and the life of Moses their leader.

In order to excite the reader's curiosity, we subjoin a few passages, with a literal translation:—

LAMECH'S BIGAMY.

Lamech is at 7e sexte kne,	<i>Lamech is at the sixth degree,</i>
7e seuende man after adam,	<i>The seventh man after Adam,</i>
7at of caymes kinde cam.	<i>That of Cain's kin came.</i>
7if lamech wal 7e firme man	<i>This Lamech was the first man</i>
7e bigamie first bi-gan.	<i>Who bigamy first began.</i>
Bigamie is unkinde 7ing,	<i>Bigamy is unnatural thing,</i>
On engleis tale, twie-wifing ;	<i>In English speech, twi-wiving ;</i>
for ai was rigt and kire bi-forn,	<i>For aye was right and purity before,</i>
On man, on wif, til he was boren.	<i>One man, one wife, till he was born.</i>
Lamech him two wifes nam,	<i>Lamech him two wices took,</i>
On adda, an no7er wif fellam.	<i>One Adah, another wife Zillah.</i>
Adda bar him sune Iobal,	<i>Adah bare him a son Jubal,</i>
He was hirde wittere and wal ;	<i>He was a [shep-]herd wise and able ;</i>
Of merke, and kinde, and helde,	<i>Of mark,³ breed, age and colour,</i>
& ble,	
fundring and samening tagte he ;	<i>Separating and assembling taught he ;</i>
Iobal if bro7er fong and glew,	<i>Jubal his brother poetry and music,</i>
Wit of musike, wel he knew ;	<i>Craft of music, wel he knew ;</i>
On two tablef of tigel and braf,	<i>On two tables of tile and brass,</i>
Wrot he 7at wiftom, wif he was,	<i>Wrote he that wisdom, wise he was,</i>
7at it ne fulde ben undon	<i>That it should not be effaced</i>
If fier or water come 7or-on.	<i>If fire or water came thereon.</i>
Sella wune7 oc lamech wi7,	<i>Zillah dwolleth also Lamech with,</i>
Ghe bar tubal, a fellic smi7 ;	<i>She bare Tubal, a wonderful smith ;</i>

¹ The following are the chief omissions:—1. Genesis, chapters ii. 10-14 ; ix. 20-27 ; x. 2-7, 10-32 ; xxiii. 3-20 ; xxx. 1-5, 14-16, 37-43 ; xxxi. 1-17 ; xxxvi. ; xxxviii. ; xlviii. ; xlix. 1-27. 2. Exodus, chapters xii. 40-51 ; xiii. 1-16 ; xx. 20-26 ; xxi. ; xxii. ; xxiii. ; xxv. ; xxvi. ; xxvii. ; xxviii. ; xxix. ; xxx. ; xxxi. ; xxxiii. 12-23 ; xxxiv. 1-32 ; xxxv. ; xxxvi. ; xxxvii. ; xxxviii. ; xxxix. ; xl.

² Numbers, chapters xi. ; xii. ; xiii. ; xiv. ; xvi. ; xvii. ; xix. ; xx. ; xxi. ; xxii. ; xxiii. ; xxiv. ; xxv. ; xxvi. ; xxvii. ; xxxi. Deut. xxxiv.

³ Natural marks ?

Of irin, of golde, filuer, and bras	<i>Of iron, of gold, silver, and brass</i>
To fundren and mengen wif he was;	<i>To separate and mix, wise he was;</i>
Wopen of wigte and tol of grið,	<i>Weapon of war and tool of peace,</i>
Wel cuðe egte and safgte wið.	<i>Well could he hurt or heal with.</i>

—(ll. 444-470.)

DEATH OF CAIN.

Lamech ledde long lif til ðan	<i>Lamech led long life till that (time)</i>
ðat he wurð bifne, and haued a man	<i>That he became blind and had a man</i>
ðat ledde him ofte wudef ner,	<i>That led him oft woods near,</i>
To fcheten after ðe wilde der;	<i>To shoot after the wild deer (animals);</i>
Al-so he mistagte, alfo he fchet,	<i>As he mistaught, so he shot,</i>
And caim in ðe wude if let;	<i>And Cain in the wood is led;</i>
His knape wende it were a der,	<i>His knave (servant) weened it were</i>

a deer,

And lamech droge if arwe ner,	<i>And Lamech drew his arrow near</i>
And letet flegen of ðe streng,	<i>And let it fly off the string,</i>
Caim unwar[<i>n</i>]de it under-feng,	<i>Cain unwarned it received,</i>
Grufne, and strekede, and starf	<i>Groaned, fell prostrate (stretched)</i>
wið-ðan.	<i>and died with-that.</i>

Lamech wið wreðe if knape nam,	<i>Lamech with wrath his knave seized,</i>
Vn-bente if boge, and bet, and slog,	<i>Unbent his bow, and beat and slew,</i>
Til he fel dun on dedef swog.	<i>Till he fell down in death's swoon,</i>
Twin-wifing ant twin-manflagt,	<i>Twi-wiving (bigamy) and twi-</i>
	<i>slaughter (double homicide)</i>

Of his foule beð mikel hagt.	<i>On his soul is great trouble (anxiety).</i>
------------------------------	--

—(ll. 471-486.)

HOW THE CHILD MOSES BEHAVED BEFORE PHARAOH.

Ghe brogte him bi-foren pharaon,	<i>She (Thermutis) brought him (Moses)</i>
	<i>before Pharaoh,</i>

And ðif king wurð him in herte	<i>And this king became to him in</i>
mild,	<i>heart mild,</i>

So fwide faiger was ðif child;	<i>So very fair was this child;</i>
And he toc him on funes stede,	<i>And he took him on son's stead (in-</i>
	<i>stead of a son),</i>

And hif corune on his heued he	<i>And his crown on his head he did</i>
dede,	<i>(placed),</i>

And let it ftonden ayne stund;	<i>And let it stand a stound (instant);</i>
ðe child it warp dun to ðe grund.	<i>The child it threw down to the ground,</i>

Hamonef likenef was ðor-on;	<i>Hamon's likeness was thereon;</i>
ðif crune is broken, ðif if misdon.	<i>This crown is broken, this is misdone.</i>

Biffop Eliopoleos

fag ðif timing, & up he rof;
 "If ðif child," quad he, "mote
 ðen,

He fal egyptes bale ben."

If ðor ne wore helpe twen lopen,
 ðif childe adde ðan fone be dropen;
 ðe king wið-ftod & an wif man,
 He feide, "ðe child doð alf he
 can;

We fulen nu witen for it dede
 ðif witterlike, or in child-hede;"
 He bad ðis child brennen to colen
 And he toc is (hu migth he it ðolen),

And in hiðe muth fo depe he if dede

Hife tunges ende if brent ðor-mide;
 ðor-fore feide ðe ebru witterlike,
 ðat he fpac fiðen miferlike.

The Bishop of Heliopolis

*Saw this circumstance, and up he rose;
 If this child, quoth he, might thrive
 (grow up),*

He shall Egypt's bale be.

*If there had not helpers 'tween leapt,
 This child had then soon been killed;
 The king with-stood and a wise man,
 He said, The child doth as he can
 (knows);*

*We should now learn whether it did
 This wittingly, or in childishness;
 He offered this child two burning coals
 And he took them (how might he them
 use?),¹*

*And in his mouth so deep (far) he
 them did (placed)*

*His tongue's end is burnt there with;
 Therefore said the Hebrew truly,
 That he spake afterwards indistinctly.*

—(ll. 2634-2658.)

HOW MOSES DEFEATED THE ETHIOPIANS.

Bi ðat time ðat he was guð,

Wið faigered and strengthe kuð,
 folc ethiopiens on egipte cam,
 And brende, & flug, & wreche nam,

Al to memphin ðat riche cite,
 And a-non to ðe reade fe;
 ðo was egipte folc in dred,
 And askeden here godes red;
 And hem seiden wið anfweren,
 ðat on ebru cude hem wel weren.

Moyfes was louered of ðat here,

ðor he wurð ðane egyptes were;

*By that time that he was a youth
 (young man),*

*For beauty and strength renowned,
 Ethiopian folk on Egypt came,
 And burnt, and slew, and vengeance
 took,*

*All to Memphis that rich city,
 And anon to the Red Sea;
 Then was Egypt's folk in dread,
 And asked their gods' advice;
 And they said them in answer,
 That one Hebrew could them well
 defend.*

*Moses became leader of that (Egyptian)
 army,*

*There he became then Egypt's pro-
 tector;*

¹ Or, *how might he endure them!* i.e., *how could he bear the pain!*

Bi a lond weige he wente right,
 And brogte vn-warnede on hem fight;
 He hadden don egipte wrong,
 He bi-loo hem & finette a-mong,
 And slug þor manige; oe summe
 flen,

Into faba to borgen ben.
 Moyſes bi-ſette al þat burg,
 Oc it was riche & ſtrong ut-þhur; ;

Ethiopiens kinges dowter tarbis,

Riche maiden of michel priſ,
 Gaſ þif riche burg moyſi;
 Luue-bonde hire ghe it dede for-þi.
 Þor iſe fon he leide in bonde,
 And he wurð al-migt-ful in þat
 lond;

He bi-lef þor(.) tarbis him ſcroþ,
 Þog was him þat ſurgerun ful loþ;
 Mai he no leue at hire taken
 but-if he it mai wiþ craſte maken:
 He waſ of an ſtrong migt [&] wif,
 He carſ in two gummes of priſ

Two likeneſſes, ſo graven & meten,

þis doþ þenken, & þoþer for-
 geten;

He feſt is in two ringes of gold,
 Gaſ hire þe ton, he was hire hold;
 [And quan awei nimen he wolde
 Gaſ hire þe toþer, he was hire
 colde]

Ghe it bered and þif luue iſ for-
 geten,

Moyſes þus haued him leue bi-
 geten;

Sone it migte wiþ leue ben,
 Into egypte e wente a-gen.

*By a land-way he went right,
 And brought unwarned on them fight;
 They had done Egypt wrong,
 He compassed them and smote among,
 And slew there many; but some fled*

Into Sheba to be saved.

*Moses beset all that borough,
 But it was rich and strong out-
 thorough (throughout);*

*Tarbis, the Ethiopian king's
 daughter,*

*Rich maiden of great renown,
 Gave this rich city to Moses;
 Love-bond's hire she did it, therefore.
 There his foes he laid in bond,
 And he became all-powerful in that
 land;*

*He remained there, Tarbis him urged,
 Yet was to him that sojourn full loath;
 May he no leave of her take
 Unless he it may with craft make:
 He was of a strong might and wise,
 He carved in two gems (stones)
 precious,*

*Two likenesses alike carved and
 depicted,*

*This one causes to remember, and
 the other to forget;*

*He fastened them in two rings of gold,
 Gave her the one, he was dear to her;
 [And when depart he would
 Gave her the other, and was dis-
 tasteful to her]*

*She it beareth and this love is for-
 gotten,*

Moses thus hath him leave begotten;

*Soon it might with leave be,
 Into Egypt he went again.*

THE PLAGUE OF FROGS.

And aaron held up his hond to ðe water and ðe more lond; ðo cam ðor up fwile frofkes here ðe dede al folc egipte dere; Summe woren wilde, and fumme tame,	<i>And Aaron held up his hand To the water and the greater land; Then came there up such host of frogs That did all Egypt's folk annoy; Some were wild, and some tame,</i>
And ðo hem deden ðe moſte ſame;	<i>And thoſe cauſed them the moſt (greatest) ſhame;</i>
In huſe, in drinc, in metes, in bed, It copen and maden hem for-dred;	<i>In houſe, in drink, in meats, in bed, They crept and made them for-dread (afraid);</i>
Summe ſtoruen and gouen ſtinc, And vn-hileden mete and drinc;	<i>Some died and gave (out) ſtink, And (others) uncovered meat and drink;</i>
Polheuedes, and frofkes, & podes ſpile	<i>Tadpoles and frogs, and toad's venom</i>
Bond harde egipte folc in [vn-]file.	<i>Bound hard Egypt's folk in ſorrow.</i>

—(ll. 2967-2978.)

The reader must not be disappointed if he fails to find but few traces in this work of our pious author's poetic skill; he must consider that the interest attaching to so early an *English* version of Old Testament History, as well as the philological value of the poem, fully compensates him for the absence of great literary merit, which is hardly to be expected in a work of this kind. And, moreover, we must recollect that it is to the patriotism, as well as piety, of such men as our author, that we owe the preservation of our noble language. The number of religious treatises written in English during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries proves that the dialect of religion approached more closely to the speech of the people than did the language of history or romance. And it is a curious fact that the most valuable monuments of our language are mostly theological, composed for the lewed and unlearned, who knew no other language than the one spoken by their forefathers, and who clung most tenaciously to their mother tongue, notwithstanding the changes

consequent upon the Norman invasion, and the oppression of Norman rule, which, inasmuch as it fostered and kept up a patriotic spirit, exercised a most important and beneficial influence upon Early English literary culture and civilization.

DATE AND DIALECT OF THE POEM.

The mere examination of an Early English work with respect to its vocabulary and grammatical forms, will not enable us (as Price asserts) to settle satisfactorily the date at which it was written. The place of composition must also be taken into consideration, and a comparison, if possible, must be made with other works in the same dialect, the date of which is known with some degree of certainty. The date of the text before us must not, therefore, be confounded with that of the manuscript, which is, perhaps, a few years earlier than A.D. 1300. A careful comparison of the poem with the *Bestiary*, printed by Mr. Wright in the *Reliq. Antiq.* p. 208, which is in the same dialect, and most probably by the same author,¹ leads me to think that the present poem is not later than A.D. 1250.²

The vocabulary, which contains very few words of Romance origin,³ is not that of Robert of Gloucester, or of Robert of Brunne, but such as is found in *Lazamon's Brut*, or *Orm's* paraphrases, and other semi-Saxon works of the twelfth and earlier part of the thirteenth centuries.

¹ The *Bestiary* presents not only the same *grammatical* and *verbal* forms which distinguish the *Genesis* and *Exodus* from other Early English compositions, but also its *orthographical* peculiarities, e.g. *ſ* for *sch*; *ð* for *th*; *g* for *y* and *ȝ* (*gh*), etc. The editor assigns this poem to the *early* part of the thirteenth century.

² Warton assigned it to the reign of Henry II. or Richard I.; Sir F. Madden to the time of Henry III. (1216-1272.)

³ Those employed (about *fifty* altogether) are more or less technical—*aucter*, *aster*, *astronomige*, *arometrike*, *bigamis*, *bissop*, *crisme*, *charité*, *canticle*, *circumcis*, *corune*, *crune*, *desert*, *graunte*, *gruchede*, *holocaust*, *hostel*, *iurnes* (journey), *iusted* (allied), *lecherie*, *lepre*, *mouni*, *mester*, *meister*, *neve* (nephew), *offa*, *paie*, *plente*, *pore*, *present*, *grast*, *pris*, *prism*, *promissoun*, *prophet*, *roche*, *sacrede*, *soite* (city), *spirit*, *spices*, *surjurn* (sojourn), *swinacie* (quinsy), *serue*, *seruice*, *ydeles*, *ydolatrie*.

The employment of a *dual* for the pronouns of the first and second persons marks an *early* date (certainly not later than the time of Henry III.) even in works composed in the Southern dialect, which, it is well known, retained to a comparatively late period those Anglo-Saxon inflections that had long previously been disused in more Northern dialects.

The Corpus manuscript is evidently the work of a scribe, to whom the language was more or less archaic, which accounts for such blunders as *ƿrosing* for *ƿrose*, *waspene* for *wasteme*, *lage* for *vn-lage*, *sile* for *vn-sile*, *grauen* for *ƿrauen*, etc.

The original copy of Genesis most probably terminated with ll. 2521-4 :

“ And here ended completely
The book which is called Genesis,
Which Moses, through God's help,
Wrote for precious souls' need.”

The concluding lines, in which the author and scribe are mentioned, seem to me to be the work of a subsequent transcriber :

“ God shield his soul from hell-bale,
Who made it thus in English tale (speech) !
And he that these letters wrote,
May God help him blissfully,
And preserve his soul from sorrow and tears,
Of hell-pain, cold and hot !”

The Ormulum is the earliest printed Early English work which has come down to us that exhibits the uniform employment of the termination *-en* (*-n*) as the inflection of the plural number, present tense, indicative mood ; or, in other words, it is the earliest printed example we have of a *Midland* dialect. I say a *Midland* dialect, because the work of Orm is, after all, only a specimen of *one* variety of the *Midland* speech, most probably of that spoken in the northern part of the eastern counties of England, including what is commonly called the district of East Anglia.

Next in antiquity to the Ormulum come the *Bestiary*, already

mentioned, and the present poem, both of which uniformly employ the Midland affix *-en*, to the exclusion of all others, as the inflection of the present plural indicative.

There are other peculiarities which these works have in common; and a careful comparison of them with the *Ormulum* induces me to assign them to the East Midland area; but there are certain peculiarities, to be noticed hereafter, which induce me to believe that the work of *Orm* represents a dialect spoken in the northern part of this district, while the *Genesis* and *Exodus*, together with the *Bestiary*, exhibit the speech of the more southern counties of the East Midland district. Thus, if the former be in the dialect of *Lincoln*, the latter is in that of *Suffolk*.¹

The chief points in which the present poem and the *Bestiary* agree with the *Ormulum* are the following:—

I. The absence of compound vowels.

In the Southern dialects we find the compound vowels *ue*, *eo*, *ie*, *ea* (*yea*). The *Ormulum* *eo* occurs, but with the sound of *e*, and *ea* in *Genesis* and *Exodus* is written for *e*.

II. The change of an initial *ð* (th) into *t* after words ending in *d*, *t*, *n*, *s*, that is to say, after a dental or a sibilant.²

“*ðanne* if *tis* fruit wel *fwiðe* good.”—(*Gen. and Ex.*, l. 334.)

“*ðe* first moned and *te* first dai,

He sag er*ðe* drie & *te* water awai.”—(*Ibid.*, ll. 615–6.)

“*ðin* berg and *tin* werger ic ham.”—(*Ibid.*, l. 926.)

“at *te* welle[n].”—(*Ibid.*, l. 2756.)

This practice is much more frequent in the *Bestiary*, which is, perhaps, a proof that the present poem has suffered somewhat in the course of transcription.

“neddre is it *te* name.”—(*Reliq. Antiq.*, p. 211.)

“it is *te* ned.”—(*Ibid.*, p. 212.)

¹ It must be recollected that the *Ormulum* is much earlier than the *Genesis* and *Exodus*.

² See *Ormulum*, Introduction, p. lxxviii., note 105; lxxxii., note 112.

“*Ʒis lif betokneð Ʒe sti*
Ʒat te neddre gangeð bi,
 And *tis* is Ʒe Ʒirl of Ʒe ston,
Ʒat tu salt Ʒurg gon.”—*Ibid.*, p. 213.)
 “at *tin* herte.”—(*Ibid.*, p. 210.)

III. Simplicity of grammatical structure and construction of sentences.¹

1. The neglect of *gender* and *number* in nouns.
2. The genitive singular of substantives end in *-es* in all genders.²
3. The absence of the gen. pl. of substantives in *-ene*.
4. The employment of an uninflected article.³
5. The use of *Ʒat* (that) as a demonstrative adjective, and not as the neuter of the article. The form *Ʒas* (those), common enough in the fourteenth century, does not occur in this poem or in the *Ormulum*.
6. No inflection of the adjective in the accusative singular. The phrase ‘*godun dai*,’ good day, in l. 1430, p. 41, contains a solitary instance of the accusative of the adjective, but it is, no

¹ While agreeing with the editor of the *Ormulum*, that the simplicity of grammatical forms may fairly be considered as indicating a less artificial, and therefore advanced, stage of the language, I cannot adopt his theory, that “the strict rules of grammar” were therefore abandoned, and thereby was anticipated, to a certain extent, a later phraseology and structure; or that *Orm*, or any other O.E. writer, ever sacrificed “the more regular for a simpler, though more corrupt, structure and style.” It must always be borne in mind that our earlier writers always speak of their language as English; but it was the English of the district in which they lived. In some districts, as in the Northumbrian, for instance, the language underwent certain changes at a very early period, which more Southern dialects did not adopt for more than a century afterwards: thus, in works of the 14th century, we find the Midland more archaic than the Northumbrian, and the Southern more archaic than either. Authors seeking to become popular would write in the dialect best understood by their readers, without considering whether it was simple or complex. Thus the *Ayenbite of Inwyt* (A.D. 1340), written for the men of Kent, contains far more of the older inflectional forms than the *Ormulum* of the twelfth century.

² Southern writers before 1340 formed the *g.s.* of fem. nouns in *-s* and not in *-es*.

³ In the Southern dialect the article had separate forms for the nominative fem. (*theo, tho*), and neuter (*thet, that*); the fem. gen. sing. (*thar, ther*), and the masc. acc. (*than, then*).

doubt, a mere remnant of the older speech, just like our 'for the nonce' (= for *then* once), and is no proof that the writer or his readers employed it as a common inflection. The form *godun* is a corruption of *godne*, as it is more properly written in works in the Southern dialects as late as the middle of the fourteenth century.

7. Adjectives and adverbs with the termination *-like*.

The Southern form is, for adjectives, *-lich* (sing.), *-liche* (pl.); for adverbs *-liche*. Thus the adoption of this affix really (though at first it appears a matter of no importance) marks a *stage* in the language when the distinction between the sing. and pl. form of adjectives was not very strictly observed, and was, moreover, a step towards our modern *-ly*, which is adjectival as well as adverbial.

Even in this poem adjectives occur in *-li*, as *reuli* = piteous, which is the earliest example I have met with. Orm employs double forms in *-like* and *liȝ* (= *ly* ?). *-ly* has arisen not out of *-lech* or *-liche* (which would have become *lidge* or *litch*), but out of some such softened form as *liȝ*.

8. The tendency to drop the initial *y*, *i* (A.S. *ge*) of the passive participles of strong verbs.

The Ormulum has two or three examples of this prefixal element, and in our poem it occurs but seldom.

IV. A tendency to drop the *t* of the second person of verbs, as *as*, *hast*; *beas*, *beëst*; *findes*, *findest*.

Examples of this practice are very common in the Bestiary and Genesis and Exodus, but it occurs only four times in the Ormulum.¹

V. The use of *arn*, *aren*, for *ben* of the Midland dialect, or *beȝ* of the Southern dialect.²

VI. The employment of the adverbs *thethen*, *hethen*, *quethen* (of

¹ See Ormulum, Introduction, p. lxxviii., note 105.

² *Sindon*, *are*, occurs in the Ormulum and the Bestiary, but is not employed in the present poem.

Scandinavian origin), instead of the Southern *thenne* (*thennen*), thence; *henne* (*hennen*), hence; *whanne* (*whanene*), whence.

VII. The use of *oc*, *ok* (also, and), a form which does not occur in any specimen of a Southern, West-Midland, or Northern dialect that has come under my notice. The use of *on*, *o*, for the Southern *an* or *a*, as *onlike*, *olike*, alike, *on-rum*, apart, *on-sunder*, asunder, is also worth noticing.

VIII. The coalition of the pronoun *it* with pronouns and verbs, as *get* (Bestiary) = she it (*ȝhöt* in Ormulum; cf. *þüt* = *thū itt*, thou it); *tellet* = tell it; *wuldet* = would it; *ist* = is it, is there; *wast*, was it, was there, etc.

The Ormulum, the Bestiary, and Genesis and Exodus have some few other points of agreement which will be found noticed in the Grammatical Details and Glossary. There are, however, grammatical forms in the latter works which do not present themselves in the former, and which, in my opinion, seem to indicate a more Southern origin.

I. Plurals in *n*.

I do not recollect any examples of plurals in *n* in the Ormulum, except *ehne*, eyes; in this poem we have *colen*, coals; *deden*, deeds; *fon*, foes; *siðen*, sides; *son*, shoes; *steden*, places; *sunen*, sons; *tren*, trees; *teten*, teats; *wunen*, laws, abilities, etc. (see p. xxii.)

II. The pronoun *is* (*es*) = them. In the fourteenth century we only find this form *is* (*hise*) in pure Southern writers.¹

"Diep he if dalf under an ooc."²—(*Gen. and Ex.*, l. 1873, p. 54.)

"For salamon findin if sal."³—(*Ibid.*, l. 1877, p. 54.)

"He toc if."⁴—(*Ibid.*, l. 2654, p. 76.)

"Alle hise fet steppes	ðor he steppeð,
After him he filleð,	oðer dust oðer deu,
drageð dust wið his stert	ðat he ne cunne <i>is</i> finden." ⁵

—(*Reliq. Antiq.*, p. 226.)

¹ Robt. of Gloucester, Shoreham, Dan. Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt.

² Deep he *them* buried under an oak.

³ For Solomon find *them* shall.

⁴ He took *them*.

⁵ All his *footsteps* after him he filleth, draweth dust with his tail where he steppeth, or dust or dew (moisture), that they are not able to find *them*.

Our author, however, employs this curious pronoun in a way quite peculiar to himself, for he constantly joins it to a *pronoun* or a *verb*,¹ and the compound was at first rather perplexing. *Hes* = *he* + *is*, he, them; *wes* = *we* + *is*, we, them; *caldes*, called them; *dedis*, did (placed) them; *settes*, set them; *wroutis*, wrought them, etc.

“Alle *hes* hadde wið migte bigeten.”²—(*Gen. and Ex.* l. 911, p. 27.)

“Vndelt *hef* leide quorso *hef* tok.”³—(*Ibid.*, l. 943, p. 27.)

“Ȝe culver haveð costes gode,
alle *wes* ogen to hauen in mode.”⁴—(*Reliq. Antiq.*, p. 226.)

“Bala two childre bar bi him,
Rachel *caldes* dan(.) neptalim;
And Zelfa two sunes him ber,
Lia *calde is*(.) Gad(.) and asser.”⁵

—(*Gen. and Ex.*, l. 1700, p. 49.)

“Ȝe tabernacle he *dedis* in.”⁶—(*Ibid.*, l. 3830, p. 109.)

“He *settes* in Ȝe firmament.”⁷—(*Ibid.*, l. 135, p. 5.)

In the Kentish Ayenbite of 1340 *he* never coalesces with *hise* (them), e.g. :—

“He (the devil) is lyeȝere and vader of leazinges, ase he þet made þe verste leazinge, and yet *he hise* makeþ and tekþ eche daye.”—(Ayenbite of Inwyte, p. 47.)

(He is a liar and the father of leasings, as he that made the first leasing, and yet *he them*, i.e. lies, maketh and teacheth each day.)

III. The pronoun *he*, they (Southern *hii heo*; Northumbrian *thay*). Orm uses *þeȝ*, as well as *þeȝer* (their), *þeȝm* (them).⁸

¹ I have taken the liberty of separating the pronoun from the verb (for the convenience of the reader), giving the MS. reading in the margin; but I am sorry now that I did not let them stand as in the original copy.

² All *he them* had (he had them all) with might begotten (obtained).

³ Undealt (undivided) *he them* laid, wherco *he them* brought.

⁴ The dove hath habits good,
All *we them* ought to have in mind
(i.e. we ought to have them all in mind).

⁵ Bala two children bore by him,
Rachel called *them* Dan, Naphtalim;
And Zelfa two sons to him bore,
Leah called *them* Gad and Asher.

⁶ The tabernacle he *put them* in.

⁷ He *set them* in the firmament.

⁸ *Ȝei* occurs *once* only in the present poem, *þeȝer*, *þeȝm*, not at all.

IV. *hine, hin, in* = them. This form occurs as late as 1340, and still exists under the form *en, un*, in the modern dialects of the South of England, but is not employed by Orm; nor do we find any traces of *whan* (whom), another very common example of the *-n* accusative inflection, either in the Ormulum or the present work.

V. The substitution of *n* for a vowel ending in nouns. Dr. Guest has noticed this peculiarity, but he confines this substitution to the *nominative* case of nouns of the *n* declension,¹ and to the definite form of the adjective, which has, no doubt, given rise to the O.E. *himsaeluen*, etc., *bothen* (both), as well as, perhaps, to *ouren* (ours), *heren* (theirs), etc.

In the present poem, however, the *n* seems added to the vowel ending of all cases except the possessive, in order to rhyme with a verb in the infinitive, a passive participle, or an adverb terminating in *-en*, and is not always limited to nouns of the *-n* declension, but represents in A.S. an *a* or *e*: 'on *boken*,'² on book, l. 4; 'on *soðe-sagen*,' on sooth-saw, l. 11; *meten* (acc.) meat, ll. 363, 1537, 2255, (nom.) 2079; 'in *meten*,' 3151; *sunen* (nom.) son, ll. 403, 931, 1656; 'of *luuen*,' of love, 635; 'for *luuen*,' for love, 1517, 2002; 'after ðe *wunen*,' (after the custom), l. 688; *steden* (nom.), place, 1114; 'on *steden*,' on place, 3296; 'in a *cauen*,' in a cave, 1137; 'for hire *saken*,' for her sake, 1392, 3731; 'in *wunen*,' in wise, manner, 1655; 'for *on-sagen*,' for reproach, 2045; *witen* (nom.), face, 3614, (acc.) 2289; 'of *heren*,' of expedition, 2479; 'wið *answeren*,' in answer, 2673; 'at te *wellen*,' at the well, 2756; *bileuen* (acc.) remainder, 3154; *uuerslagen* (acc.) lintel, 3155; *namen* (acc.), name, 3497.

Dr. Guest considers this curious nunnation to be a Northern peculiarity, but as we do not meet with it (as far as I know) in

¹ Philolog. Soc. Proceedings, vol. i., pp. 73, 261. *Almigtin*, almighty, p. 2, l. 30, is the only *adjective* I find with this termination.

² The dative of the A.S. *boc* was *béc*.

any Northumbrian work, his statement is rather doubtful. On the other hand it is well known that the plurals *brotheren* (*broðeren*¹ in Shoreham), *calveren*² (calves), *children*,³ *doren* (doors),⁴ *eyren* (eggs),⁵ *honden* (hands),⁶ *kine*,⁷ *lambren* (lambs),⁸ *soulen* (souls)—very common forms in the *Southern* dialects in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries—are examples of the substitution of *n* for, or in addition to, the vowel ending, and were unknown in the Northern dialect.

The Southern dialect could drop or retain, at pleasure, the *n* final in the past participles, the preterite plurals, and infinitive mood of verbs.

VI. A very small Norse element in the vocabulary.

The only words of undoubtedly Norse element that occur in the present poem, and were unknown to Southern English, are—*fro* (*fra*), from, *ille* (bad), *for-swæðen* (to burn), *flitten* (to remove), *laðe* (barn), *lowe* (flame), *mirk* (dark), *ransaken* (to search), *swaðe* (flame), *til* (to), *uglike* (horrible), *werre* (worse).⁹

The Ormulum, being more Northern, contains a *larger* number of words that must be referred to one of the Scandinavian idioms:¹⁰—*afell* (strength), *afledd* (begotten), *beȝsc* (bitter), **blunnt* (blunt, dull), *bracc* (noise), **brap* (angry), **brapþe* (anger), **brodd* (shoot), *brodden* (to sprout), *broþþfall* (fit), **bun* (ready, bound), **clake* (accusation), **croc* (device), **derf* (bold), **dill* (sluggish), **eggenn* (to urge, egg on), **egginng* (urging), **flittenn* (to remove, flit), **flitting* (change, removal), **forrgart* (opposed, condemned), **forrgloppned* (disturbed with fear, astonishment), **gate* (way), *govesst* (watchest), **hazherr* (dexterous), *hazherleȝsc* (skill), **haz-*

¹ *gebroðeren* (A.S. *broðru*) occurs in the Semi-Sax. Gospels. ² A.S. *caalfra*.
³ *cildru*. ⁴ *dura*. ⁵ *egru*. ⁶ *handa*. ⁷ *cý*. ⁸ *lambru*.

⁹ *græðe* (prepare), *kupte* (seized), *lit* (stain), *liðe* (listen), *mal* (speech), *witterlike* (truly), are found in Southern English, and may be the remains of the Anglian element in the A.Saxon.

¹⁰ Those marked * thus constantly occur in Northumbrian and Midland works (with Northern peculiarities) of the 14th century.

herrlike (fitly), *hof* (moderation), *hofeles* (immoderately), **ille* (bad), **immess* (variously), **kinndlenn* (to kindle), **lasst* (crime, fault), *leþe* (hire, pay), **leþtenn* (O.E. *layte*, inquire, seek), *o-loft* (aloft), **loþe* (fire), **mune* (must, will), *naþe* (grace), *nowwt* (cattle, O.N. *naut*; the Southern form is *neet*, *nete*, A.S. *neát*), **ploh* (plough), **radd* (afraid), **ros* (praise), **rosen* (to boast), **rosinn* (boast), *rowwet* (voice), **scaldess* (poets, O.E. *scald*, a great talker, boaster, E. *scold*), **sit* (pain), **sket* (quickly), **skirpeþþ* (rejecteth), **sloþ* (track, path), *smikerr* (beautiful, O.E. *smug*), *sowwþess* (sheep), *stoffnedd* (generated, O.E. *stoven*, trunk, stem), **summ* (as), **till* (to), **tór* (hard, difficult), **trigg* (true), *upþrixle* (object of reproach, O.E. *briccle*, reproach), *usell* (wretched), **wand* (rod), **wandraþ*, O.E. *wandreth* (trouble), **werre* (worse).

As most, if not all, of the words in the foregoing list are not found in works written in the Southern dialect,—so far as we at present know them—we may reasonably suppose that they indicate fairly the Danish element in the English literature of the 12th and the 13th centuries. In the Northumbrian, and the West, and East-Midland productions of a century later this element prevails to a much larger extent, and Herbert Coleridge's list of such words may be largely increased (Phil. Soc. Trans., 1859, p. 26-30).

GRAMMATICAL DETAILS.

I. NOUNS.

1. *Number*.—The plural is generally formed by adding *-es* to the singular. Some few nouns make the plural in *-en*, as *feren*¹ (companions), *fon* (foes), *goren* (spears), *loten* (features), *sunen* (sons), *teten* (teats), *tren* (trees), *weden* (garments), *wunen* (laws). The plurals of *brother* and *child* are *brethere* and *childere*. *Der* (deer), *erf*, *orf* (cattle), *got* (goat), *neat* (oxen), *sep* (sheep), *scrud* (garbs), *wrim* (reptiles), of the neuter gender, are unin-

¹ *ferre* occurs for *feren*, so *senwe* = sinews (A.S. *sinu*, sing., *sina*, pl.).

flected in the plural. *Winter, ger* (year), and *nigt* (night), are plural as in Anglo-Saxon. Adjectives in the plural are often used substantively, as *brende* (burnt ones), *clōðede*¹ (clothed ones), *eldere* (elders), *olde* (old ones), *nakede*² (naked ones).

2. *Gender*.—As a general rule the names of inanimate things are of the neuter gender. The names of towns, however, are considered as masculine.

3. *Case*.—The genitive singular and plural of masculine and feminine nouns end in *-es*. Occasionally proper nouns form the genitive in *-is*. The means or instrument occasionally stands in the genitive without the preposition: '*deades driuen*,' influenced by death; '*swerdes slagen*,' slain with the sword; '*teres wet*,' wet with tears. Cf. '*floures bred*,' bread made with flour; '*bredes mel*,' meal consisting of bread; '*wines drinc*,' drink consisting of wine.

Corresponding to the modern word *kinsmen* we have such forms as '*daiges-light*' (daylight), '*hines-folk*' (servants), '*wifes-kin*' (women). The genitive is used adverbially, as *newes*, anew; *liues*, alive.

We have a few traces of the genitive in *-e* in the following examples: '*helle nigt*,' l. 89 (hell's night); '*helle migt*,' l. 2525 (hell's might); '*sterre name*,' l. 134 (star's name), '*safte same*,' l. 349 (shame of form), '*werlde nigt*,' l. 1318 (world's night).³

The genitive of *fader* and *moder* is, as is very seldom the case in Early English writers, *fadres* and *modres*.

An *n* is often added to the final *-e* (representing an A.Sax. vowel-ending) in the nom., dat., and acc. of nouns. For examples, see p. xx.

¹ *Bestiary*, Reliq. Antiq., p. 213.

² *Ibid.*

³ As a rule fem. nouns, and nouns of the *n* declension, take the inflexion *-es*; as, '*sinnes same*' (sin's shame), '*sowles frame*' (soul's profit), '*helles male*' (hell's mail), '*werldes drof*' (world's assembly). The *Bestiary* contains the following genitives in *-e*:—'*ness smel*' (Reliq. Antiq., p. 208), '*welle grund*' (*Ib.*, p. 210), '*kirke dure*' (*Ib.*, p. 212), '*soule drink*' (*Ib.*, p. 213), '*soule spouse*' (*Ib.*, p. 225), '*helle pine*' (*Ib.*, p. 226).

II. ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives have a definite and an indefinite form; the former is used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article, a demonstrative adjective, or possessive pronoun.

Indef. <i>wis</i> (wise),	<i>god</i> (good).
Def. <i>wise</i> ,	<i>gode</i> .

2. *Number*.—The plural is formed by the addition of *e* to the singular.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>fet</i> (fat),	<i>fette</i> .
<i>gret</i> (great),	<i>grete</i> .
<i>other</i> ,	<i>othere</i> .
<i>tother</i> ,	<i>tothere</i> .

But the *-e* (pl.) is seldom added to the past participle of irregular verbs. *This* forms the plurals *thes* (oblique cases *these*), *this* (*thise*). *Tho* is the plural of *that*.

Cases.—*One* makes the genitive *ones*; as, ‘*ones bles*,’ of one colour. The gen. pl. *-re* occurs in *ald-re* (= *alre*), of all; as, ‘*hure aldre bale*,’ the bale of us all, ‘*here aldre heuedes*,’ the heads of them all.

Degrees of Comparison.—The comparative ends in *-ere* (*-er*), the superlative in *-este* (*est*).¹ Very few irregular forms occur in the present poem.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
ille,	werre.	—
lite,	lesse,	leist.
long,	{ leng, lengere, }	—
mikel,	{ mo, mor, }	moste,
neg,	—	neste.
old,	eldere,	eldeste.

Numerals.—The Northumbrian forms in *-nde* have superseded

¹ The forms in *-er*, *-est*, are properly adverbial and not adjectival.

the Southern ones in *-the*; as, *seuende* (seventh), *egtende* (eighth), *tende* (tenth).¹

III. PRONOUNS.

1. The first personal pronoun *Ic* is never found softened into *Ich* as in *Lajamon's Brut*, the *Ancren Riwe*, and other Southern works. *I* is found only once or twice throughout the poem.

2. The first and second personal pronouns have a *dual* as well as a plural number; as, *wit*, we two; *unc*, us two; *gunc*, you two; *gunker*, of you two.

3. *Hine* (*hin*, *in*) (acc.) occasionally occurs, but more frequently *him* (dat.) does duty for it.

4. *Ge*, *ghe*,² she, represents the A.Sax. *héo* (O.E. *hœo*, *hø*, and *hi*). The curious form *age* (= *sye*), as well as *sche*, occurs for she, the earliest instance of which is *scœ* in the A.Sax. chronicle.

5. The neuter pronoun is written *it* and not *hit*, and is frequently used as a plural. It coalesces with the pronoun *ge*, *ghe*³ (she), and with the preterite of verbs terminating in *-de* or *-te*,⁴ and with some few irregular verbs; as, *sagt* (saw there), p. 37, l. 1301. The curious form *negt* (in l. 3964, p. 112) = *neg* + *it* = *nigh it*.

6. The A.Sax. *hi* (they) is represented by *he*,⁵ a form common enough in the Romance of *Havelok the Dane*.

This pronoun, as has already been shown, coalesces with the plural (acc.) *is* (them), and gives us the compounds *hes*, *he* + *them*; *wes*, *we* + *them*.⁶

Not satisfied with joining *he* (they) to the pronoun *is*, the author of this poem occasionally employs the more perplexing combination *hem* = *he* + *hem*, *he*, *them*.⁷

bred kaluef fleif, and flures bred,
Roasted calves' flesh, and flour-bred,

¹ *tigðe* = *tithe*, tenth, occurs in l. 895, and *tigðes* in l. 1628.

² *Orm* uses the more Northern *hø* (Northumbrian *scø*).

³ *gei* = she it: "al *gei* bit o twinne," she biteth it all in two (*Bestiary, Reliq. Antiq.*, p. 214).

⁴ See p. xviii.

⁵ *ðei* occurs but once only.

⁶ See pp. xviii., xix. ⁷ I have, I am afraid, suggested that it is an error for *he*.

And buttere, *hem* ȝo sondes bed,
And butter, he them the messengers offered.—(l. 1014.)

In fihem feld ne fonde *hem* nogt,
In Shechem field found he them not.—(l. 1933.)

ȝo fette fundri *hem* to waken,
Then set sundry he them to watch.—(l. 2551.)

ȝo feide ȝuf quanne *hem* cam dun,
Then said thus when he to them came down.—(l. 4022.)

In l. 2673 *hem* seems to stand for *he+hem*, they+them.

And *hem* feiden wiȝ anſweren,¹

And they to them said in answer.

The Southern *me*, one (Fr. *on*) is absent from this poem as well as from the Ormulum; its place is supplied by *man* and *men*² used with a verb in the singular number. *ȝe* is frequently used as a relative pronoun as well as *ȝat*, but uninflected; *quo* (who), *quat* (what) are interrogative; *whether* signifies which of two.

TABLE OF PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.			
Nom.	Ic, I	ȝu	
Gen.	min	ȝin	
Dat.	me	ȝe	
Acc.	me	ȝe	
DUAL.		DUAL.	
Nom.	wit	—	ge
Gen.	—	gunker	gure
Dat.	—	—	gu
Acc.	unc	gunc	gu
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	He	ge, ghe (sge, sche)	It
Gen.	His	Hire	Is, His
Dat.	Him	Hire	It
Acc.	{ Hin } { Him }	Hire	It

¹ If *godas* = god's, *seiden* (pl.) may be an error for *seide* (sing.), and *hem* will then = *he+hem*, he them.

² Chaucer constantly uses *men* with a verb in the singular number, third person.

	Masc.	FLURAL. Neut.	Interrogative.
Nom.	He	It	Quo
Gen.	Here	Here	Quase } Was }
Dat.	Hem	It	—
Acc.	Hem	It	Quam

The third personal pronoun is occasionally used reflexively; as *him*=himself. *Self* is used adjectively in the sense of own, very, and the form *selven* (from the A.Sax. *sylfa*) is joined to the personal pronouns; as *ƿeselven, himselven, etc.*

The independent possessives are *min, ƿin, his (hise), hire* (hers), *ure* (ours), *gure* (yours), *here* (theirs).¹

IV. VERBS.

Infinitive Mood.—The infinitive terminates in *-en*, which is seldom dropped.

There are no infinitives in *-y* or *ie*, as in Southern English writers, nor do we find them in the Ormulum, or in Robert of Brunne's "Handlyng Synne," and they were, most probably, wholly unknown to the East Midland district.

The *t* in the 2nd pers. sing. pret. is occasionally dropped, as *beas* (= *best*) is, *betes*, *beatest*, *findes*, *findest*, etc.; but not in the preterite of regular verbs.

There are no instances of the 3rd pers. sing. present in *-es* in this poem.

The final *e* of the first and third persons (sing.) of the preterite tense is often dropped before a vowel or an *h*,² and, in a few cases, through the carelessness of the scribe,³ it is unwritten before a consonant, where we should expect to, and do, find it in the majority of instances.

¹ The genitive and possessive are denoted by one form; as, *ure*, of us; *gure*, of you; *hers*, of them.

² Because elided in these cases.

³ The *Bestiary* is far more accurate in this respect.

Some few strong verbs have become weak, as *grapte* (grasped, felt), *gette* (poured), *smette* (smote).

Imperative Mood.—Verbs forming the past tense in *de* or *te* take no inflexion in the 2nd pers. sing. imperative.

Participles.—1. The active or imperfect participle ends in *-ende* or *-ande*, the former being the Midland and the latter the Northumbrian form. The Southern affix is *-inde*, from which we have the modern *ing* (O.E. *-inge*).

Our author rhymes *specande* with *lockende*, and in the Bestiary we find that the participle in *-ande* rhymes with an infinitive in *-en*,¹ and this accounts for such forms as *stinken* = *stinkende*, *brennen* = *brennende*, in the present poem.

2. The passive or perfect participle of regular or weak verbs terminates in *-ed*; of irregular or strong verbs in *-en*. In *bigote* (begotten), *funde* (found), *geue* (given), the absence of the *n* is probably an error of the scribe.

3. The prefix *i-* or *y-* (A.S. *ge-*) is not of frequent occurrence either in this poem or in the Bestiary; in the former we have *i-wreken* (avenged), *i-wrogt* (wrought), *ybiried* (buried), *y-oten* (called); and in the latter we find *i-digt* (arranged).

There are two conjugations of verbs, regular (weak) and irregular (strong). The regular verbs form their past tense in *-ede*, *-de*, or *-te*; the past participle ends in *-ed*, *-d*, or *-t*. Irregular verbs form their past tense by a change of vowel, and the past participle terminates in *-en*.

CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

I. CLASS. INFINITIVE MOOD—*Loven*, love.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Singular.	Plural.
1. love,	1. loven,
2. lovest,	2. loven,
3. loveð.	3. loven.

¹ *gangande* rhymes with *standen* (Reliq. Antiq. p. 223, ll. 32, 33, 40, 41).

FAST TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
1. lovede,	1. loveden,
2. lovedest,	2. loveden,
3. lovede.	3. loveden.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
love,	loven.	lovede,	loveden.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural.	
	1st Form.	2nd Form.
2. love.	loveŝ,	love. ¹

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT OR ACTIVE.	PAST OR PASSIVE.
lovande, } lovende, }	loved.

II. CLASS. INFINITIVE MOOD—*Heren*, hear.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1. here,	heren,	1. herde,	herden,
2. herest,	heren,	2. herdest,	herden,
3. hereŝ.	heren.	3. herde.	herden.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.
Singular.	Plural.	
here.	heren.	(Like the Indicative.)

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural.	
	1st form.	2nd form.
2. her.	hereŝ.	here. ²

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
herande, } herende. }	herd.

¹ This form is used when the pronoun follows.

² Followed by the pronoun.

III. CLASS. INFINITIVE MOOD—*Seken, seek.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1. seke,	seken,	1. sogte,	sogten,
2. sekest,	seken,	2. sogtest,	sogten,
3. sekeŝ.	seken.	3. sogte.	sogten.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.
Singular.	Plural.	
seke.	seken.	(Like the Indicative.)

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural.
1st form.	1st form. 2nd form.
2. nek.	sekeŝ. seke.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
sekande, } sekende. }	sogt.

CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

A. (no change of vowel in the plural preterite.)

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Holden, hold.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1. holde,	holden.	1. held,	helden.
2. holdest,	holden.	2. helde, ¹	helden.
3. holdeŝ,	holden.	3. held,	helden.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
holde,	holden.	helde,	helden.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural.
2. hold.	1st Form. 2nd Form. holdeŝ, holde.

¹ The second person of irregular verbs (pret.) does not occur in the poem. In the Orm. the inflection is -e, which is occasionally dropped.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		PAST.
holdande, }		holden.
holdand, }		

B. (change of vowel in the preterite plural.)

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Helpen*, help; *singen*, sing.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT TENSE.	
Singular.		Plural.
1. helpe, singe,)		helpen singen.
2. helpest, singest,)		
3. helpeð, singeð,)		
	PAST.	
Singular.		Plural.
1. halp, sang,)		holpen, sungen.
2. holpe, ¹ sunge, ¹)		
3. halp, sang,)		

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.
Singular.		Plural.
helpe, singe.		holpen, sungen.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.		Plural.
	1st Form.	2nd Form.
2. help, sing.	helpeð, singeð.	helpe, singe.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		PAST.
helpande, singande,)		holpen, sungen.
helpende, singende,)		

TABLE OF VERBS.

A.—REGULAR.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Class I.	Loven, (to love), etc.	lovede, etc.	loved. etc.
Class II. (a)	Callen (call), Feden (feed),	calde, fedde,	cald. fed.

¹ These forms do not occur in the poem.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
	Greden (cry),	gredde,	gred.
	Heren (hear),	herde,	herd.
	Leden (lead),	ledde,	led.
	Sriden (clothe),	sridde,	srid.
	Wenen (think),	wende,	wend.
	etc.	etc.	etc.
(b.)	Bimenen (lament),	bimente,	biment.
	Bitiden (betide),	bitidde,	bitid.
	Delen (divide),	deltte,	delt.
	Demnen (judge),	dempte,	dempt.
	Kepen (keep),	kepte,	kept.
	Wenden (go),	wente,	went.
Class III.	Bigen (buy),	bogte,	bogt.
	Biseken (beseech),	bisogte,	bisogt.
	Biteche (assign),	bitagte,	bitagte.
	Cachen (drive),	kagte,	kagt.
	Lachen (seize),	lagte,	lagt.
	Sellen (sell),	solde,	sold.
	Tellen (tell),	tolde,	told.
	Worchen (work),	wrogte,	wrogt.

B.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

DIVISION I.

Class I. (a)	Beren (bear),	{ bar, } { bor, }	boren.
	Bidden (bid),	bad,	beden.
	Bi-speken (speak),	bi-spac,	bi-speken.
	Bigeten (beget),	bigat,	{ bigeten. bigoten.
	Breken (break),	brac,	broken.
	Cumen (come),	cam,	{ cumen. comen.
	Eten (eat),	at,	eten.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
	Forgeten (forget),	forгат,	forgeten.
	Giuen (give),	gaf,	{ geven. given.
	Nimen (take, go),	nam,	{ nomen. numen.
	Seren (shear),	—	soren.
	Stelen (steal),	stal,	stolen.
	Sweren (swear),	swor,	sworen.
	Beten (beat),	bet,	beten.
Class II.	Bidden (ask, entreat),	bed,	boden.
	Biheten } (promise),	{ bihet,	bihoten.
	Heten } { het,		hoten.
	Drepen (slay),	—	dropen.
	Fallen (fell),	fel,	fallen.
	Forhelen (hide),	—	forholen.
	Hingen (hang),	heng,	hangen.
	Holden (hold),	held,	holden.
	Lepen (leap),	lep,	lopen.
	Leten (leave),	let,	leten.
	Slepen (sleep),	slep,	slepen.
	Wepen (weep),	wep,	wepen.
	Wassen (wash),	weis,	wassen.
	Waxen (wax),	wex,	waxen.
	Wreken (avenge),	wrek,	{ wroken. wreken.
Class III.	Dragen (draw),	{ drog, drug,	dragen. drogen.
	Faren (go),	for,	faren.
	Forsaken (forsake),	forsoc,	forsaken.
	Graven (bury),	—	graven.
	Slon (slay),	{ slog, slag,	slagen.

Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Standen (stand),	stod,	standen.
Taken (take),	toc,	taken.
Waken (wake),	woc,	waken.

DIVISION II.

Class I.	At-winden (depart),	at-wond.	—
	Abreden (awake),	abraid,	—
	Bergen (protect),	barg,	{ borgen. borwen.
	Binden (bind),	bond,	bunden.
	Bresten (burst),	brast,	{ brusten. brosten.
	Bigunnen (begin),	bigan,	bigunnen.
	Delven (buy),	dalf,	dolven.
	Drinken (drink),	dranc,	drunken.
	Figten (fight),	fagt,	fogten.
	Finden (find),	{ fand, } { fond, }	funden.
	Gelden (requite),	{ gald, geald,	golden. gulden.
	Helpen (help),	halp,	holpen.
	Melten (melt),	malt,	molten.
	Scriſen (invite),	scroſ.	—
	Singen (sing),	sang,	sungen.
	Sinkin (sink),	sanc,	sunken.
	Springen (spring),	sprong,	sprungen.
	Sterfen (die),	starf,	storven.
	Stingen (strong),	stong,	stungen.
	Wergen (defend),	warg,	—
	Werpen (throw),	warp,	worpen.
	Dresten (thrust),	ſrast.	—
Class II.	At-witen (go, depart),	atwot.	—
	Biten (bite),	bot,	biten.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
	Driven (drive),	drof,	driven.
	Gliden (glide),	glod,	gliden.
	Risen (rise),	ros,	risen.
	Sinen (shine),	son,	sinen.
	Smiten (smite),	smot,	smiten.
	Writen (write),	wrot,	writen.
Class III.	Beden (offer),	{ bed, } { bead, }	boden.
	Crepen (creep),	crep,	croopen.
	Chesen (chosen),	ches,	chosen.
	Dregen (suffer),	dreg,	drogen.
	Flegen (fly),	{ fleg, } { flew, }	flogen.
	Fleten (float),	flet,	floten.
	Forlese (lose),	{ forles, } { forleas, }	forlosen.
	Scheten (shoot),	schet.	—
	Segen (see),	{ seg, } { sag, }	sogen. sowen.
	Sečen (boil),	seč,	soden.
	Stigen (ascend),	steg.	stigen.
	Ten (go),	teg,	togen.
	Den (thrive),	čeg,	čogen.

ANOMALOUS VERBS.

- Cunen (can), 3 pers. *sing.* can, *pl.* cunen, *pret.* cuče, *p.p.* cuč.
 Daren (dare), *pres. pl.* duren, *pret.* durste.
 Mogen (may), 3 pers. *sing.* mai, *pl.* mogen, mowen, *pret.* migte (2 pers. *pret.* migt).
 Mot (may), *pret.* muste.
 Ogen (owe, ought), 2 pers. *sing.* og, *pl.* ogen, *pret.* ogte.
 Sal (shall), 2 pers. *sing.* salt, *pl.* sulen, *pret.* sulde, *pret. pl.* sullen.

Witen (know), 3 *pers. sing.* wot, *pret.* wiste.

Wilen (will), *pret.* wulde; nile=will not; nolde=would not.

The verb *ben*, 'to be,' is conjugated after the following manner:—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	PRESENT.	Plural.
1. am,	}	ben, arn ¹ (aren).
2. art, beas, best,		
3. is, beƒ,		
Singular.	PAST.	Plural.
1. was,	}	weren, worn (woren, wore).
2. wore,		
3. was,		

V. ADVERBS.

The adverbs *hence*, *thence*, *whence*, do not occur, being superseded by the Norse forms *heðen*, *ðeðen*, *queðen*.

Adverbial Terminations.—Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the addition of *e*; as *long* (adj.), *longe* (adv.).

-um (dative) occurs in *whilum* and *seldum*.

-es (gen.) in *lives*, *alive*, *newes*, *anew*.

-en in *abouten*, *aboven*, *binnen*, *beforen* (*foren*), *bisiden*, *uten*, *wiðouten*.

VI. PREPOSITIONS.

Fro (Northumbrian *fra*) takes the place of the Southern *fram* (from), and *til* (unknown to Southern writers) occurs frequently for *to*.

¹ *Sinden*=are, occurs in the *Bestiary* and the *Ormulum*.

THE METRE OF THE POEM.

The essence of the system of versification which the poet has adopted is, briefly, that every line shall have *four accented* syllables in it; the *unaccented* syllables being left in some measure, as it were, to take care of themselves.

The words which Coleridge prefixed to his poem of "Christabel" are by no means inapplicable here. He says, "I have only to add, that the metre of the 'Christabel' is not, properly speaking, irregular, though it may seem to be so from its being founded on a new (?) principle: namely, that of counting in each line the accents, not the syllables. Though the latter may vary from seven to twelve, yet in each line the accents will be found to be only four."

The normal form of the line of the present poem is that simple one of eight syllables, consisting of four (so-called) iambics, which is so common in English poetry. But it should be remembered that this line is at all times convertible with one of *seven* syllables, generally described as consisting of three trochees and a long syllable. This is easily exemplified by taking the first two lines of the Conclusion to the Second Part of Coleridge's "Christabel."

~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~
 A lit | tle child | a lim | ber elf ||
 ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~
 Singing | dancing | to it | self ||

This is adopting the common form of scansion given in English prosodies; but which is far from being a very correct method; since to make *trochaic* and *iambic* metres convertible is to introduce all sorts of confusion.

The fact is, that the *seven-syllable* line, though *trochaic* to the ear, is really an *iambic* line, of which the *first* syllable is *deficient*, i.e., supplied by a *pause*; and the truer scansion is,

A lit | tle child | a lim | ber elf ||
 — Sing | ing danc | ing to | itself ||

or, at any rate, to adopt this latter method (of beginning to mark off the feet from the *end*, instead of from the *beginning* of the line) will be found to be far more convenient in practice; since the accented syllables, instead of drifting about, will thus always be placed at the end of a foot. We should thus, for instance, introduce the same marking off of syllables in the line,

And | ðe séx | te dá | is ligt || l. 167,

as we have in the line,

Þo cám | ðe fíf | te dá | is ligt || 1. 168.

Examples of couplets containing a line of each kind are not uncommon; thus, ll. 29, 30:—

Fá | der góð | of ál | le thinge ||
Almig | tin lóu | erd hég | est kíngs ||

Also lines 289, 290.

And gét | ne kú | ðe hé | nogt blínne ||
Fér | to dón | an óð | er sinne ||

See also ll. 309, 310; 439, 440, etc.

The introduction of these seven-syllable lines, far from being a defect, is a natural and agreeable variation, adopted by all our best poets.

The next chief variation to be noted is that two very rapid syllables are often (as in other English metres) substituted for an unaccented one, as in l. 88:—

Ór | ðe nigt | and áf | ter ðe dáy ||

Again, in l. 93:—

On an óð | er dáí | ðis míd | del érd ||

and in l. 474:—

To sché | ten áf | ter ðe wíl | de dér ||

See also ll. 321, 503, 505, 656, etc.; and compare the line from "Christabel":

"That shá | dowy in | the moon | light shone ||"

The syllables thus most frequently *slurred over*—the term *elided* is but weak and improper, explaining nothing—are the final syllables *-en*, *-er*, *-et*, etc., as in ll. 96 and 116:—

Al | abú | ten ðis wálk | ne sént ||
Was wá | ter and érðe | o fún | der fád ||

Some lines—and these sound rather harshly—require a little *forcing* to make them to conform to the strict type; as, *e.g.*, l. 66, which, to make it agree with the rest, must be written,

Iá | to this ðhíf | terneffe hér | binéðen ||

A poet's business is, in fact, to take care that the syllables which *are* to be rapidly pronounced are such as easily *can* be so; and that the syllables which are to be heavily accented are naturally those that *ought* to be. If he gives attention to this it does not much matter whether each foot has *two* or *three* syllables in it.

A man is master of his art when he can write—

Come in | to the gar | den, Maud ||
For the black | bat, night, | has flown ||
And the wood | bine spi | ces are waf | ted abroad ||
And the musk | of the rose | is blown ||

With respect to the final *-en*, it should be further noted—

(1) That it is sometimes fully pronounced, as in ll. 87 and 91—

fró | ðat tíme | we tél | len áy ||
 ðo gán | hem dá | gen wél | iwífle ||

(2) That it is sometimes rapidly slurred over, as in l. 96, already cited; and

(3) That (especially after an *r*) it is often so pronounced as to be incorporated with the syllable preceding it, so that the whole word, supposing it a dissyllable in appearance, becomes monosyllabic in pronunciation; as in l. 514—

Matú | falé | was bóren | if fáne ||

and, again, in l. 655—

Wóren | stalwúr | ði bóren | bi tále ||

Thus, we may find the same word written and pronounced as a dissyllable—

Wó | ren ðáne | don fóne | anón || l. 3591;

and, in another place, written and pronounced as a monosyllable—

In géu | eléngðh | e wórni | it máð || l. 147.

Thus, the *n* must have been *very slightly* touched, as is shewn also by the riming of *e* and *en*. Examples, l. 11, 12; 363, 364, etc.

As to the final *-e*, it may be observed that it is pronounced, or not, at pleasure; but it is most frequently pronounced just when it is most essential, viz., when it marks a grammatical inflexion, or an adverbial form, as, e.g. :—

Til ihé | sus bésð | on Ró | ðè dón || l. 386;

and,

Wél | he fet | den and fwi | ðè wél || l. 1645.

In the second place, it is very liable to be slurred over before a vowel following, as in l. 148—

In Ré | ke fil | le on fún | ðer fhád ||

and, thirdly, it is frequently added to words without cause, and is therefore mute, as in l. 60—

ðat éu | ere spróng | in wérld | wíð ||

It seems to be always mute after *-ed*, when *-ede* forms part of a verb. See ll. 1396, 1433; etc.

Attention to the metre may detect errors in the text. Thus, in l. 75, the word *dais* is missing :—

forð glóð | ðat fir | me [dá | is] lígt ||

See l. 113, which proves the point.

In l. 1846 the definite form of the adjective is required, and *strong* should be *stronge*—

ðe stróng | e góð | of ýs | raél ||

It has been noted that the first foot of a line sometimes consists of *one* syllable only, and that one *accented*. By a bolder license, this is

sometimes the case not only with the *first* foot, but with *other* feet, e.g. with the *third* foot. Line 2572 :—

Quan é | bru child | fúld | be bóren ||

Again, with the *last* foot, as in l. 3580, unless we read *duste* :—

And fired | it ál | to dát | fr ||

Very many other curious variations occur, which the reader will probably observe for himself with some interest. Thus, in l. 60, just above cited, the question arises whether or not the *r* in *world* was pronounced with so strong a *burr* as to render the word *dissyllabic*, as is often the case in Scotch poetry with words containing *rl*, *rn*, etc.

CONTRACTIONS USED IN THE GLOSSARY.

A S. Anglo-Saxon.	O.H.Ger. Old High German.
Da. Danish.	Laj. Lajamon's Brut (Ed. Sir F. Madden).
Du. Dutch.	Met. Hom. Metrical Homilies (Ed. Small).
Allit. Poems, Early English Alliterative Poems (Ed. Morris).	O.N. Old Norse.
O.E. Old English.	Orm. Ormulum.
Prov.E. Provincial English.	P. of C. Pricke of Conscience, Hampole's (Ed. Morris).
Fr. French.	Prompt. Parv. Promptorium Parvulorum (Ed. Way).
Fris. Frisian.	S.Sax. Semi-Saxon.
Ger. German.	Sw. Swedish.
Goth. Gothic.	
M.H.Ger. Middle High German.	

CORRECTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

Page	3, head-line, for <i>from</i> read <i>into</i> .
"	3, line 87, for <i>fro</i> read <i>fro</i> .
"	5, line 156, side-note 2, for <i>wrouis</i> ? read <i>wrouis</i> .
"	5, " 167, for <i>ðe</i> read <i>de</i> .
"	6, " 190, foot-note 5, for <i>louerd-hel</i> read <i>lowered hel</i> .
"	19, " 649, for <i>on</i> (as in MS.) we should read <i>of</i> (from) ?
"	26, " 856, marginal analysis, dele <i>ten</i> .
"	38, " 1318, for <i>nigt</i> (as in MS.) we should read <i>ligt</i> ?
"	68, " 2368, dele side-note 1.
"	73, " 2549, for <i>erafike</i> read <i>eraflike</i> .
"	74, " 2681, for <i>deas</i> read <i>ðeas</i> , and dele side-note.
"	75, " 2616, for <i>quad</i> read <i>quað</i> .
"	75, " 2631, for <i>clepit</i> read <i>clepede</i> .
"	77, " 2687, for <i>ðat</i> read <i>dat</i> .
"	77, " 2713, for <i>wid</i> read <i>wið</i> .
"	79, " 2766, for <i>siden</i> read <i>siðen</i> .
"	79, " 2787, for <i>ðeden</i> read <i>ðiden</i> .

THE STORY OF GENESIS, EXODUS, ETC.

- M**An og to luuen þat rimes ren,
þe Wisseþ wel þe logede men,
hu man may him wel loken
- 4 þog he ne be lered on no boken,
Luuen god and feruen him ay,
For he it hem wel gelden may,
And to alle cristenei men
- 8 beren paif and luue bi-twen ;
þan sal him almightin luuen,
Her bi-neþen and þund¹ abunen, [1 gund?]
And giuen him bliffe and soules reffe[n]
- 12 þat him sal earuermor lesten.
Ut of latin þis song is dragen
on engleis speche, on soþe fagen ;
Cristene men ogen ben so fagen
- 16 so fueles arn quan he it sen dagen,
þan man hem telled soþe tale
Wid² londes speche and wordes smale, [2 wiþ?]
Of bliffes dune, of forwes dale ;
- 20 Quhu lucifer, þat deuel dwale,
[Brogt mankinde in sinne and bale]
And held hem sperd in helles male
til god frid him in manliched,
- 24 dede mankinde bote and red,
And unspereð al þe fendes sped,
And halp þor he sag mikel ned.
- [Pol. l.]
Man ought to
love those who
instruct thelewd,
so that he who is
not book-learned
may love and
serve God.
God shall love all
Christian men,
and give them
soul-rest
that shall last
evermore.
Out of Latin is
this song turned
into English
speech.
Christian men
ought to be as
glad as birds are
of dawn to hear
the story
of man's bliss and
sorrow,
and how salva-
tion came
through Christ,
and destroyed the
power of Satan.

[Fol. 1b.]
Father, God of
all things,

enable thou me to
sing this world's
creation,

wrought with
wit, wisdom, and
good love.

In the Creator's
wisdom was all
devised ere it
came into being.

Heaven and earth
were wrought
when God had
exist time and
place.

First all was
night.

Light came by
God's word, that
is His Son.

He existed long
before time.

These two rule
all things with
wisdom.

In the Godhead
there are three
persons of one
counsel and
might.

[Fol. 2.]

Light came at the
divine command.

Then was the first
morning time
that ever sprang
in the world.

Biddi' hic fingen non oðer led,

[¹ bidde?]

28 ðog² hic folgen idel-hed.

FAder god of alle ðhinge,
Almigtin louerd, hegeft kinge,

ðu giue me feli timinge

32 To thaunen ðis werdes biginninge,

ðe, leuerd god, to wurðinge,

Queðer fo hic rede or finge!

36 **W**it, and wisdam, and luue godd,

And fer ear biðohte al in his modd,

In his wiðdom was al biðogt

Ear ðanne it was on werlde brogt.

In firme bigini[n]g, of nogt

40 Was heuene and erðe ðamen wrogt;

ðo bad god wurðen stund and stede,

ðis middes werld ðor-inne³ he dede, [² MS. ime.]

Al was ðat firme ðrofing in nigt,

44 Til he wit hife word made ligt;

Of hife word, ðu wiðlike mune,

Hife word, ðat is, hife wife sune,

ðe was of hin fer ear bi-foren

48 Or ani werldes time boren;

And of hem two ðat leue luuen,

ðe welden al her and abuuen,

ðat heli luue, ða[t] wife wil,

52 ðat weldet alle ðinge wit rigt and [f]kil;

Migt bat wit word wurðen ligt,

(Hali froure welt oc ðat migt;

for ðhre perfonen and on reed,

56 On migt and on godfulhed.)

ðo fo wurðe ligt fo god it bad,

fro ðifterneffe o funde[r] ðad;

ðat waf ðe firme morgen tid,

60 ðat cuere ðprong in werld wid.

² may is inserted between ðog and hic in a later hand.

- wið ðat ligt worn angles wrogt,
 And in-to newe heuene brogt,
 ðat if ouer dis' walkenes turn,
 64 God hem q̄uad ðor feli furiurn ;
 Summe for pride fellen ðeðen,
 In to ðis ðhifternesse her bi-neðen ;
 Pride made angel deuē dwale,
 68 ðat made ilc forge, and euerilc bale,
 And euerilc wunder, and euerilc wo,
 ðat if, or fal ben euere mo.
 He was mad on ðe funedai,
 72 He fel out on ðe munendai ;
 (ðis ik wort in ebriffe wen,
 He witen ðe soðe ðat if fen.)
 forð glod ðat firme ligt,
 76 And after glod ðat firme nigt ;
 ðe daigening cam est³ a-gon,
 His firme kinde dei was a-gon,
 On walkenes turn wid dai and nigt
 80 Of foure and twenti time nigt ;
 ðes frenkis men o france moal,
 it nemnen "un iur natural ;"
 And euere gede ðe dai biforn,
 84 fiðen ðat newe werld was boren,
 Til ihesus crift fro helle nam,
 Hif quemed wid³ eue and adam ;
 fro ðat time we tellen ay,
 88 Or ðe nigt and after ðe day,
 for god ledde hem fro helle nigt
 to paradises leue ligt ;
 ðo gan hem dagen wel iwiffe,
 92 Quan god hem ledde in-to bliffe.
 On an oðer dai ðif middel-erd,
 waf al luken and a-buten sferd ;
 ðo god bad ben ðe firmament,
 96 Al abuten ðis walkne sent,

With that light
 were angels
 made,

[¹ ðis ?] and brought into
 a new heaven.

Some for pride
 fell thence into
 nether darkness.

Pride turned an-
 gels into devils,

who became the
 source of every
 sorrow, bale, and
 woe.

The devil was
 made on the Sun-
 day and fell out
 on the Monday.

Forth glided the
 first light, and
 afterwards the
 first night.

[³ est ?] The dawning
 came again.
 Thus in the wel-
 kin's course
 comes day and
 night, "of twenty-
 four hours
 right."
 [Fol. 2b.]

So ever came the
 day first,

[³ wið ?] till Christ
 brought his
 saints from hell.

From that time
 we ever reckon
 first the night
 and then the day.

For God led them
 from Hell's might
 into Paradise's
 bright light.

On the second
 day the earth was
 enclosed by the
 firmament,

by frozen waters
and wall of ice.

No fire has ever
yet melted this
ice.

This enclosure
may be called
Heaven-roof.

It shall last until
Doomsday.

[Fol. 3.]

Above this is an-
other heaven full
of bliss and life.

Thus passed this
second day's
night.

Then came the
third day's light.

Water and earth
became sepa-
rated.

The earth did
bring forth grass,
herb, and fruit
tree.

Thus was earth
made mother of
wealth.

Then was all fair
here below.

God saw that it
was so, and
blessed it.

Then came the
fourth day's
light, and Might
made the sun and
moon and each
bright star.

Of waters froren, of yfes wal,
ȝis middel werld it luket al;—

May no fir get melten ȝat yf;

100 He ȝe it made if migtful and wis,—

It mai ben hoten heuene-Rof;

It hiled al ȝis werldes drof,

And fier, and walkne, and water, and lond,

104 Al if bi-luken in godes hond,

Til domef-dai ne ȝal it troken.

Al middel-erd ȝer-inne is loken,

watres ben her ȝer-under ȝuuen,

108 And watres ȝor a-buuen ;

And ouer ȝat fo ful i-wis,

An oȝer heuene ful o blis,

And ful o lif ȝe lested oo,

112 wo may him ben ȝe fel ȝor-fro.

Forȝ glod ȝis oȝer daif nigt,
ȝo cam ȝe ȝridde dais ligt :
ȝe ȝridde dai, fo god it bad,

116 was water and erȝe o sunder ȝad ;

God bi-quuad watres here ȝede,

And erȝe brimen and beren dede ;

Ilk gres, ilc wurt, ilc birȝheltre,

120 Hiȝ owen ȝed beren bad he ;

Of euerilc ougt, of euerilc ȝed,

Was erȝe mad moder of ȝped.

ȝe ȝridde dai was al ȝis wrogt,

124 And erȝes fodme on werldes brogt ;

An euerilc fodme his kinde quuemeȝen.

ȝo was it her fair bi-neȝen,

God ȝag his ȝafte fair and good,

128 And blifcede it wid milde mood.

Forȝ glod ȝis dridde¹ daif nigt, [¹ ȝridde ?]
ȝo com ȝe ferȝe daif ligt.

ȝe ferȝe dai made migt

132 Sunne, and mone, and ilc ȝerre brigf,

- walknes wurðinge, and erdes frame,
 He knownd one ilc sterre name,
 He sett es¹ in ðe firmament,
- 136 Al abuten ðis walkne went ;
 ðe feuene he bad on fligte faren,
 And toknes ben, and times garen.
 Sunne and mone ðe moſte ben,
- 140 Of alle ðe toknes ðat men her ſen ;
 ðe mone if more bi mannes tale,
 ðan al ðis erðe in werldes dale ;
 And egeft ſwile ðe funnes bright,
- 144 If more ðanne ðe mones ligt.
 ðe mones ligt is moneð met,
 ðor-after if ðe ſunne ſet ;
 In geuelengðhe worn it mad,
- 148 In Reke-fille, on funder ſhad ;
 Two geuelengðhes timen her,
 And two ſolſtices in ðe ger.
 On four doles delen he
- 152 ðe ger, ilc dole of moneð ðhre ;
 Euere ſchinen ðo toknes bright,
 And often giuen if on erðe ligt ;
 wel wurðe his migt lefful ay,
- 156 ðe wrount is² on ðe ferðe day ! [2 MS. wrountis ?]
Forð glod ðis ferðe daiſ nigt,
 ðo cam ðe fifte dais ligt ;
 ðe fifte day god made ywis
- 160 of water, ilc fuel and eruørilc [*sic*] flif,
 And tagte fuel on walkene his fligt,
 Ilc flif on water his flotes migt,
 And bliſced hem, and bad hem ðen
- 164 And tuderande on werld ben.
Dif fifte dai held forð his fligt,
 And forð endede ðat fifte nigt ;
 And ðe ſexte dais ligt,
- 168 So made god wid witter migt,
- [Fol. 3b.]
 [1 M.S. settes.] God set them in
 the firmament.
 He let them be
 for signs and for
 seasons.
 Sun and moon
 are the greatest
 of all these to-
 kens.
 The moon is
 greater than the
 earth.
 The sun's bright-
 ness is greater
 than the moon's
 light.
 The moon's light
 is the measure of
 a month.
 In the equinox
 was it made.
 Two equinoxes
 and two solstices
 are in the year.
 In four parts the
 year is divided,
 each part being
 of three months.
 On the fifth day,
 [Fol. 4.]
 God made of
 water each fowl
 and fish,
 and bad them
 multiply.
 This fifth day
 took its flight,
 and on the sixth
 day God made
 all cattle, rep-
 tiles, and wild
 deer (beasts).

6 CATTLE ARE MADE FOR MAN'S SERVICE. ADAM IS CREATED.

- God knew that Adam would sin,
 so He made tame cattle to help him in his labour and to give him food and clothing.
- God made the wild deer to trouble man with sorrow and dread and cause him to moan his sinfulness.
- Each kind of cattle, reptile, and beast was made of earth.
 [Fol. 4b.]
 All were good while Adam was pure.
 But reptiles and wild beasts hurt man as soon as he became sinful.
- Lions and bears tear him in pieces.
 Flies have no awe of him.
- Cattle help him through God's mercy.
- On this sixth day God made Adam of earth, and blew into his body a "life's blast,"
 "a likeness of His Holy Ghost,
- Al erue, and wrim, and wilde der,
 Qwel¹ man mai sen on werlde her. [1 qwilc?]
 God sag bi-fore quat after cam,
 172 Ɔat fingen fulde firme adam,
 And him to fremen and do² frame, [2 to?]
 He made on werlde al erue tame,
 Ɔe fulde him her, in fwinkes strif,
 176 to fode, and frud, to helpen Ɔe lif;
 And him to pine, and loar her,
 God made wirme *and* wilde der.
 He pine man wid³ forwe and dred, [3 wið?]
 180 And don hem⁴ monen hif sinfulhed, [4 him?]
 Ɔat if him loar quan he seð,
 Ɔan ho for sinne in forwe beð.
 Ilk kinnes erf, and wrim, and der
 184 Was mad of erƆe on werlde her,
 And eu^{er}ile on in kinde good,
 Ɔor quiles adam fro sinne stod;
 Oc der and wrim it deren man
 188 fro Ɔan Ɔat he fingen bi-gan;
 In Ɔe moſte and in Ɔe leſte he forleſ,
 Hif lou^{er}ed-hed⁵ quuanne he miſ-chef;
 Leunes and beres him wile to-dragen,
 192 And fleges sen on him non agen;
 Hadde he wel loked him wið ſkil,
 Ilc beſte fulde don hif wil;
 Erf helpeð him Ɔurg godes með,
 196 Hif lordehed Ɔor-onne he feð.
 And for hife sinne oc he to munen,
 Ɔat moſte and leiſte him ben binumen.
 200 **D**if ſexte dai god made Adam,
 And his licham of erƆe he nam,
 And blew Ɔor-in a liues blaſt,
 A likneſſe of his hali gaſt,

⁵ louerd-hel in MS.

- A spirit ful of wit and fekil ;
 204 *Ɔ*or *qu*iles it folgede heli wil,
 God felf *Ɔ*or quile liket if,
 An un-lif¹ *qu*uanne it wile mif. [¹ un-lik ?]
 [I]N feld damaske adam was mad, In Damascus field
 Adam was made.
- 208 And *Ɔ*e^Ɔen fer on londe sad ;
 God bar him in-to paradif,
 An erd al ful of fwete blif;
 fol wel he wid² him *Ɔ*or dede, [² wi^Ɔ ?] [Fol. 3.]
 God bore him
 into Paradise, an
 abode full of
 sweet bliss.
- 212 bi-tagte him al *Ɔ*at mirie stede ;
 He intrusted to
 him all that
 pleasant place.
*O*c an bodeword *Ɔ*er he him forbed,
 if he wulde him filden fro *Ɔ*e dod,
*Ɔ*at he fulde him *Ɔ*er loken fro
 But forbad him
 to touch the fruit
 which taught
 "weal and woe."
 216 A fruit, *Ɔ*e kenned wel and wo,
 And hiegt him ded he fulde ben
 If he *Ɔ*at bode-word ne gunne fien.
 Dead should he
 be if he broke
 this command.
- God brogt adam *Ɔ*or bi-forn
 220 Ilc kinnes beste of er^Ɔe boren,
 and fugel, an fif, wilde and tame,
*Ɔ*or gaf adam ilc here if name ;
 Ne was *Ɔ*or non lik adam.
 God brought all
 beasts of the
 earth, fowl, and
 fish unto Adam,
- who gave to each
 a name.
- 224 God dede dat³ he on fweuene cam,
 And in *Ɔ*at fweuene he let him fen
 Mikel *Ɔ*at after fulde ben. [³ *Ɔ*at ?]
 God caused a
 sleep to come
 upon Adam,
 and in that sleep
 he saw much that
 should hereafter
 be.
- 228 *U*t of his fide he toc a rib,
 And made a wimman him ful fib,
 And heled him *Ɔ*at fide wel
*Ɔ*at it ne wrocte him neuere a del.
 Out of his side
 God took a rib,
 and out of it made
 a woman.
- Adam awoke and
 saw his wife.
- 232 *A*dam abraid, and sag *Ɔ*at wif,
 Name ho gaf hire dat⁴ if ful Rif ; [⁴ *Ɔ*at ?]
 Ifsa waf hire firfte name,
*Ɔ*or-of *Ɔ*urte hire *Ɔ*inken no same ;
 Mayden, for *Ɔ*eche was mad of man,
 because she was
 made of man.
- 236 Hire first name *Ɔ*or bi-gan ;
 Si^Ɔen ghe brocte us to woa,
 Adam gaf hire name eua.
 [Fol. 55.]
 Aftershe brought
 us to woe Adam
 called her Eva.

- Adden he folged godes red,
 240 Al man-kin adde feli sped ;
 for sin they lost the bliss of Paradise.
 for sinne he ȝat blisse for-loren,
 ȝat derede al ȝat of hem was boren ;
 It is her-after in ȝe song,
 244 Hu adam fel in pine strong.
 The sixth day passed and
 the seventh morning sprung.
 That day betokened long rest.
Forȝ glod ȝif sexte dais lig[t],
 After glod ȝe sexte nig[t] ;
 ȝe ſeuendai morgen ſpro[n]g,
 248 ȝat dai tokenede reſte long ;
 ȝis dai waf forȝ in reſte wrogt,
 Ilc kinde newes ear waf brog[t] ;
 God ſette ȝis dai folk bitwen,
 252 Dai of blisse and off reſte ben,
 for ȝat time ear fear bi-forn,
 Til ihesus was on werlde boren,
 And til he was on ȝe rode-wold,
 256 And biried in ȝe roche cold.
 And reſtede him after ȝe ded,
 ȝat ilke dai god aligen bed.
 Then the Sunday from that time forth became hal-
 lowed for ever.
Siȝen for-lef ȝat dai if priſ,
 260 for ihesus¹, god and man ſo wis, [1 MS. ihc.]
 Roſ fro ded on ȝe ſunenday,
 ȝat is forȝ ſiȝen worȝed ay ;
 And it ſal ben ȝe laſte tid,
 264 Quan al man-kinde, on werlde wid,
 Sal ben fro dede to liue brogt,
 And ſeli ſad fro ȝe forwrogt,
 An ben don in blisse and in liſ,
 268 fro ſwinc, and forwe, and deades ſtrif.
 Wisdom made each thing of nought.
 Lucifer waxed proud,
 and with that pride came envy.
Wiſdom ȝe made ilc ȝing of nogt,
 quuat-ſo-euere on heuone or her if wrogt.
 Ligber he friſſe a dere frud,
 272 An he wurȝe in him-ſelueſ prud,
 An wiȝ ȝat pride him wex a nyȝ,
 ȝat iwel weldeȝ al his ſiȝ ;

[Pol. 6.]

- 276 Ʒat him fulde Ʒhinge grauen :
 "Min flight," he seide, "ic wile up-taken,
 Min fete norð on heuene maken,
 And Ʒor ic wile sitten and fen
 280 Al Ʒe Ʒhinges Ʒe in wer[1]de ben,
 Twen heuone hil and helle dik,
 And ben min louerd geulic.
 Ʒo wurð he drake Ʒat ear was knigt,
 284 Ʒo wurð he mirc Ʒat ear was ligt,
 And euerile on Ʒat helden wid' him,
 Ʒo wurðen mirc, and ſwart, and dim,
 And fellen ut of heuones ligt,
 288 In to Ʒis middil walknes nig; ;
 And get ne kuðe he nogt blinne
 for to don an oðer ſinne.
 Eften² he ſag in paradif
 292 Adam and eue in mike[1] priſ,
 Newelike he was of erðe wrogt,
 And to Ʒat mirie bliſſe brogt;
 Ʒowgte Ʒis quead, "hu ma it ben,
 296 Adam ben king and eue quuen
 Of alle Ʒe Ʒinge [Ʒe] in werlde ben.
 Hu mai it hauen, hu mai it fen,
 Of fif, of fugel, of wrim, of der,
 300 Of alle Ʒhinge Ʒe wunen her,
 Euerile Ʒhing haued he geue name,
 Me to forge, ſeaðe, and ſame;
 for adam ful Ʒus, and his wif,
 304 In bliſſe Ʒus leden leſteful lif;
 for alle Ʒo, Ʒe of hem fule cumen,
 fulen ermor in bliſſe wunen,
 And we Ʒe ben fro heuene driuen,
 308 fulen Ʒuſſe one in forwe liuen;
 Get ic wene I can a red,
 Ʒat hem ſal bringen iwel ſped;

"My flight," he
 ſays, "I will up
 take,
 and make my ſeat
 north of heauen,
 and therein will
 I ſit and ſee all
 things.

Then became he
 dragon that er
 was knigt;

[1 wið:] all that held with
 him became dark,
 dim, and black,

and fell out of
 heauen's light.

[Fol. 68.]
 Yet would Satan
 not ceſe to com-
 mit ſin.

[2 eften:] He ſaw Adam and
 Eve in Paradif
 in great bliſſe and
 honour.

How may it be,
 thought he, that
 Adam is king and
 Eve queen of all
 things in the
 world,

while I am in
 ſorrow, ſeaðe,
 and ſhame.

Evermore ſhall
 they remain in
 bliſſe,

while we muſt
 live in ſorrow.
 Yet I think I
 know of a plan
 to bring them
 into ſin.

For if they doeth
what God forbid-
deth they shall
die.

This I will with-
out delay bring
about to day.

[Fol. 7.]
I think that Eve
and I shall de-
rive Adam of his
life."

Thus he thought
and up he went,
and to the earth
he came.

He went into a
"worm" and told
Eve a tale.

"Eve," he said,
"What meaneth
it that a tree is
forbidden you,

a tree that sur-
passes all others,

which shall teach
you evil and good,

and make you as
wise as those who
dwell above in
heaven."

When Eve saw
that it was fair
to the sight and
soft to the hand,

she ate thereof,
and took some
and brought it to
Adam.

[Fol. 7b.]

He ate that fruit
and did foolishly.

Then death's two
bonds came on
them.

for gaf he don ³ðad¹ god for-bead,

[¹ ðat.]

312 ðat šal hem bringen to ðo dead,

And šal get ðis ilke dai,

ðor buten hunte if ic mai;

Ic wene ðat ic, and eue hiſe wif,

316 fulen adam bilirten of hiſe lif.

Ic wene ðat ic and eue

fulen alle is bliſſe dreue."

320 **D**us he ðhogte, and up he ſteg,
And eften² til dat erð he teg,

Wente in to a wirme, and tolde eue a tale;

And ſenkede hire hure aldre bale.

"Eue," ſeide he, ðat neddre bold,

324 "Quat oget nu ðat for-bode o-wold,

ðat a tre gu forboden is,

ðat ouer alle oðre bered pris³?

for if fruit ſired mannes mood,

328 To witen boðen iwel and good,

Sone ge it ðor-of hauen eten,

Al ge it fulen witent³ and nogt forgotten,

And ben ſo wiſe alle euene

332 So ðo ðe wunen a-buene in heuene."

Danne ðogte eue on hire mod,

ðanne if tiſ fruit wel ſwiðe good,

fair on ſigðhe and ſofte on hond,

336 Of ðiſ fruit wile ic hauen fond.

Sum ghe ðer at, and ſum ghe nam,

And bar it to her fere adam;

So manie times ghe him ſcroðt,

340 Queðer ſo him was lef or loðt,

for to forðen if fendes wil,

At he dat⁴ fruit, and dede unſkil;

Sone it was under breſt numen;

344 Dedes two bondes on hem ben comen;

² eften?

³ witen?

⁴ ðat.

- Vn-buxumhed he hauen hem don,
 Vn-buxumhed if hem cumen on ;
 Vn-welde woren and in win,
- 348 Here owen limes hem wið-in.
 flosses fremewe and faste fame
 boðen he felten on here lichame ;
 So gunen he same friden,
- 352 And limes in leues hiden.
 Nu wot adam sum-del o wo,
 Her-after sal he leren mo.
- 356 **A**fter ðif dede a steuone cam,
 "ðu, nu, quor art, adam, adam ?"
 "Louerd, quat same if me bi-tid,
 for ic am naked and haue me hid ?"
 "Quo seide ðe dat gu' wer naked ;
- 360 ðu haues ðe forges sigðhe waked,
 for ðhu min bode-word haues broken,
 ðhu salt ben ut in forge luken,
 In swinc ðu salt tilen ði mete[n],
- 364 ðin bred wid fwotes tores eten,
 Til gu' beas eft in to erðe cumen,
 Quer-of gu' beaf to manne numen ;
 And wif sal under were wunen,
- 368 In heuorlic birðhe forðe numen ;
And niðful neddre, loð an liðer,
 sal gliden on hife brest neðer,
 And erðe freten wile he mai liuen,
- 372 And atter on is tunge cliuen ;
 And nið, and strif, and ate, and fan,
 Sal ben bi-twen neddre and wimman ;
 And get sal wimman ouercumen,
- 376 His heued under fote bi-numen."
- T**wo pilches weren ðurg engeles wrogt,
 And to adam and to eue brogt,
 ðor-wið he ben nu boðen frid,
- 380 And here same sumdel is hid.
- Weakness and sorrow troubled their limbs.
 They were ashamed of their nakedness,
 and shrouded themselves in leaves.
 After this deed a voice came,
 "Whereart thou, Adam ?"
 Quoth Adam, "I am naked and hid myself."
 Then said God,
 "Because thou hast broken my command,
 thou shalt till thy meat with toil,
 and eat thy bread with sweat and tears,
 until thou come again to the earth."
 [Fol. 8.]
 Woman shall be under man, and have sorrow in every birth.
 The adder shall glide on his breast and eat earth.
 Poison shall cleave to his tongue.
 Envy, strife, hate and shame shall be between the adder and the woman."
 Two pilches the angels wrought for Adam and Eve,
 so that their shame might be hid.

[1 ðu ?]

They wereturned
out of Paradise.

Cherubin closed
the gates.
Never shall they
be undone till
Christ is cruci-
fied.

Thus Adam and
Eve became ac-
quainted with
sorrow and care.

[Fol. 86.]
Evil and death
troubled them.
They thought
that they must
never look upon
one another.

Message came
from God,
"Adam, know
Eve, thy wife, and
live together.

Some that shall
be born of you
shall come to
bliss, others shall
be in sorrow after
their death.

God's dear son
shall bring man
again into Para-
disc."

These tidings
partly softened
Adam's sorry
mood.

Adam and Eve
lived together.

Children had
they, many more
than Genesis tells
of.

After fifteen
years Cain was
born,

- He ben don ut of paradif,
Ʒat erd al ful of fwete blif;
He ben don ut of bliffes erd,
384 Cherubin hauet Ʒe gatef ſperd;
Ne ſulen it neuere ben un-don,
Til ihesus beƷ on Rode don;
Ne ſulen it neuermore ben opened,
388 Til ihesus beƷ on rode dead.
Iff mikel is forge, and more care,
Adam and eue it wite ful gare;
Of paradif hem ƷinkeƷ ſwem,
392 Of iwel and dead hem ſtondeƷ greim.
On fundri Ʒhenken he to ben,
And neiƷere on oƷer ſen,
Til angel brogte adam bode,
396 bodeword and tiding fro gode :—
"Adam, Ʒhu knowe eue Ʒin wif,
And leded ſamen gunker lif;
Summe ſulen of gu to kumen,
400 Sulen ben in to reſte numen;
Summe ſulen folwen fendes red,
And ben in forwe after Ʒe dead;
And get ſal godeſ dere ſune
404 In gure kin in werlde wunen,
And he ſal bringen man a-gen
In paradif to wunen and ben."
Swile tiding Ʒhugte adam god,
408 And ſumdel quemeƷ it his feri mood.
Ʒif angel is to heuone numen,
And adam if to eue cumen,
More for erneste dan¹ for gamen;
412 Adam and eue wunen ſamen,
And hadden childre manige i-wif,
Mo Ʒan of telleƷ Ʒe geneſis,
for fiſtene ger hadde adam;
416 Ʒan cain of eue cam,

[¹ Ʒan?]

- And oðer fiftene al fwile sel,
 Quane eue bar rigt-wife abel.¹
 Abel an hundred ger waf hold,
 420 ðan he was of if broðer wold ;
 An hundred ger after if dead,
 Adam fro eue in frifte ahead.
 To hundred ger and .xxx.² mo
 424 was adam hold and eue ðo,
 ðan bor ghe feht in ðe stede
 Of caym ðat abel for-dede ;
 Or or midlest, or after ðo
 428 Bar eue of adam manige moo.
Dor quiles ðat adam forge dreg
 for abel, caym fro him fleg,
 wið wif and hagte, and wurð ut-lage,
 432 wið dead him stood hinke and age.
 He ches a stede toward eden,
 And to him² fameden oðer men,
 wallede a burg, e-no bi name ;
 436 ðeft and reftac ðhugte him no fame,
 for ðat he made him manige fon,
 ðor he ðhogte he stonden agon.
 Met of corn, and wigte of fe,
 440 And merke of felde, first fond he.
Tellen ic wile so birðe bad,
 Adam, caym, enos, iraab,
 Malaleel, matusale ;
 444 Lamech is at ðe sexte kne,
 ðe feuende man after adam,
 ðat of caymes kinde cam.
 ðif lamech waf ðe firme man,
 448 ðe bigamic firft bi-gan.
 Bigamie is unkinde ðing,
 On engleis tale, twie-wifing ;

and afterwards
 Eve bore righte-
 ous Abel.

[Fol. 9.]
 Abel was a hun-
 dred years old
 when he was slain
 by his brother.
 After this Adam
 from Eve in shrift
 abode one hun-
 dred years.
 Seth was born
 when Adam was
 230 years old.

Cain fled from his
 home and became
 outlaw.

He chose an
 abode near Eden.

He built a city,
 Enoch by name.
 Theft and rob-
 bery was no sin
 to him ; many
 foes he made.

Measure of corn,
 increase of cattle,
 division of land,
 taught he first.

[Fol. 9b.]
 The seventh man
 after Adam, of
 Cain's kind, was
 Lamech.

He first began
 bigamy.

¹ At the bottom of fol. 8b is the catchword—Abel a hundred.

² him is by a later hand.

Two wives he
took—Adah and
Zillah.

Adah bare Jabal.
He was a cunning
shepherd.

He taught separation
and assembling.
Jubal his brother,
wise in song and
glee,
wrote on tile and
brass.

Zillah bare Tubal,
a mighty smith.
Iron, gold, silver
and brass he well
knew how to
separate and mix.

He was skilled
in making weapons
of war and
household tools.

[Fol. 10.]
Lamech at last
became blind.

He had a man to
lead him to the
woods in search
of wild deer.

The knave mis-
took Cain for a
deer.

Lamech let fly an
arrow,

which struck
Cain and killed
him.

Lamech beat and
slew his servant.

Thus was he
guilty of twin-
wiving and twin-
slaughter.

- for ai was rigt and kire bi-forn,
452 On man, on wif, til he was boren.
Lamech him two wifes nam,
On adda, an noƕer wif fellam.
A dda bar him fune Iobal,
456 He was hirde wittere and wal;
Of merke, and kinde, and helde, & ble,
fundring and sameni[n]g tagte he;
Iobal if broƕer fong and glew,
460 Wit of musike, wel he knew;
On two tablef of tigel and braf,
wrot he ƕat wiftom, wif he was,
ƕat it ne fulde ben undon
464 If fier or water come ƕor-on.
S ella wuneƕ oc lamech wiƕ,
S ghe bar tubal, a fellic smiƕ;
Of irin, of golde, siluer, and bras
468 To fundren and mengen wif he was;
Wopen of wigte and tol of griƕ,
wel cuƕe egte and fagte wiƕ.
L amech ledde long lif til ƕan
472 ƕat he wurƕ biƕne, and haued a man
ƕat ledde him ofte wudes ner,
To fcheten after ƕe wilde der;
Al-so he mistagte, alfo he fchet,
476 And caim ir ƕe wude if let;
His knape wende it were a der,
An lamech droge if arwe ner,
And let et¹ flegen of ƕe streng, [1 letet MS.]
480 Caim unwarde it under-feng,
Grufnede, and strekede, and starf wiƕ-ƕan.
Lamech wiƕ wreƕe if knape nam,
Vn-bente if boge, and bet, and slog,
484 Til he fel dun on dedef fwog.
Twin-wifing ant twin-manflagt
Of his soule beƕ mikel hagt.



- Of hife endinge ne wot ic nogt,
 488 oc of if kinde woren brogt
 On werlde feue and feuenti þhusant men,
 Or or flum noe fprede hif fen ;
 Queþer fo it þhogte hem iuel or good,
 492 Alle he drinkilden in þat flood.
Of feth, þe waf adam-if fune,
 cam enos ; he gan ali wunc
 Of bedes, and of godefrigtihed,
 496 for liues helpe and foules red.
 Ic wile rigt tellen, if ic can,
 Adam, feth, enos, caynan,
 Malaleel, iareth, enoch,
 500 for alied god felf him toch
 fro mannes mene in to þat ftede
 þat adam forles for iuel dede ;
 get lieueþ enoch wiþ-vten ftrif,
 504 In paradif in fwete lif ;
 Get he fal cumen or domef-day,
 And wenden iewes, if he may,
 To þe witteneffe of iefus crist,
 508 And tholen dead vnder antecrist ;
 Siþen fal antecrist ben slagen,
 And man and angeles wurþen fagen.
 chirches ben wurfiped mor and mor,
 512 And fendes dregen forge and for.
 Or enoch wente [fro] werlde wunc,
 Matufale waf boren if fune,
 And lamech of matufale,
 516 And of lamech rigt-wife noe.
Methodius, ali martyr,
 Adde in his herte fighe¹ fir ;
 Also he god adde ofte bi-fogte,
 520 Wiþlike was him in herte brogt
 þis midelerdes biginning,
 And middel-hed, and if ending ;

Of his death we
know nothing.

His descendants
were all destroy-
ed by Noah's
flood.

Of Seth came
Enos, who was
prayerful and
God-fearing.

[Pol. 106.]
God took Enoch
to Himself,

to dwell with
Him in Paradise.

Enoch shall come
before Doomsday
to turn the Jews
to Christ.

Before Enoch
went from the
world Methuse-
lah was born.

Lamech came of
Methuselah.
Lamech begat
Noah.

Methodius, holy
martyr, knew
much of this
world's begin-
ning, middle, and
ending.

[¹ sigðhe ?]

[Fol. 11.]
He wrote a book,
well known to
many.

He wrot a boc dat manige witen,
524 Manige tiding þor on if writen ;
þor if writen quat agte awold,
dat' ʒif werld waf water wold.

[' ʒat ?]

Cain's kind
wrought against
law.

528 **F**if hundred ger of ʒat ʒufent
ʒat mankin was on werlde ſent,
Caymes ſunes wrogten vn-lage,
Wiʒ breðere wiſes hore-plage ;

Women waxed
evil, unchaste,
unnatural.

532 **A**nd on ʒe ſexte hundred ger
Wimmen welten weref meſter,
And ſwile woded wenten on,
Golhed hunkinde he gunnen don ;

Men began to ad-
dict themſelves
to wretched prac-
tices.

536 **A**nd ʒe fifte hundred ger,
wapmen bi-gunnen quad meſter,
bi-twen hem-ſeluen hun-wreſte plage,
A ʒeſis kinde, a-genes lage.

Seth's ſons made
marriages con-
trary to Adam's
commanda.

540 **T**wo hundred ger after ʒo wunes,
Mis-wiuen hem gunnen ſeðes ſunes,
Agenes ʒat adam for-bead,
And leten godeſ frigti-hed ;

They choſe wiues
of Cain's ſeed,
and mixed with
the accured
kind.

544 He choſen hem wiues of caym,
And mengten wiʒ waried kin ;
Of hem woren ʒe getenes boren,
Migti men, and figti, [and] for-loren ;

Of them were
giants born who
wrought many
evils.

548 He wrogten manige [sinne] and bale,
Of ʒat migti is litel tale ;

[Fol. 11b.]

for ʒat he god ne luueden nogt,
ʒat migti if al to forge brogt ;
for ſwile ſinful dedes ſake,

For their great ſin
there came wrath
and vengeance
upon the world.

552 ſo cam on werlde wreche and wrake
for to bliſſen ſwile ſinnes ſame,
ʒat it ne wexe at more hun-frame.

A flood drowned
man and beaſt.

556 **D**o wex a flod ʒis werlde wid-hin,
and [o]uer-flowged men & deres kin,
wiʒ-vten noe and hiſe ʒre ſunen,
Sem, Cam, Iaphet, if we rigt munen,

Noah and hiſ
family were ſaved
in an ark.



- And here foure wifes woren hem wið ;
 560 Þise .viiij. hadden in ðe arche grið.
Dat arche was a feteles good,
 fet and lined a-gen ðe flood ;
 Þhre hundred elne waf it long,
 564 Naild and sperd, ðig and ftrong,
 And .l.th elne wid, and .xxx.th heg ;
 Þor buten noe (.) long fwing he dreg,
 An hundred winter, euerile del,
 568 welken or it was ended wel ;
 Of alle der ðe on werlde wunen,
 And foueles, weren ðer-inne cumen
 Bi feune and feune, or bi two & two,
 572 Al-migtin god him bad it fo,
 And mete quorbi ðci migten liuen,
 Þor quiles he woren on water driuen.
 Sexe hundred ger noe was hold
 576 Quan he dede him in ðe arche-wold ;
Two Þhufant ger, sex hundred mo,
 And sex and fifti forð to ðo,
 weren of werldes elde numen
 580 Þan noe waf in to ðe arche cumen.
 Ilc wateres fpringe here frengðe undede,
 And Reyn getto dun on euerilk stede
 fowerti daif and fowerti nig,
 584 So wex water wið magti mig^t ;
 So wunderlike it wex & get
 Þat fiftene elne it ouer-flet,
 Ouer ilk dune, and ouer ilc hil,
 588 Þhurge godes mig^t and godes wil ;
 And oþer fowerti þore-to,
 Daif and nigtes stod et¹ fo ; [¹ stodet MS.]
 Þo waf ilc fleif on wer[]de flagen,
 592 Þo gunnen ðe wateres hem wið-dragen.
De feund moned waf in cumen,
 And feune and .xx.th dais numen,

The ark was a good vessel.

Three hundred ells was it long,

fifty wide, and thirty high.

A hundred winters was Noah in building it.

Clean animals entered the ark by seven and seven, unclean by two and two.

[Fol. 12.]
Six hundred years old was Noah when he entered the ark.

The water springs undid their strength. Rain poured down on every place.

Fifteen ells it overflowed, over every hill and vale.

Then was all flesh destroyed.

In the seventh month and the twenty-seventh

day the ark stood
in Armenia.

When the tenth
month came the
waters withdrew.

[Fol. 125.]
Forty days after
this the ark's
window is un-
done, the raven
out flew, and
came not again
to the ark.

The dove found
no clean place,
and came again
to the ark.

After seven days
the dove left the
ark and returned
with an olive
bough.

Seven nights
after all are let
out of the ark.

Noah looked out
of the ark and
saw that the earth
was dry.

Yet went he not
out till he was
bidden by God.

At God's com-
mand he and his
family left the
ark.

Noah made an
altar and sacri-
ficed thereon.

[Fol. 12.]
The seventh deer
was offered up,

the others were
allowed to escape
alive.

- 596 **I**N armenie Ʒat arche stod,
Ʒo waf wiƷ-dragen Ʒat ilc flod.
- D**o Ʒe tende moned cam in,
So wurƷ dragen Ʒe watref win ;
Dunes wexen, Ʒe flod wiƷ-drog,
600 It adde leſted longe a-nog.
- F**owerti daiſ after Ʒiſ,
Arches windoge undon it iſ,
Ʒe Rauen ut-ſleg, hu ſo it gan ben,
604 Ne cam he nogt to Ʒe arche a-gen ;
De duue fond no clene ſtede,
And wente a-gen and wel it dede ;
Ʒe ſeuendai eſt ut it tog,
608 And brogt a grene oliues bog ;
Seue nigt fiŷen euercilc on
He is let ut ſlegen, crepen, and gon,
wiƷ-uten ilc ſeuend clene der
612 Ʒe he ſacrede on an aucter.
- S**ex hundred ger and on dan' olde [¹ Ʒan ?]
Noe ſag ut of Ʒe arche-wolde ;
Ʒe fiſt moned and te fiſt dai,
616 He ſag erƷe drie & te water awai ;
get he waf wiſ and nogt to rad,
Gede he nogt ut, til god him bad.
- D**e toƷer moneƷ was in cumen,
620 And ſeuene and twenti dais numen,
Ʒo herde Noe wol bliƷe bode
Of a ſteuene, Ʒe cam fro gode ;
He and hiſe wiſ wenten ut fre,
624 Hiſe ſunes and here wiſes Ʒre ;
He made an aucter on godeſ name,
And ſacrede he Ʒor-on for ſowleſ frame
Ilc ſeuende der of clene kin,
628 Ʒe waf holden in arche wiƷ-hin,
And leten Ʒe oƷre to liue gon,
of hem ben tudered manigon.

- Oftē he [bad] wid¹ frigi bede,
- 632 Ʒat ſwiule wreche ſo god Ʒo dede
Ne fulde more on werlde cumen,
Ʒat wreche ſo Ʒor wurƷe numen.
God gat it a token of luuen,
- 636 Taunede him in Ʒe wakene² a-buuen
Rein-bowe, men cleped reed and blo;
Ʒe blo tokeneƷ de watres wo,
Ʒat if wiƷ-uten and is gon;
- 640 Ʒe rede wid-innen toknet on
wreche Ʒat ſal get wurƷen ſent,
wan al Ʒif werld wurƷe brent;
And al-ſo hege Ʒe lowe ſal gon,
- 644 So Ʒe flod ſet de dunes on;
fowerti ger or domeſ-dai,
Ʒif token no man ne ſen mai.
Of³ noe fiƷen an if Ʒre ſunen,
- 648 ben boren alle Ʒe in werlde wunen,
And or he waf on werlde led,
His kinde waf wel wide ſpred;
Al it if writen ic tellen mai
- 652 Of his kin bi hiſ liue dai;
vten childre and vten wimmen,
wel fowre and .xx. Ʒhufent men
woren ſtalwurƷi boren bi tale,
- 656 wiƷ-uten wif-kin and childre ſmale;
.ix. hundred ger and fifti told,
or or he ſtarf, noe waf old.
- 660 **N**embrot gat hiſe feres red,
for Ʒat he hadde of water dred,
To maken a tur, wel heg & ſtrong,
Of tigel and ter, for water-gong;
Twelwe and ſexti men woren Ʒor-to,
- 664 Meifter men for to maken it fo.

[¹ wiƷ²]

Noah beſought
God that he
would no more
ſend ſuch deſ-
truction upon
mankind.
God granted his
requeſt, and
ſhewed him the
rain-bow as a
token of His love.
The rain-bow is
called red and
blue.
The blue denotes
the water that
drowned all fleſh.
The red betoken-
eth the deſtruc-
tion of the world
by fire.

[³ Of MS.]

From Noah and
his three ſons all
mankind have
come.
Before his death
his family were
widely ſpread.

[Fol. 13b.]
They numbered,
excluding women
and children,
24,000 ſtalworth
men.

Nimrod had
dread of water,
ſo he adviſed his
followers to make
a tower high and
ſtrong.

Seventy-women
were employed
about it.

² An error for *walkene*.

All spoke one
speech before.

Now sundry
tongues arose
and sorely terri-
fied the work-
men.
Seventy-twoland-
speeches were
then spoken.

That tower was
called Babel.

The folk became
scattered afar
upon the earth.

Belus was Nim-
rod's son, and
after him reigned
Nilus, who set up
an image in re-
membrance of his
father.

[Fol. 14.]

Nilus rewarded
all that honour-
ed this likeness.

They called it
Bel, after Belus.

Many made like-
nesses of their
friends.

Bel was the first,
and hence the
names Bal or
Balim.

Thus was idola-
try introduced,
by which many
are destroyed.

- Al waf on speche þor bi-foren,
þor woren fundri speches boren ;
þo wurðen he frigti and a-grifen,
668 for dor¹ waf fundri speche¹ risen, [1 þor?]
Sexti lond-speches and .xii. mo,
weren delt þane in werlde þo.
Babel, þat tur, bi-lef un-mad,
672 þat folc if wide on lon[de] fad ;
Nembrot nam wið strengðhe þat lond,
And helde ðe tur o babel in hif hond.
Beluf king waf nembrot fune,
676 B Nilus hif fune gan ille wune ;
Belus wurð dead, and nilus king
Made likeneffe, for muni[n]g,
After hif fader, and he so dedo,
680 He it fetten on an mirie stede ;
Euerile man he gaf lif and frið
þat to þat likeneffe sogte grið ;
for þat frið þat [gaf] hem ðe king,
684 He boren þat likneffe wurðing,
Calden it bel, after belum ;
After ðis cam fwilc oðer fum,
Manie man, if frend for to munen,
688 Made likneffe after ðe wunen,
Bel was ðe firfte, and after him
Sum higte beland, fum balim,
And fum bel, and fum bal ;
692 fendes fleiðing wex wið-al,
To wenden men fro godes reed,
To newe luue and to newe dred ;
Ydolatrie þuf waf boren,
696 for quuam mani man if for-loren.
Of fem, and of ðe folc ðe of him cam,
luue and dred under gode nam ;
Of ðis kinge wil we leden song,
700 Cristes helpe be us amonge !

- Noe, fem, arfaxath, sale,
 Heber, phaleth, ðe ðexte if he,
 Reu, ſaruch, nachor, thare,
 704 ðif if ðe tende fro noe.
Dis oðer werldes elde if fo,
 A ðhufent ger ſeuenti and two.
 ðe ðridde werldes elde cam,
 708 Quanne thare bi-gat abram ;
 for he bi-gat a fune aram,
 Nachor midleft, laſt abram ;
 Aram bi-gat loth, and ſarray,
 712 And meleham, and waf fort leui.
 In lond caldea, hur hiote ðe tun,
 Quor deades ſtreng warp him dun ;
 ðor fader, and breðere, and childre, and wif,
 716 Him bi-ſtoden wið forwes ſtrif ;
 ðo ðogte thare on hiſ mod,
 long bigging if here nogt god.
 Nachor he gaf wif melcam,
 720 And trewe ſarray abram.
 Quanne abram wurð wif and war
 ðat ſarray non childre ne bar,
 He toc him loth on funes ſtede ;
 724 He waf hiſe neve, wol wel he dede.
 Thare let hur, and ðeðen he nam,
 And wulde to lond canahan,
 Cam into a burgt ðat het aram,
 728 In londe meſopotthanium.
 Wið him ledde he nachor, melcam,
 Sarray, loth, and abram.
 Tho¹ hundred ger and fifue mo,
 732 Thare waf old, ſtarf he ðo.
 Tereſ gliden for hertef for
 fro loth, and abram, and nachor ;
 Thare lið biried in aram.
 736 God ſeide wurd to abram :—
- The family of
 Shem.
- [Fol. 14b.]
- The third age of
 the world began
 when Terah be-
 gat Abram.
- Haran begat Lot
 and Sarah and
 Milcah.
- They dwelt in Ur
 of the Chaldees.
- Much ſtrife was
 there between
 father and bro-
 ther, children
 and wife.
- Terah did not
 care to remain
 long in this town.
- Abram having no
 children adopted
 Lot as his ſon.
- Terah left Ur and
 came to Haran in
 Meſopotamia.
- With him betook
 his ſons and
 daughters.
- [¹ two?] [Fol. 15.]
- Terah died when
 he was two hun-
 dred and five
 years old.
- He lies buried
 in Haran.

God then com-
manded Abram
to leave Haran.

“ Abram, þu fare ut of lond and kin
To a lond ic ðe fal bringen hin.”

Sex ger and fiftene mo,

740 Adde Abram on if elde ðo.

Abram tok loth wið farray,

Hife agte, and erue he ledde him bi,

For in to lond cananeam,

He departed,
taking with him
Lot and Sarai.

First he came to
Sichem,

744 And in-to sichem, a burgt, he nam,

And ðeðen he nam to mirie dale;

fif burgef wer ðor-inne bi tale,

ðer-fore it higte pentapolis,

and afterwards
to Pentapolis (the
five cities of the
plain),

748 Of weledef¹ fulfum and of blif,

[¹ werdes?]

Nov ift a water of loðlic ble,

Men callið it ðe dede fe;

wherenowstands
the Dead Sea.

Ilc ðing deieð ðor-inne if driuen;

The cities were
destroyed for
man's sin.

752 Ne may no fif ðor-inne liuen;

for mannes finne ðus it if went,

brent wið brimfir, funken and fhent.

God quad to abram, “ al ðif lond

756 fal cumen in to if kinnef hond.”

ðor god him taunede, made habram

An alter, and fro ðeðen he nam.

[Fol. 156.]

Abram raised an
altar between
Bethel and Ai.

An oðer alter abram feli

760 Made bi-twen betel and ai.

At damaske if ðe ðridde stede,

Damasce was
the third place
where Abram
dwelt.

Quer abram if bigging dede,

And ðeden for he, for hunger bond,

Famine drove
him to Egypt.

764 feger ut in to egipte lond;

ðor he feide ðat farrai

waf hif sifter, al for-ði

To save his life
he said that Sarah
was his sister.

for he dredde him to leten if lif

768 If he wiften ghe wore if wif;

for ghe waf fair witter-like,

Sarai was fair
and Egypt's folk
were lecherous.

And ðat folc luuede lecherlike.

Quan abram was to egipte cumen,

Soon was Sarai
taken from

772 Sone him waf farrai binumen;

- Sone him waf farray bi-lagt,
 And 'pharaon ðe kinge bi-tagt ;
 God sente on him sekeneffe & care,
 776 And lettede al his lecher-fare.
 Sarray liuede in clene lif,
 And ðe king ðholede forges strif
 Til he wiste al ðat strif
 780 Cam him on for abram wif ;
 ðo sente he after abram,
 And bi-tagte he him if leman,
 And gaf him lond, and agte, and fe,
 784 And leue, ðor quiles his wille be,
 To wune egipte folc among,
 And friðen him wel fro euërlc wrong,
 Bad him to god hif erdne beren,
 788 ðat ywel him fulde nummor deren.
 ðor wunede abram in welðe and in frið,
 Egipte clerkes woren him wið,
 And hem lerede, witterlike,
 792 Astronomige and arfmetike ;
 He was hem lef, he woren him hold.
 God gaf him ðor filuer and gold,
 And hird, and orf, and frud, and fat,
 796 Vn-achteled welðe he ðor bi-gat.
 Vt of egipte, riche man,
 Wente abram in to lond canaan ;
 And loth hife neuë and farray
 800 bileften bi-twen betel and ay,
 ðor he quilum her wiften wunen,
 Or he weren to egipte cumen.
 So wex here erue, and fo gan ðen
 804 An twen here hirdef ftriuing gan ben ;
 Loth him chef, bi leue of abram,
 ðat herðe hende ðe flum iurdan ;
- Abram, and brought to king Pharaoh.
 God plagued the king with sickness.
 Pharaoh at last became aware that all this strife was on account of Sarai,
 so he restored her to her husband,
 [Fol. 16.] and gave Abram land and cattle.
 In Egypt the patriarch abode in security.
 Egypt's clerks held him in high honour.
 God greatly increased his riches.
 Out of Egypt Abram went to Canaan, and abode between Bethel and Ai.
 Strife arose between Abram and Lot's herdsmen.
 Lot, by leave of his uncle, chose the plains of the

¹ *w* in MS. But the *w* is just like *p*.

Jordan for his
dwelling place.

[Fol. 16b.]

Abram dwelt
in Mamre-dale,
towards Ebron.

This city is called
Kirjatharba, i.e.
four cities.
!

Four lie buried
there.

There was laid
Adam and Eve,
Abram and
Sarah, Jacob and
Leah.

Mamre, Eschol,
and Aner were
sworn brothers
with Abram.

God promised
that Abram's
seed should pos-
sess the land
wherein he was
a stranger.

Then was pride
widely spread,
and desire of
sovereignty.
Nearly every city
had its ruler.

[Fol. 17.]

The five cities of
Pentapolis, ruled
over by their own
kings,

- In mirie dale hife bigginge he ches,
808 **Ʒ**at he fiȝen twie for-les.
Abram let loth in welȝe and wale,
And ferde a-wei to mambre dale ;
Ʒor wunede abram henden ebron,
812 **Ʒ**at burge an oȝer man liȝ on,
It atteȝ cariathtarbe,
On engle ſpeche fowre cite ;
fowre arbe cariatht arn in,
816 for Ʒat fowre biried Ʒor ben ;
Ʒor waf leid adam and eua,
Abram fiȝen and ſarra ;
Ʒor yſaac and rebecca,
820 And iacob and hife wif lia.
Mambre, wiȝ excol and anel,
Ʒor luueden Abram ful wel ;
He woren breȝere of kinde boren,
824 And abram woren he breȝere ſworen.
Quor abram wunede, Ʒor wex bi
An ok' Ʒat waf of gibi,
Ʒer het god abre Ʒat tagte lond
828 Sal cumen al in hiȝ kinneȝ hond,
And eft and weſt, and ſuȝ and norȝ ;
Al Ʒat god wile ſal wel gon forȝ.
832 **D**o wurȝen waxen ſo wide and ſpred,
pride and giȝcinge of louerd-hed ;
Neg ilc burge hadde iȝe louereding,
Sum waf king, and ſum kumeling ;
Sum waf wiȝ migte¹ ſo forȝ gon,
836 Ʒat hadden he under hem mani on.
Fiȝ burges of pentapolif,
Adama, bala, Seboȝf,
And ſodoma wiȝ gomorra,
840 ȝe kinges welten burges ȝoa,

¹ The MS. has *migt*; but *migte* is at the bottom of p. 16b in the catchwords—*Su waf wiȝ migte*.

- On-kumen was cadalamor,
king of elam, wið ferding stor ;
.xij. ger he weren under if hond,
844 And gouen him gouel of here lond ;
.xij. ger gan so forð gon
wulde he giuen him gouel non ;
ðre kinges haued he wið him brogt,
848 wið here-gonge hife gouel fogt ;
He ben cumen to mirie dale,
An ðere he werken íckaðe and bale ;
fowre on-íeken and fifue weren,
852 Oc ðe fowre ðe fiue deren ;
wunded ðor waf gret folc and flagen,
ðe fifwe fien, ðe fowre ben fagen ;
ðe fifwe up to ðe dunes fien,
856 ðe fowre in to ðe tunef ten ;
wifwes, and childre, and agte, and frad,
He ledden a-wei wið herte prud.
Loth and if agte, childre and wif,
860 ben led a-wei bunden wið sfrif ;
oc on of hem, ðe flogen a-wei
Told it abram ðat ilke deai.
ðre hundred men and .xiiij. wigt,
864 Alle stalwurði and witter of figt,
wið mambre, and excol, and anel,
Abram let him tunde wel ;
ðat hird he folged¹ alf to ðan, [1 folgel in MS.]
868 On heued-welle of flum iordan,
ðor he wenden ben fiker on nigt ;
Abram he brogte wel newe figt.
He woren drunken and flepi,
872 Abram² folc made hem dredri ;
so heg, so long, ne spared hem nogt,
Alle he ben ðor to gronde brogt,

were conquered
by Chedorlaomer,
and paid him
tribute.
Twelve years
they were under
his hand.

In the thirteenth
they rebelled.

Chedorlaomer
and other three
kings made war
upon the cities.

Much sorrow
they wrought.
The four kings
conquered the
five.

The five flee to
the hills, and the
four to the ten
cities of the plain.

They led away
with them Lot,
his goods, chil-
dren, and wife.

[Fol. 17b.]

But one escaped
and told Abram,
who armed 313
servants and pur-
sued the enemy.

Abram found
them drunk and
sleepy.

He brought them
all to ground.

² An *is* is inserted by a later hand.

- wið-ðuten ðo, ðe cuden fien ;
 876 get ne migten he fiker ben,
 for magnie of ðo woren ouer-taken,
 Abram cude hem to forwe maken.
 Henden damask, til burgt oba,
 880 Abram hem folwede and wrogte woa ;
 wifes, and childre, and frud, and fat,
 He brogte agen and mikel he bat ;
 And tol, and takel, and orf, he dede
 884 wenden hom to here ogen stede,
 for lotef luue fel hem ðuf rigt,
 Borwen he ben wel of ðat figt.
 Sodomes king in kinge dale,
 888 Mette abram wið feres wale,
 In ðe weie ðe ligið to salem,
 ðe fiðen if cald ierufalem.
 Melchifedech, falamesf king,
 892 dede abram ðor mikel wurðing ;
 He froðer[ed]e him, after if ðwinc,
 wið bredef fode and wines drinc ;
 Habram gaf him ðe tigðe del
 896 Of alle if bigete, and dede ðor wel,
 And blifcede dor¹ godef migt, [1 ðor?]
 ðat bargt abram wel of ðat figt ;
 for he waf boðen king and prest,
 900 of elde most, of wit hegest ;
 wifte no man of werlðe ðo,
 Quat kinde he waf kumen fro ;
 Oc fumme seiden ðat it waf fem,
 904 ðif prest and king of salem,
 or or ðe flod waf long bi-forn
 of noe bi-geten, of² if wif born, [2 MS. of.]
 And fro fo longe ðor bi-foren
 908 Liuede til ysaac waf boren.
 Sodomes king bed dor³ abram [3 ðor?]
 Al agte and erf, wið-uten man,

He pursued them
unto Hoba, near
Damasus.

Much spoil he
took.

All this he did
for love of Lot.

[Fol. 18.]
The king of
Sodom went out
to meet Abram.

Melchisedek
brought him
bread and wine.

Abram gave him
a tenth of the
spoil.

Melchisedek was
both priest and
king.

None knew from
what family he
sprang.
Some said that
this king of Salem
was Shem,

who lived until
the birth of Isaac.

The king of
Sodom offered
Abram the

- Alle hef hadde wið migte bi-ge^{ten},
 912 wolde he nogt him his swinc for-ge^{ten},
 oc abram dede ðor meðelike wel,
 wid-held he ðor-of neu[er]e on del,
 oc al ðat euere fel him to,
 916 Sac-les he let hin welden it fo.
 Ebruif feigen, wune hem wex her
 To algen ilk fiftene ger,
 for loth waf fifti winter hold,
 920 Quan abram him bi-told.
 A bel primicef first bi-gan,
 And decimas first abram ;
 Nu ist fo boden and fo bitagt,
 924 Quo-fo his alt him bi agt.
 After ðif spac god to abram :—
 “ ðin berg and tin werger ic ham.
 ðin swinc ðe sal ben gulden wel,
 928 wid michel welðe in good fel.”
 Quad he, “ quat sal me welðes ware,
 Quane ic child-lef of worlde fare ;
 Damak eliezeref fune,
 932 In al min welðe sal he wunen ?”
 Quat god, “ fo sal it nogt ben,
 Of ðe self sal ðin erward ten.”
 Abram leuede ðif hot in sped,
 936 dat waf him to rigt-wished.
 ðre der he toc, ilc ðre ger hold,
 And sacrede god on an wold ;
 of godef bode he nam god kep,
 940 A net, and a got, and a sep ;
 Euereilc of ðese he delte on two,
 And let hem lin on funder fo,
 Vndelt hef leide quor-fo hef tok ;
 944 And ðor a duue and a turtul ok,
 Sat up on-rum til heuene he tok,
 And of ðo doles kep he nam
- goods and cattle
 taken from the
 enemy.
 [Fol. 18b.]
 The patriarch
 would accept of
 nothing.
 Then first began
 the custom of
 keeping the 15th
 year holy.
 Abel first began
 first-fruit.
 Abram tithes.
 After this God
 spake to Abram,
 saying,
 “ I am thy safety
 and thy defence,
 thy toll shall be
 required.”
 Quoth Abram,
 “ What avails
 wealth, seeing
 that I am child-
 less,
 and that Eliezer’s
 son shall inherit
 my wealth.”
 God said, “ Of
 thyself shall
 thine heir come.”
 Abram took
 three deer each
 three years old
 and offered them
 as a sacrifice.
 [Fol. 19.]
 An heifer, a goat,
 and a sheep he
 took, and divided
 them in two and
 set them apart.
 The dove and the
 turtle he divided
 not.

Greedy fowls fell
upon the car-
cases.

Abram drove
them away.
Then came on
him fear and
fright.
A great and
bright fire he saw
glide down be-
tween the pieces.
In a dream God
showed Abram
the future con-
dition of his de-
scendants.

Canaan is pro-
mised as his in-
heritance.

Then knew
Abram much
more of what was
to come than he
ever knew before.

Sarah being bar-
ren, gives Hagar
to Abram.

[Fol. 196.]

Hagar having
conceived, de-
spised her mis-
tress.

Sarai afflicts her
thrall.

Hagar flees from
Sarai into the
desert homeless
and weary.

An angel com-
mands her to
return and be
buxom to her
lady.

He tells her of
her child.

- Gredi foueles fellen ðor-on,
948 ðat ðogte abram wel iwel don,
kagte if wei, quan it waf nigt,
ðo cam on him vggng and frigt;
A michel fier he lag, and an brig,
952 gliden ðor twen ðo doles rigt.
God seide him ðor a soðe drem
ðe timinge of if beren-tem,
And hu he fulde in pine ben,
956 And uten erdes forge sen;
fowre hundred ger fulden ben gon,
Hor he fulden wel cumen a-gon,
oc fiðen fulde in here hond,
960 bi-cumen ðat hotene lond.
ðo wifte abram wel michel mor
Quat waf to cumen ðan he wifte or.
964 **S**iðen bi-fel ðat farrai,
for ghe waf longe untuderi,
Ghe bitagte abre maiden agar;
Ghe wurð wið childe and hem two bar;
forð fiðen ghe bi abram flep,
968 Of hire leuedi nam ghe no kep;
And farrai wuldet nogt ðolen
ðat agar wore ðuf to-bolen;
Ghe held hire hard in ðrallef wune,
972 And dede hire forge and anger mune;
ðo fleg agar fro farray,
wimman wið childe, onc and fori,
In ðe diferd, wil and weri,
976 And an angel cam ðor hire bi,
wifte hire drogen fori for ðrift,
At a welle quæmede hire list,
And bad hire sone wenden agen,
980 And to hire leuedi buxum ben;
And seide ghe fulde sunen wel
And timen, and clepen it ifmael,¹

¹ A metrical licence for "ifmael."

- And he fulde ben man migti,
 984 And of him kumen folc frigti ;
 Ghe wente agen, and bar ðat child,
 And abram wurð wið hire milde.
 lxxx. gere and sexe mo
 988 Hadde abram on hif elde ðo,
 And .xiii. ger ðor after told,
 ix. and nigeti ger he waf old,
 Quanne him cam bode in funder run,
 992 fro gode of circumcioun.
 His name ðo wurð a lettre mor,
 Hif wiuef leffe ðan it waf or,
 for ðo wurd abram abraham,
 996 And farray farra bi-cam ;
 And al ðat euere ðe louered bad,
 dede abraham redi and rad.
 He him felf wurð ðanne circumcif,
 1000 And yfmael hif fune iwif ;
 And of if hird euerile wapman
 wurð circumcif, al-fo he it bi-gan,
 Quo ne bar ðanne if merk him on
 1004 fro godes folc fulde he be don.
 Siðen, in ðe dale of mambre,
 S fag abraham figures ðre,
 Sondes femlike kumen fro gode ;
 1008 Abraham he broghten wel bliðe bode.
 Abraham he[m] ran wel fwiðe agon,
 And of ðe ðre he wurðede ðe ton,
 ðe god him dede in herte fen,
 1012 ðe waf wurði wurðed to ben ;
 bred, kalnef fleif, and flures bred,
 And buttere, hem ðo sondes bed ;
 for ðat he bad wið herte fre,
 1016 He it nomen in charite ;
 So malt ðat mete in hem to nogt,
 So a watref drope in a fier brogt.

Hagar returns,
 and Ishmael is
 born.

Abram was then
 fourscore and six
 years old.

When Abram
 was ninety-nine
 [Fol. 20.]
 years old God
 changed hisname
 to Abraham.

Sara's name is
 also changed to
 Sarah.

Circumcision is
 instituted.

Whoso bore not
 this mark upon
 him was to be cut
 off from God's
 folk.

Afterwards in the
 dale of Mamre
 Abraham saw
 figures three,
 seemly messen-
 gers from God.

Abraham enter-
 tains the angels.

He set before
 them calves flesh,
 bread and flour
 and butter.
 What he offered
 with a free heart
 his guests took
 in charity,
 [Fol. 20b.]
 though it was but
 as a drop of water
 in a fire.

- Abraham is promised a son.
- 1020 Abraham stod and quamede hem wel,
Hif good wil was hem good mel.
Quaad Ɔif on, " Ɔif time oðer ger,
Sal ic me to Ɔe taunen her ;
Bi Ɔan sal farra selƆe timen,
- Sarah heard the words of the Lord.
- 1024 Ɔat ge sal of a sune trimen."
Ɔanne herde farra swilc tiding,
And it hire Ɔogte a fellli Ɔhing,
for ghe waf nigenti winter hold,
- She did not believe them.
- 1028 Abraham on wane of an hundred told ;
Ghe glente and Ɔhogte, migte it nogt ben,
And ghe Ɔat fulde her wiƆ childe be fen ;
And Abraham trewid it ful wel,
- Abraham, however, trowed it full well.
- 1032 And it wurð soƆ binnen swilc sel.
Fro mambre dale wente Ɔo Ɔre,
to-ward sodome geden he ;
Quad Ɔe louered, " wile ic nogt stelen,
- Then the three went towards Sodom.
- 1036 Ne min dede abraham helen ;
Ic cume to fen Ɔat sinne dwale
Ɔat if me told of mirief dale."
Ɔo adde abram if herte for,
- The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.
- 1040 for loth hif newe wunede Ɔor.
" Louerd," quad he, " hu saltu don,
If Ɔu salt nimen wreche Ɔor-on ;
Salt Ɔu nogt Ɔe rigt-wife weren,
- He is in great grief on account of Lot.
- 1044 Or for hem Ɔe toðere með beren ?"
Quad god, " find ic Ɔor ten or mo,
Ic sal meƆen Ɔe stede for Ɔo."
Durfte Abraham freinen nummor,
- He intercedes for the wicked cities.
- 1048 Oc wente agen wiƆ herte for ;
And god at-wot in-to hife ligt,
Ɔo to gon to sodome rigt.
Sunne if west under erƆe numen,
- [Pol. 21.]
- 1052 Quasne he ben to sodome cumen ;
Get sat loth at Ɔe burges gate,
After sum gefte stod him quake ;¹
- God promises to spare the cities for the sake of five righteous.
- Abraham departs sore at heart.
- At even two angels came to Sodom.
- Lot sat at the city's gate, and seeing them,

[¹ quote ?]

- He rof, and lutte, and feroð him wel,
 1056 And bead hem hom to if oftel
 To herbergen wið him ðat nigt,
 ðo fwete angeles, faier and brigt ;
 And he fo deden alf he hem bead,
 1060 He wiften him bergem fro ðe dead ;
 And loth hem ferued faire and wel,
 And he him gulden it euerlic del.
 Oc al ðat burgt folc ðat helde waf on,
 1064 ðe migte lecher crafte don,
 To lothes huf he cumen ðat nigt
 And bi-fetten it redi to figt ;
 He boden him bringen ut o-non,
 1068 ðo men ðat woren ðidir in-gon.
 Loth hem bead if dogtres two,
 for to friðen hiße geße ſwo ;
 Oc he ne wulden hiß dogtres nogt,
 1072 for wicke and feble waf here ðogt.
 ðat folc vn-feli, finne wod,
 ðo fori wrecches of yuel blod
 wulden him ðor gret strengðe don,
 1076 Til wreche and letting cam hem on.
 ðis angels two drogen loth in,
 And fhetten to ðe dure-pin.
 Wil fiðen cam on euerlic on,
 1080 ðo wrecches ðe wið-vten gon,
 for al ðat nigt he fogten ðor
 ðe dure, and fundend neuere mor.
 ðo feiden ðif angeles to loth wið ſped,
 1084 If ðu frend haueft and wit¹ don red, [¹ wilt ?] Lot is command-
 Bid him, or day, redi ben, ed to leave the
 And ſwiðe ut ðif burgef ſlen, city with his
 elles fulen he brennen and for-faren, friends before
 1088 If he ne bi time heðe[n] waren. daybreak.
 Two ðor warren quam him ðogte ear
 To wedden hiß two dogtres ðear ;² [² dear ?]

he invited them
to his home to
stay with him
that night.

Lot served his
guests fair and
well.

The wicked So-
domites beset
Lot's house.

They bade him
bring out the
strangers.

[Fol. 21b.]
Lot offered them
his daughters.

The wicked folk
sought to harm
Lot.

The angels drew
Lot in.

Blindness came
upon the Sodom-
ites,

and they sought
the door in vain.

Lot warned his
sons-in-law in
vain.

The angels led
Lot and his
family out of
Sodom,

[Fol. 22.]
and bade them
turn not back.

Lot thought the
way to the hills
hard and strong.

He intreated that
he might dwell
in Segor.

This city was safe
while Lot abode
there;

when he left it,
it was destroyed.

Sodom was des-
troyed by fire,

for sin and "un-
kind deeds."

Lot's wife turned
back, and "went
into a stone."

[Fol. 22b.]
Thus is this
"merry dale"
turned into a
swarthy lake.

Nothing may live
therein.

- Loth hem warnede, wiflike and wel,
1092 Oc he ne troweden him neuere a del.
On morgen quan day cam hem to,
Loth and hif dogtres two
Ledden ȝif angeles ut in fel,
1096 And boden hem and tagten wel,
ȝat here non wente agen,
for non ȝhing he migte sen.
Loth waf wanfum, and ȝugte long
1100 vp to ȝo dunes ȝe weie hard and strong;
"Louerd," quat he, "gunde under dun,
mot hic ben borgen in ȝat tun!"
ȝo angeles seiden, "we fulen it fren,
1104 ȝor quile ȝu wilt ȝor-inne ben;
Ai waf borgen bala-fegor
ȝor quile ȝat loth dwelledde ȝor;
Oc fiȝen loth wente ut of hine,
1108 brende it ȝhunder, fanc it erȝe-dine.
Sone fo loth ut of fodome cam,
brend-fier-rein ȝe burge bi-nam;
Hardere wreche ȝor waf cumen
1112 ȝan ear was vnder fiode numen;
for men ȝor finne un-kinde deden,
fo for-fanc and brente ȝat fteden;
So bitter-like if it for-don,
1116 Ne mai non dain waffen ȝor-on;
So for-fanc ȝat folc finful ȝor,
fwile finful finne wex ȝer nummor.
1120 **D**o lotes wif wente hire a-gon,
Sone ghe ftod, wente in to a fton;
So ift nu forwent mirie dale
In to dririhed and in to balc,
ȝe fwarte flum, ȝe dede fe,
1124 Non fif, non fuel ȝor-inne mai be.
ȝat water if fo deades driuen,
Non ȝing ne mai ȝor-inne liuen;

- Men seið ðe treen ðat ðor henden ben
 1128 Waxen in time, and brimen, and ðen,
 Oc quanc here apples ripe ben,
 fier-ifes man mai ðor-inne sen ;
 ðat erd if oten faltes dale,
 1132 Maniman ðor-of holdet litel tale.
 L oth wuned litel in fogor,
 for he dredde him for to forfare ðor ;
 Wið hiſe two dowtres ut he teg,
 1136 And for dred to ðo dunes he fleg ;
 And ðor he biggede in a caue[n],
 ðe waſ ðor in roche grauen.
 ðo meidenes herden quillum ſeien,
 1140 ðat fier fulde al ðis werld forſweðen,
 And wenden wel ðat it were cumen,
 And fieres wreche on werld numen,
 And ðat man-kinde wore al for-loren
 1144 but of hem ðre wore man boren.
 ðis maidenes redder ſone¹ on-on [1 M.S. ſono.] They conſulted
 Quat hem two wore beſt to don, as to what wa-
 Hu he migten vnder-gon. [ſol. 23.] beſt to be done.
 1148 Here fader, ðat he ne² wore ðor gon ; [2 MS. here.] They made their
 Wið wineſ drinc he wenten if ðhogt, father drunk ſo
 So ðat he haueð ðe dede wrogt, that he wrought
 And on eiðer here a knaue bi-geſen, the deed, and
 1152 ðif ne mai nogt ben for-goten. each begot a
 ðif maidenes deden it in god dhogt,³ [3 ðogt.] child.
 ðe fader oc drunken ne wiſte he it nogt.
 ðe firſte him bar moab ðat ſune, The firſt bore
 1156 Of him beð folc, [in] moab it wune ; Moab, the other
 ðe leſſe him bar a ſurte amon, Ammon.
 Amonit folces fader on.
 1160 N V bi-oueð uf to wenden a-gen, Now turn we to
 And of abraham ſong under-gon. Abraham.
 Abraham up on morgen ſtod, On the morrow
 Wið reuli lote and frigti mod ; he looked toward
 Sodom,

and saw that the
city had been
destroyed.

For sorrow he left
Mamre's dale,

and went and
abode in Gerar.

There he said
Sarah was his
sister.

[Fol. 23b.]
Abimelech took
her to wife.

Sickness fell on
him and on his
folk.

The cause of this
evil was made
known to him in
a dream.

He sent back
Sarah,

his wife and
others bore chil-
dren,

and the quinsy
no more troubled
him,

Plates of silver he
gave to Sarah.

The birth of
Isaac.

To-ward fodome he fag ðe roke

1164 And ðe brinfires stinken¹ fmoke, [¹ for stinkende?]

And wente a-wei fro mambre dale,

So fore him reu of ðat bale.

Suðen he wente & wunedo in geraris,

1168 bi-twen cade and vr, y-wis;

ðor he feide est, for luue of lif,

ðat fister wore farra his wif.

Quilum of² er³ pharraon hire toc, [² af? ³ MS. w.]

1172 Nu takeð abimalech hire oc;

Sene it was ðat ghe waf fair wif,

Quan ghe waf luued in so long lif.

Abimalech wurð sek on-on,

1176 And oðer wreche if fole cam on;

Nogt wif-kinnes non birðe ne nam,

ðor quiles he ðor wið-helð saram.

On dreme him cam tiding for-quat

1180 He ðrowede and ðolede un-timing ðat;

Al it waf for abraham-if wif,

ðat he hire held ðor wið strif;

ðo bi-ðhogte him ful wel,

1184 And sente after abraham ðat ilc sel,

And bi-tagte him hif wif a-non,

And hif yuel fort⁴ waf ouer-gon. [⁴ fort in MS.]

His wif and oðere birðe beren,

1188 ða ðe swinacie gan him nummor deren.

Abimalech gaf abraham

Gold, and filuer, and lond for-ðan;

A ðhufant plates of filuer god

1192 Gaf he farra ðat faire blod,

Bad hire ðor hir wið heuod ben hid,

for fwile timing was hire bi-tid.

1196 **D**o wulde god bi fewen so
of olde abraham and o farra so.

Ghe wurd wið child, on elde wac,

And trimedo and cleped it yfaac.

- 1200 *Ʒe egtende dai Ʒat he waf boren,*
 Circumcised he waf, a-buten ſchoren ;
Ʒor-of holden Ʒe ieuwes lay,
 Circumcised on Ʒe egtende day.
Arabit folc of yſmael,
- 1204 *After him don he it al ſwilk fel,*
Quane he .xiii. ger ben old ;
Of yſmael here time if told.
- 1208 *Dre ger woren yſaac on,*
Quane he waf fro teding don ;
Michel geftninge made abraham
Quane he Ʒat ſune to borde nam.
Wintres for Ʒ wexen on yſaac,
- 1212 *And yſmael waf him vn-fwac ;*
Of-ten it gan yſaac un-framen,
And yſmael pleide hard gamen ;
Sarra waf Ʒor-fore often wro Ʒ,
- 1216 *Hir waf yſmaeles anger lo Ʒ ;*
Ghe bi-mente hire to abraham,
And ſumdel ligtlike he it nam
Til god him bad if wiues tale
- 1220 *Listen, and don a-wei Ʒat dwale.*
Abraham rapede him ſone in ſped
for to fulfillen godeſ reed ;
He ſiemedede agar and yſmael
- 1224 *In ſumertid, In egeſt fel ;*
Bred, and a fetles wi Ʒ water fild,
Bar agar wi Ʒ hire and wi Ʒ Ʒe child ;
Bi Ʒe defert a-wei che nam,
- 1228 *In ard weie and hete gram ;*
Wi Ʒ ſwinc and hete hem wexon Ʒriſt,
Ʒe water ſleckede Ʒe childeſ liſt ;
Tid-like hem gan Ʒat water laken,
- 1232 *Ʒo gan agareſ forwe waken ;*
Wantede Ʒit child faiernefſe and migt,
Hif moder wur Ʒ neg dead for frigt.
- [Fol. 24.]
 He was circum-
 cised on the
 eighth day,
- which custom the
 Jews follow.
- When Isaac was
 three years old
 Abraham made a
 great feast.
- Ishmael often
 mocked Isaac,
- which caused
 Sarah to be very
 wroth.
- She complains to
 Abraham.
- Abraham ban-
 ishes Hagar and
 her son.
- [Fol. 24b.]
- By the desert
 they took their
 way.
- They became
 very thirsty.
- The water in the
 bottle became
 spent.

Hagar placed her
child under a
tree,

and sat as far as
a bow-shot off.

She thought it
could not re-
cover.

An angel showed
her a well-spring,

and she gave the
lad drink and
bread.

Forth they went
and dwelt in
Paran.

Ishmael married
an Egyptian
woman.

[Fol. 25.]
Twelve sons he
had, of whom
sprang great na-
tions.

In Arabia they
dwelt.

Kedar gave name
to a kingdom.

From Dumah
came the king-
dom of Dirima.

Teman gets its
name from Tema.

Abimelech makes
a covenant with
Abraham,

- Ghe leide ðe child under a tre,
1236 far ðeðen ghe gede, so it gan be,
ðe child ne mai ghe for forge sen ;
Bi al-fo fer so a boge mai ten,
ðor sat hif moder in sik and for,
1240 wende ghe it coueren neuere mor.
Goddef merci dede hire reed,
An angel meðede hire ðat ned,
Tagte hire ðor a welle spring,
1244 ðat waf hire ðor seli timing ;
ðor ghe gan fremen yfmael
Wið watref drinc and bredes mel,
filt hire fetelef, and nam fro ðan
1248 forð to ðe defert of 'pharan ; [1 w MS.]
ðor wunede yfmael and agar.
Ghe chef him a wif ðe childre bar ;
.xii. sunes he auede bi hif wif,
1252 Of him cam kinde mikil and rif.
Nabachot waf hif first sune,
In arabie hif kinde wune
fro ðe riche flod eufrate,
1256 Wid and fer to ðe rede se ;
Of hif oðer sune cedar,
A ku[n]griche hif name bar ;
And of дума hif sexte sune,
1260 A ku[n]gdom dirima ðu mune ;
Hif .ix. waf tema for-ðan,
If ðor a ku[n]glond teman ;
And .xii. of ðe cedima,
1264 Het a gunglond² esten fro ða. [2 ? kunglond.]
Flemd waf agar and yfmael,
and yfaac wex and ðehg wol wel.
Abimelech sag abraham,
1268 Hu welðe him wex and migte cam,
He bad him maken fiker pligt
Of luue and trowðe in frendes rigt,

- ȝat ne fulde him nogwer deren,
 1272 Oc him and hife helpen and weren ;
 He gaf him a welle and a lond fre,
 Abraham it clepede berfabe ;
 ȝor ben he boȝen feren pligt,
 1276 ȝat here neiȝer fal don oȝer un-riht.
 Abraham gan ȝor longo ben,
 And tilled corn and fette treen,
 ȝog [it] waf nogt if kinde lond ;
 1280 Richere he it leet ȝan he it fond.
Iff ioſephus ne legeȝ me,
 ȝor ȝuiles he wunede in berfabe,
 ſo waf yſaacef eld told
 1284 xx. and five winter old ;
 ȝo herde abraham ſteuene fro gode,
 Newe tidng, and ſelkuȝ bode :—
 “ Tac ȝin ſune yſaac in hond,
 1288 And far wiȝ him to fiȝhingef lond,
 And ȝor ȝu ſalt him offren me
 On an hil ȝor ic ſal taunen ȝe.”
 fro berfabe iurnef two
 1292 Waf ȝat lond ȝat he bed him two ;
 And morie, men ſeiȝ, waf ȝat hil,
 ȝat god him tawne[de] in his wil ; .
 Men ſeiȝ ȝat dune-if fiȝen on
 1296 Was mad temple ſalamon,
 And ȝe auter mad on ȝat ſtede
 ȝor abraham he¹ offrande dede.
 Abraham waf buxum o riht,
 1300 Hife weie he tok ſone bi nigȝ ;
 ȝe ȝride day he ſagt ȝe ſtede
 ȝe god him witen in herte dede ;
 ȝan he cam dun to ȝo dunef fot,
 1304 Non of hiȝ men forȝere ne mot,
 But yſaac if dere childe,
 He bar ȝe wude wiȝ herte mild,

and gives him
the well of Beer-
sheba.

[Fol. 25b.]

Abraham left the
land much richer
than he found it.

When Isaac was
twenty-five years
old,

God's word came
to Abraham,—

“Take Isaac thy
son,

and offer him on
a hill that I shall
show thee.”

Moriah that hill
was called.

Upon this hill
was afterwards
built Solomon's
temple.

[¹ ȝhe.]

Abraham was
obedient to God's
commands.

[Fol. 26.]
He came to the
hill and sent his
servants away.

Isaac bare the
wood,

and Abraham the
fire and the
sword.

"Where," quoth
Isaac, "is the of-
fering that thou
wilt make."

Quoth Abraham,
"God will pro-
vide the offer-
ing."

In a wonderful
manner thou
camest into the
world, and so
shalt thou depart
hence.

God requires thee
as an offering."

Isaac was ready
to be sacrificed.

Isaac was placed
upon the altar.

Abraham drew
out his sword to
slay his son, but
an angel forbid
him to harm the
child.

[Fol. 26b.]

A ram is offered
instead of Isaac.

Ere Abraham de-
parted God swore
to him that his
seed should in-
herit the land.

- And abraham ðe fier and ðe sward bar ;
1308 ðo wurð ðe child witter and war
ðat ðor sal offrende ben don,
Oc ne wifte he quuat, ne quor-on ;
"fader," quað he, "quar sal ben taken
1312 ðe offrende ðat ðu wilt maken ?"
Quat abraham, "god sal bi-sen,
Quor-of ðe ofrende sal ben ;
S^ellik ðu art on wer[1]de cumen,
1316 S^ellic ðu salt ben heðen numen ;
Wið-uten long ðhrowing and figt,
God wile ðe taken of werlde nigt,
And of ðe seluen holocaustum hauen,
1320 ðanc it him ðat he it wulde crauen."
Yfaac waf redi mildelike,
Quan ðat he it wifte witterlike.
O^c abraham it wulde wel
1324 quat-so god bad, ðwerted he it neuer a del ;
Yfaac waf leid ðat auter on,
So men fulden holocaust don ;
And abraham ðat sward ut-drog,
1328 And waf redi to slon him nuge,¹ [1 nog ?]
Oc angel it him for-bed,
And barg ðe child fro ðe dead ;
ðo wurð abraham frigti fagen,
1332 for yfaac bi-leaf un-flagen ;
Bi-aften bak, af he nam kep,
faste in ðornes he sag a sep,
ðat an angel ðor-inne dede ;
1336 It waf brent on yfaac ftede.
And or abraham ðeðen for,
God him ðor bi him-seluen fwor
ðat he sal michil hif kinde makē,
1340 And ðat lond hem to honde taken ;
Good selðhe sal him cumen on,
for he ðif dede wulde don.

- He wente bliðe and fagen agen,
 1344 To berfabe he gunne teen,
 Sarra waf fagen in kindes wune,
 ðat [hire]¹ bilef ðat dere fune.
- D**or quiles abraham wunode ðor,
 1348 Him cam good tiding of nachor,
 ðat melca bar him egte funen;
 Huf wof eldest, if we rigt munen.
 Rig-t-wif iob cam of hif kin,
- 1352 Hus lond he waf riche wid-hin;² [³ wið-hin ?]
 Of³ buz, hif broðeres kin, cam [³ M.S. "Ob."]
 Buzites, Eliv, Balaam.
- A**braham, riche of welðe and wale,
 1356 wente a-gen in to manbre dale;
 Sarra ðo starf, an hundred ger old
 And feune and .xx. winter told.
- A**braham sente eliezer
 1360 to lond mesopotanie fer,
 To caram ðor if fader lay,
 (Or he cam ðor waf manie day)
 To fechen yfaac hom a wif,
- 1364 Of hif kinde ðe ðor waf in lif.
 Ten kameles semeð⁴ forð ho nam,
 Wið michel swine he ðider cam
 At a welle wið-uten ðe tun;
- 1368 ðor he leide hife femes dun,
 ðor he wulde him resten and ben,
 Sum good tiding heren or fen.
 "Louerd god," quað he mildelike,
- 1372 "min erdne ðu forðe felðhelike,
 ðif dai me lene hire to fen,
 ðat fal yfaaces leman ben."
- 1376 **H**e bad hife bede on good fel.
 Rebecca, bi-geten of batuel,

Abraham went home joyful and glad.

While at Beer-sheba he heard good tidings of Nahor.

Huz was Nahor's first-born. Job came of his kin.

Of Buz came the Buzites, Eliv and Balaam.

[Fol. 27.] Abraham went again to Mamre.

Sarah died being 127 years old.

Abraham sent Eliezer to Mesopotamia,

to fetch a wife for Isaac.

[⁴ femes ?] Ten camels he took with him.

Eliezer came to a well without the city.

He there prayed to God to send him good speed.

He offered his prayer in a good time.

¹ MS. hire is written over in the later hand.

Rebekah came to
that well,

and she gave him
and his camel
water to drink.

[Fol. 27b.]

Eliezer learned
that she was of
the family of
Nahor.

Thought he, this
maiden will I
have as a wife
for Isaac.

He gave her ear-
rings and brace-
lets of gold.

Laban came to
the well, invited
him home, and
entertained him
well.

Eliezer would not
eat till he had
told his errand :

how he had been
sent by Abraham
to seek a wife for
Isaac.

[Fol. 28.]

Laban and the
mother were well
pleased with the
messenger.

- Of nachor bi-geten, of melca boren,
Cam to ſat welle ſor him bi-foren,
And him and ilc-on his kamel
1380 Wiſ watres drinc ghe *quæmede* wel.
Oðere maidenes wiſ hire cumen,
Ne wor nogt ſo forð ſeuwe numen.
Eliezer lerede ſor
1384 ſat batuel cam of nachor ;
Of batuel ſis maiden cam
ghe waf forð niſte of abraham ;
ſogte he, ſif maiden wile ic hauen
1388 And to min louerdes boſte bi-crauen ;
for kindes luue he waf hire hold,
Wiſ beges and ringes boðen of gold,
Aſkede here if ghe migte taken
1392 Herberge for hire frendes ſake[n].
Maiden rebecca ſanne ran,
And kidd it¹ to hire broðer laban,
And laban cam to ſat welle ner,
1396 faiger welcumede he ſer eliezer,
And² fond good griſ and good hostel, [² Ant MS.]
Him, and hiſe men, and hiſe kamel.
Eliezer, or he wulde eten,
1400 Wulde he nogt hiſe erdene for-geten ;
Al he tolde hem fro *quæden* he cam,
And for *quat* erdene he ſider nam ;
Tolde hem tiding of abraham,
1404 Quile ſelðe and welðhe him wel bi-cam,
Sent he waf ſider, for kinde wune,
After a wif to yſaac hiſ fune.
ſeide he, “ rebecca wile ic hauen,
1408 To yſac-if bi-ofte wile ic crauen.
Laban and hiſ moder wiſ-ðan
fagneden wel ſif ſondere man ;

¹ kiddit MS.

- (Quan god haueð it so bi-fen,
 1412 Alfe he fendet, alf it fal ben.)
 Wið gold, and siluer, and wið frud,
 Wið sonde made ðe mayden prud;
 ðe broðer and de¹ moder oc
- 1416 Riche giftef eliezer ðe toc.
 Sone o-morwen he gan him garen,
 And crauede hif erdene, and wolde hom faren,
 for scrið, ne mede, ne wold he ðor
- 1420 Ou^{er} on nigt drechen nummor;
 And ðo gan ðat moder and laban
 Rebecca freinen ðor for-ðan,
 And ghe it grantede mildelike,
- 1424 And he hire bi-tagten bliðelike.
 Siðen men hauen holden skil,
 first to freinen ðe wimmanef wil,
 Or or men hire to louerd giue,
- 1428 For wedding or for morgen-giwe.
 Eliezer if went hif wei
 And haueð hem boden godun dai.
 Or he wel homward cumen was,
- 1432 Yfaac waf cume to gerafis,
 And wunede ðor in ðogt and care,
 for moderes dead and fondes fare.
 In a weie an time he cam,
- 1436 And to a welle, figande, he nam,
 ðohgteful he waf on felde gon;
 Eliezer him cam a-gon,
 Eððede hif forge, brogt him a wif
- 1440 Of faiger waspene,² of clene lif.
 He fagnede hire wið milde mod,
 Here fameni[n]g was clene and god;
 He lunede hire on-like and wel,
- 1444 And fge³ ne bi-spac him neuere a del.

With gold and silver and raiment Eliezer made the maiden proud.
 [1 ðe.] Gifts also he gave to the brother and mother.

No longer than one night would he delay his errand.

Rebekah's consent was first asked and obtained.

For this reason men ask the woman's will before she is given in marriage.

Eliezer takes his departure, wishing all a good day.

[Fol. 285.] Isaac mourned for the death of his mother.

Eliezer brought him a wife by whom he was comforted.

Isaac loved Rebekah well, and she never contradicted him.
 [3 she ?]

² An error for wasteme.

Men say that
Abraham called
Hagar Keturah.

She bore him
seven sons.

Abraham died at
the age of 175.

Ishmael was 137
years old when
he died.

[Fol. 29.]
Isaac was forty
years old when
he took Rebekah
to wife.

Isaac intreated
the Lord for his
wife, who was
barren.

Rebekah con-
ceived.

The children
struggled to-
gether within
her.

Esau was the
first born, and
Jacob was born
soon after.

Sixty years was
Isaac at this
time.

- Get men seyn¹ ðat abraham,
fiðen calde agar ceturam,
And sge² bar him fiðen sex funen; [° she ?]
1448 Abraham dede hem fiðen fundri wunen;
fer eft fro cratonidé,
Weren he spred to ðe rede se.
Ysaac he let al hif god,
1452 for he waf bi-geten of kinde blod.
A n hundred ger hold and feuenti
And .v. he waf leid farram bi.
boðen ysaac and yfmael
1456 Him bi-stoden wurlike and wel.
On hundred ger and .xxxvij.
Liuede yfmael and waf ðor bi.
Ysaac waf hold .xl. ger
1460 Quanne rebecca cam him ner;
Longe it waf or ghe him child bar,
And he bad god, quanne he it wurð war,
ðat he³ fulde fillen ðat quede
1464 ðat he abraham qwilum dede.
ðo wurð rebecca childre bere,
ðat ghe felte ful time in gere;
At on burdene ghe under-stod
1468 two ðe weren hire sibbe blod;
Alfe ðhute hire day and night,
Alfe he wrogten and⁴ figt, [° an ?]
Queðer here fulde birðen bi-foren.
1472 Oc esau waf firmest boren,
And iacob sone after, ic wot,
for ðat he held im⁵ bi ðe fot. [° MS. heldim.]
Sexti ger ysaac waf old,
1476 Quan ðif tidi[n]g him waf told;
Ghe⁶ was abraham liues her, [° get ?]
After ðif, fiftene ger.

¹ seyn is at the side in a later hand.

³ In a later hand at the side.

- 1480 **W**exen boðen ysaac funes,
And ðhogen, and adden fundri wunes ;
Efau wilde man huntene,
And Iacob tame man tiliere.
ðe fader luuede efau wel,
1484 for firme birðe & fwete mel ;
ðe moder, iacob for tameded,
And for ðe ali gastef red.
Iacob An time him feð a mete
1488 ðat man callen lentil gete,
And efau fro felde cam,
Sag ðis pulment, hunger him nam.
" Broðer iacob," quat efau,
1492 " Of ðif warme mete ðu gif me nu,
for ic ham mattilike weri."
Iacob wurð war he waf gredi ;
" Broðer," quad he, " fel me ðo wunes,
1496 ðe quæðen ben ðe firme funes,
ðat ic ðin firme birðehe gete,
If ic ðe fille wið ðif mete."
Quad efau, " ful bliðelike,"
1500 And gafe it him wel fikerlike.
firme birðe waf wurði wune
ðe fader dede ðe firme fune ;
ðe firme fune at offrende fel
1504 Waf wune ben scrid femelike and wel,
And fulde auen ðe blifcing
Or or ðe fader dede hif ending ;
And at heg tide and at gestning,
1508 ðe gungere¹ fune geuen ðe blifcing,
And hauen mete ðan at if mel,
More or ðe gungere twinne del ;
And quanne ðo fader were grauen,
1512 two doles of ereward riche auen.

Isaac's sons grew up and had different occupations.

Esau was a hunter, and Jacob a husbandman.

Isaac loved Esau for that he was the eldest.

[Fol. 29b.] Rebekah loved Jacob because of his peaceful disposition.

Jacob sod potage.

Esau came from the field hungry.

" Brother," said he, " give me of this warm meat, for I am weary."

Jacob said, " Sell me thy birth-right, and I will fill thee with meat."

Esau consented full blithely.

The eldest son was highly honoured.

At his father's death he had the blessing.

At meat he had a double portion.

[Fol. 30.] His inheritance was twice as much as the younger's share.

¹ An error for elders.

A famine banished Isaac to Gerar.

An time dede hunger ysaac fien,
And he wulde to egipte then,¹ [1 ten?]

Oe god him sente reed in wis

1516 Dat he bi-lef in gerafis;

Ɔor he was for hif fadref luue[n]

Holden wurdelike a wel a-buuen.

An hundred so mikel wex hif tile,

1520 So may god friƆe Ɔor he wile.

NiƆede dat folk him fel wel

And deden him flitten hife ostel.

At berfabe he wunede best,

1524 And Ɔor wurƆ wiƆ him trewƆe fest

Abimalech, and luue fworen,

So he waf or if fader bi-foren.

And helde gede on ysaac,

Abimelech made a covenant with Isaac.

Isaac became old and sightless.

1528 WurƆede fightelef and elde fwac;² [2 eldes wac?]

He bad efau, hif firme fune,

fechin him fode, af he waf wune;

If he toke him dat he wulde eten,

He sends Esau for venison,

and promises him his blessing.

1532 Hif feli blifcing fulde he bi-geten.

Dor quiles efau fogte and ran,

Rebecca iacob reden gan;

Two kides he fette and brogt es³ hire,

Rebekah instructs Jacob how to obtain the blessing.

1536 And ghe knew wel Ɔe faderes kire,⁴

And made swiƆe on sele dat mete,

fwilc ghe wiste he wulde eten;

Sridde ghe iacob and made him ru

She made him rough like Esau.

1540 Ɔor he was bare(.) nu lik efau;

And he seruede hif fader wel

WiƆ wines drinc and feles mel.

Ysaac wende it were efau,

Jacob obtained the blessing from his father.

1544 for he grapte him and fond him ru;

Ɔanne he wiste him on gode sel,

He him blifcete holdelike and wel;

- “Heuene dew, and erðef fetthed,
 1548 Of win and olie fulsum-hed,”
 And bad him of hif kindes louerd ben,
 In welðe and migt wurðinge ðen.
 Wel bliðe and fagen was iacob ðo,
 1552 for blifced he wente hif fader fro.
 Quan ysaac it under-nam
 ðat esau to late cam,
 And ðat if broðer, af-ter boren,
 1556 Waf kumen and hadde if blifcing bi-foren,
 Wel felkuðlike he wurð for-dred ;
 And in ðat dred hif ðogt waf led
 In to ligtnesse for to fen,
 1560 Quow god wulde it fulde ben.
 ðo feide yfanc to esau,
 “ ðin broðer iacob waf her nu,
 And toc ðin blifcing liðer-like,
 1564 And he wurð blifced witterlike.”
 Quad esau, “ rigt if hif name
 hoten iacob, to min un-frame ;
 Or he min firme birðe toc,
 1568 Nu haued¹ he stolen min blifcing oc ; [¹ haueð ?]
 ðog, fader dere, bidde ic ðe,”
 ðat sum blifcing gif ðu me.”
 ðo gan esau ðengen² and fen [² ðenken ?]
 1572 Quile if blifcing migte ben ;
 In heuene deu, and erðes smere,
 Gatte him blifcing ðat him waf gere ;
 for ydumea, ðat fulsum lond,
 1576 Of lewfe god, was in hife hond.
 Quad esau, “ grot fal bi-cumen,
 And wreche of iacob fal binumen.”
 1580 **O**c rebecca wifte ðat ðhogt,
 ðat hate waf in hife herte brogt,
 for-ði ghe iacob warnen gan,
 And sente him to hif broðer laban ;

The dew of heaven, the fatness of the earth, plenty of corn and wine, and the lordship over his brethren.

When Isaac understood that Esau came too late he was seized with great fear.

In his dread he saw how God would that it should so be.

To Esau thus he spoke :

“ Thy brother was here just [Fol. 31.] now, and has taken thy blessing, and he shall be blessed.”

Esau intreats for one blessing.

Isaac promises him that his dwelling shall be of the fatness of the earth and of the dew of heaven.

Idumea became Esau's inheritance.

Esau threatens Jacob.

Rebekah warns Jacob of his brother's intentions.

Rebekah complains to Isaac of Esau's marriage and connection with the Canaanites.

[Fol. 31b.]

Isaac blesses Jacob, and sends him to Padan-aram.

Jacob went a long way about,

in order to avoid the houses of the Canaanites.

At Luz he tarried all night.

In a dream he saw a ladder reaching from earth to heaven,

angels ascending and descending, and the Lord stood above it.

"I am," He said, "the God of Abraham and of Isaac;

this land will I give thee, and in thy seed shall all mankind be blessed."

[Fol. 32.]

- "be þu ðer," quat ghe, "til efau
 1584 Eðe moðed [be], ðe wreðed nu,
 And þu salt ðe betre ſped,
 If it beð bi ðin faderes red."
 Quad rebecca to hire were,
 1588 "Efau wifuede uf to dere
 Quan he iufted & beð fo mat,
 Toc of kin ðe canaan bi-gat,
 For-ði he maked him ftuð & ſtrong,
 1592 For he beð mengt ðat kin among;
 If iacob took her alfo a wif,
 Ne bode ic no lengere werldef lif.
 Yfaac bad iacob him garen,
 1596 And forð ſwiðe to laban faren;
 Iacob liſtenede ðo frendes red,
 Fro berfabre he forde wið ſped;
 Long weie he gan to-ward aram,
 1600 bi cananeam forð he nam,
 And wulde nogt ðat folc bi-twen
 Herberged in here hufes ben.
 He lay bi luzan ut on nigt,
 1604 A ſton under hife heued rigt,
 And flep and ſag, an foðe drem,
 fro ðe erðe up til heuene bem,
 A leddre ſtonden, and ðor-on
 1608 Angeles dun-cumen and up-gon,
 And ðe louerd ðor uppe a-buuen
 Lened¹ ðor-on; and [Jacob] wurð ut-fuuen,
 Herde ðat he quad, "god ic am,
 1612 ðe luued yfaac and abraham;
 And ðis lond ic fal giuen ðin ſed,
 And in ðis weige don ðe red;
 And i fal bringen ðe a-gen,
 1616 And of ðin kinde bliſced þu ſalt ben."

¹ leued? remained.

- Jacob abraid, & seide frigitlike :—
 “God in ȝis stede if wittirlike,
 Her, dredful stede, her, godes hus,
 1620 Her, heuenegate amonguf us ;
 Louerd, if ic mote a-gen cumen,
 Of ȝis stede ic fal in herte munen ;”
 (Sette he up ȝat ston for muniging,
 1624 And get on olige for tok-ning)
 “He fal ouere min louerd ben,
 ȝat dede me her ȝis figt sen,
 Her ic fal offrendes here don
 1628 And tigȝes wel gelden her-up-on ;
 And wel fal luz wurȝed ben,
 for ic gan her ȝis figȝhe sen.”
 Iacob calde ȝat stede betel ;
 1632 Quor-fore he it dede, he wifte wel.
 Longe weie he fiȝen ouer-cam,
 And longe time or he sag tharam.
 Quane he cam ner, fond he ȝor-on
 1636 A welle wel helid under a ston,
 And ȝre flockes of sep dor-bi,¹
 ȝat ȝor abiden al for-ȝi ;
 ȝor waf nogt wune on & on,
 1640 ȝat orf ȝor to water gon,
 Oc at fet time he sulden samen,
 ȝor hem-selȝ & here orf framen.
 Iacob ȝes hirdes freinen gan,
 1644 Hu fer ift heȝen to laban ;
 Wel he seiden and fwiȝe wel,
 “loc ! her hif dogter rachel.”
 Sep he driuen ȝif welle ner,
 1648 for ghe hem wulde wattrre ȝer.
 Iacob wiȝ hire wente ȝat ston,
 And let hire sep to water gon ;
 And kidde he was hire mouies fune,
 1652 And kiste hire afre kindes wune ;

Jacob awoke.
 “Surely,” he
 said, “here is
 God’s house.”

If I may come
 again to my fa-
 ther’s house,

the lord shall be
 my God,

here I shall brake
 offerings, and
 yield tithes.”

Jacob called the
 place Bethel.

Jacob pursues his
 journey.

He finds a well
 at Haran ; three
 flocks of sheep
 were lying by it.
 [‘ ȝor-bi ?]

The cattle did
 not go to water
 one by one, but
 were all collect-
 ed together at
 one time.
 [Fol. 32b.]

Jacob asks the
 herdsmen the
 way to Laban’s
 house.

They answered,
 “Here is Rachel
 his daughter.”
 She came to bring
 the sheep to the
 well,
 Jacob rolled the
 stone from the
 well’s mouth.

He made known
 his relationship
 to Rachel.

- Rachel was bliðe and forð ghe nam,
And kidd it¹ to hire fader laban. [1 kiddit MS.]
- Laban welcomes his nephew and brings him to his house.
- 1656 Laban fagnede him in frendes wune,
feren fwunken ysaaces funen.
Iacob tolde him for quat he fwanc
So fer, and laban herte ranc ;
He cuðe him ðer-of wel gret ðhanc,
- He entertains him well.
- 1660 And dede him eten and to him dranc,
And feide to him, "bi min blod,
ðin come if me leflike and good."
Laban bi-tagte him, fiðen to fen,
- Jacob abode with Laban for one month,
after which time Laban said to him,
[Fol. 33.]
"Tell me what shall thy wages be,"
Jacob covenant-ed for Rachel.
- 1664 Hif hirdeneffe ðat it wel ben.
And quanne a moneð was ouer-meten,
"Iacob," wað he, "quat wiltu bi-ðeten ?
Quat-fo ²[ðu] wilt for hire crauen,
1668 Afke it wið skil and ðu falt hauen."
Quat iacob, "ic fal, for rachel,
Seruen ðe feuene winter wel."
Luue wel michil it agte a-wold,
- Seven years passed away and Laban made a feast.
When even came Jacob was deceived with Leah.
- 1672 Swilc fernife and fo longe told.
forð geden feuene ger bi tale,
And laban made him hif bridale ;
Iacob wurð drunken, and euen cam,
- 1676 Laban bi nigð tog him liam ;
And a maiden waf hire bi-tagð,
Zelfa bi name, ðat ilke nagð.
Iacob gan hire under-foñ,
- Laban says that it was not the custom to marry the younger before the first-born.
- 1680 O morgen ðugte it him mið-don.
Quat laban, "long wune if her driuen,
firmeft on elde, firft ben giuen :
And loð me waf fenden rachel
- Jacob agrees to serve other seven years for Rachel.
- 1684 So fer, for ic luuede her wel ;
Oc ferf me feuene oðer ger,
If ðu falt rachel feruen her ;

² At bottom of Fol. 32b is the catchword—"quat fo ðu wilt."

- Seue nigt fiſen forð ben numen
- 1688 Or rachel beð to iacob cumen,
And laban made a feſte oc
Quanne iacob wid¹ rachel toc ; [¹ wið ?] Jacob marries
And for ghe ðanne cam him ner, Rachel.
- 1692 feruede he him fiſen feuene ger.
Rachel adde, after londes kire,² [Fol. 33b.]
maiden balaam to feruen hire.
- 1696 **L** Ia moder of fowre was,
Ruben, fymeon, leui, iudas ; Leah was the
for rachel non birðe ne nam, mother of four
Sge³ bi-tagte iacob balaam ; Rachel was
bala two childre bar bi him, barren.
[³ she ?]
- 1700 Rachel cald es⁴ dan(.) neptalim ; [⁴ caldes M.S.]
And zelfa two funes him ber,
Lia calde if(.) Gad(.) and aſſer ; Bilhah, her con-
Lia fiſen two funes bar, cubine, bare Dan
and Naphtali.
- 1704 Zabulon(.) laſt(.) or yſakar ; Zilpah bare Gad
and Aſher.
Lia bar laſt dowter dinam,
Sichem, fiſen, hire ille bi-nam.
Last of rachel ioſep was boren,
1708 Beſt of alle ðe oðero bi-foren. At laſt Joſeph
was born of
Rachel.
- L** onge haueð⁵ nu iacob ben her,
wið laban fulle .xiii. ger ; [⁵ haueð ?]
- 1712 Leue askede hem hom to faren,
Wið wiues and childre ðeðen charen, Jacob deſires
leave of Laban to
depart.
But-if laban him ðelde bet
Hiſe ſeruife, and wið-holde him get ; Laban would not
let him depart.
ferue he ſeriðed ðat .vij. ger,
- 1716 ðat he bi-leue and feruo him her ;
Wel he ſeið him ðat he ſal hauen
for hire, quat-fo he wile crauen.
forward if mad of alle ſep, He promiſes him
to give him for
hire whatever he
ſhall aſk.
[Fol. 34.]
- 1720 Of oneſ bleſ⁶ iacob nim kep, [⁶ fles M.S.]
And if of ðo ſpotted cumen, Jacob is to have
all the ſpeckled

² Glossed *vome* in a later hand.

and spotted cattle
for his hire.

The flocks pro-
duced many
speckled and
spotted.
Laban was
greatly dis-
pleased.

He changed Ja-
cob's hire.

Ten times with-
in six years he
shifted the cattle.

Jacob saw that
Laban was un-
friendly towards
him,
so he determined
to leave Padan-
aram.

Laban had left
Haran to shear
his sheep.

Jacob came to
mount Galeed.
[Fol. 348.]
and drew to-
wards Canaan.

Rachel had stolen
her father's gods.

Laban, hearing
of Jacob's flight,
pursues him.

God, in a dream,
forbids Laban to
harm Jacob.

Laban overtakes
Jacob on the
seventh day.

- So fulen him ben for hire numen ;
Sep or got, hafwed, arled, or grei,
1724 Ben don fro iacob fer a-wei ;
Soog him boren Des onef bles
Vn-like manige and likeles.
So sag laban Dat iacob bi-gat
1728 Michil, and him mislikede Dat ;
bi-tagte him So De funder bles,
And it him boren ones bles.
Ten siDes Dus binnen .vi. ger,
1732 Shiftede iacob hirdeneffe her,
And ai was labanef herte for,
for hif agte wex mor & mor.
Do sag iacob laban wurD wroD,
1736 Vnder him ben leng if him loD,
And wiD if wiues he takeD red,
And greiDet him deDenward¹ wiD sped.
1740 L aban ferde to nimen kep,
In clipping time to hife sep,
fro caram in-to vten stede,
Soor quiles iacob Dif dede dede ;
WiD wiues, and childre, & orf he nam,
1744 And to De munt galaad he bi-cam ;
Danne fleg he to mesopotaniam,
And drog to-ward cananeam.
1748 A nd Rachel adde hid and for-olen
Hire faderes godes of gold, & stolen.
Laban it wifte on De Dridde dai
Dat iacob waf Dus flogen a-wei ;
He toc, and wente, and folwede on,
1752 And Dhogt in mod iacob to flon,
Oc god in fweuene spac him to,
Dat he fulde iacob non yuel do.
vij. nigt forD-geden and dais oc,
1756 Or laban iacob ouer-toc ;

¹ DeDenward †

- So waf he frig[t]ed ear in drem,
 Ʒus meƷelike spac Ʒif em :
- 1760 " Qui wore Ʒu fro me for-holen,
 And qui af Ʒu min godes stolen ?
 Min mog, min neue, and felage,
 Me ne agtes Ʒu don fwilc [vn-]lage."
 " [I]c was for-dred Ʒe migte timen,
- 1764 fro me Ʒine doutres bi-nimen,
 fro here childre Ʒhogt hem for,
 mor for me bi-leuen Ʒor ;
 stalƷe ic for-Ʒake, Ʒat if min red,
- 1768 wiƷ quam Ʒu if findes, Ʒat he be dead."
 Of al Ʒat laban haued¹ if fogt, [¹ haueƷ ?] Laban searched
 So woren it hid, ne fond he is nogt. for his idols, but
 found them not.
- 1772 **D**^o [q]waƷ iacob, " yuel ift bi-togen, [Fol. 35.]
 Min fwinc a-buten Ʒin holƷe drogen ; Then said Jacob,
 Ʒu me ranƷakes alf an Ʒef, " What is my sin
 And me was Ʒin wurƷing lef." that thou ran-
 sackeet me as a
 thief ?"
- 1776 Ʒo quat laban, " frend fule wit ben,
 And trewƷe pligt³ nu unc bi-twen, [³ wigt MS.] Quoth Laban,
 And make we it her an hil of fton, " Friends will we
 be and pligt
 troth between
 us."
- 1780 Ʒor-on he eten bliƷe and glaƷ,³ [³ glad ?]
 Ʒat hil if hoten galaaƷ ; This covenant
 was made at Ga-
 leed.
 Laban hem blifcede, & on nigt
 wente a-gen-ward, or it waf ligt ;
 And iacob waf of weie rad, Laban departed
 before daylight.
- 1784 RaƷe he was fer fro laban fad.
 Alf he cam ner cananeam,
 Engel wirƷ a-gen him cam,
 Als it were wopnede here,
 As Jacob drew
 near to Canaan,
 he was met by the
 angels of God.
- 1788 Redi to filden him fro were ;
 Ʒat ftede he calde manaim,
 Ʒor Ʒis wurd of engeles metten him.
 Ʒor he bi-lef, and fente Ʒeden⁴ [⁴ Ʒeden ?]
 1792 Sondere men to freinen and queƷen Jacob sends mes-
 sengers to Esau.

Word came to him that Esau was on his way to meet him.

[Fol. 35b.]

Jacob sends a rich present to Esau.

He wrestles with an angel,

and the sinew shrauk from the thigh.

Jacob would not let the angel go,

until he had blessed him,

Jacob prevailed, and his name was called Israel.

This place was called Penuel.

[Fol. 36.]

The meeting of Jacob and Esau.

The brothers become reconciled to each other.

If esau wulde him ogt deren,
 ȝog wifte wel god fulde him weren ;
 ȝor him cam bode him for to fen,

1796 ȝat esau him cam a-gen ;

And iacob fente fer bi-foren
 A him riche loac, and¹ fundri boren, [1 an ?]
 And iordan he dede ouer waden,

1800 Orf & men, wiȝ welȝe laden ;
 And he bi-lef ȝor on ȝe nig
 to bidden helpe of godes migt.

1804 A nd ȝor wreftelede an engel wiȝ,
 Senwe sprungen fro ȝe liȝ ;
 (wulde he non fenwe fiȝen eten,
 Self his kinde nile ȝat wune forgeten.)

Get held he wiȝ ȝis angel fast,
 1808 Til ȝe daning up eften² it braft ; [2 eften ?]
 ȝo feide ȝe engel, "let me get ben,
 ȝe daining her nu men mai sen."

Quad iacob, "ȝe ne leate ic nogt,
 1812 Til ȝin blifcing on me beȝ wrogt."
 Do quad ȝe engel, "fal tu nummor
 ben cald iacob, fo ȝu wore or,
 Oc ȝu fal ben hoten ifrael,

1816 for ȝu ȝe weries ſwiȝe wel ;
 Quan ȝu ȝe migt wiȝ angel weren,
 Hu fal ani man ȝe mugen deren ?

1820 E ar iacob and nu ifrael."
 ȝat ſte[de] was cald phaniel,
 for he nam ouer phaniel ;
 And it wurȝ ligt and he ſag wel
 Quor esau a-gen him cam,

1824 And bi-foren a-gen him nam ;
 And ſeue fiȝes he fell him bi-foren,
 And wurȝe him fo firmeſt boren ;
 And esau ȝo ran him to,

1828 And kiſſede, and wept, ȝo rew him fo.

- “Broðer,” quoad he, “ðu and ðin trume
ben here in ðif place to me welcume;
Haue and bruc wel al ðin præsent,
1832 ðat ðu to me bringest and haueft fent.”
Iacob was wo ðat he if for-foc,
And fcroð him fo(.) ðat sum he ðor tok. Esau welcomes
Esau, Jacob,
Here luue ðo wurð hol and fchir,
1836 And efau ferde forð ðeden¹ to feyr; [¹ ðeðen ?] and departs unto
Seir.
ðat newe burg waf him to frame,
Mad and cald of if owen name.
Iacob fro ðeðen wente, ic wot, From thence Ja-
cob went to Suc-
cooth,
1840 tgelt on a ftede, and cald it² fochot; [² caldit MS.]
fro fochot fiðen to fichem,
And wune ðor inne falem, and afterwards to
Shalem,
ðor him folde an lond kinge emor, where he bought
a piece of land
from Hamor.
1844 And he drog ðider and wunede ðor;
wið newe alter wurðed he wel
ðe ftrong god of yfrael.
1848 **H**if dowter dina ðor mif-dede,
ghe nam leueles fro ðat ftede,
To fen de werld ðhugte hire god,
ðat made hire fiðen feri mod,
for-listede hire owen red ;
1852 Sichem tok hire maiden-hed ;
Emor his fader, fiðen for-ði,
And hif burge-folc fellen in wi ;
Symeon and leui it bi-fpeken,
1856 And hauen here fifter ðor i-wreken ;
folc of falem ðor-fore waf flagen,
wiwes, and childre, and agte up-dragen ;
Oe iacob ne wifte it nogt,
1860 Til ðat wreche to bale was wrogt,
Oe michil he frigtede for-ði,
boðen fymeon and leui.
1864 **H**enden fichem ne durften he wunen,
ðat folkes-kin god bad him funen, They durst not
dwell longer at
Shechem, but
went to Bethel.

Their unclean
goods they bore
not with them.

Their idols and
gold rings they
buried under an
oak.

[Fol. 37.]

Long they re-
mained buried,
until Solomon
found them and
decked his tem-
ple with them.

God sent a fear
upon the folk
round about, so
they did no hurt
to the sons of
Jacob.

Jacob makes an
altar at Bethel.

Benjamin is born.

Rachel dies.

At Egar Reuben
"misdid" and lay
with his father's
concubine.

Jacob arrives at
Hebron, and
finds his mother
gone from the
world.

Issac dies at the
age of nine score
years.

Esau dwells in
Edom,

- And þeden¹ faren to betel, [1 þeden?]
And he folgede if red on fel;
Agte unclene ne wulde he beren,
1868 for he dredde him it fulde him deren;
Godes þat rachel hadde stolen,
And ay til þan wið him for-holen,
And oðre ydeles brogt fro fichem,
1872 Gol prenes and ringef wið hem,
Diep he if dalf under an ooc,
Made him non gifeing in herte wood.
Longe it weren þor for-hid;
1876 Men feið for-ði waf so bi-tid,
for salamon findin if fal,
And hif temple friðen wið-al.
Iacob wente fro þeden² in sped, [2 þeden?]
1880 God sente on þat erdfolc fwilc dred,
þan³ here non iacob scaðe ne dede; [3 þat?]
Quane he wente a-wei fro þat stede.
He made an alter at betel,
1884 Alf he god bi-het, þor he geld wel.
Siðen þo beniamin was boren,
Rachel adde ðe life for-loren;
Iacob dalf hire and merke dede,
1888 þat if get sene on þat stede.
Dor quiles he wunede at tur ader,
Ruben misdede wid⁴ bala ðer. [4 wið?]
Siðen cam iacob to ebron,
1892 And fond his moder of werlde gon;
Starf ysaac quan he waf hold
.ix. score ger and fwe told,
And was doluen on þat stede,
1896 þor man adam and eue dede.
So riche were growen hife funen,
þat he ne migte to-gider wunen;
Oc esau, feyr [and] edon
1900 Lond ydumeam wunede on;

- Of edon fo it higte ða,
for it was hoten ear bozra.
- 1904 **H**ear haueð¹ moyſes ouer-gon,
ðor-fore he wended eft a-gon.
xii. ger or yſaac waſ dead
Iacobes funes deden un-red ;
- 1908 **F**Or ſextene ger ioseph was old,
Quane he was in to egipte fold ;
He was iacobes gunkeſte fune,
Brioteſt of waſpene,² and of witter wune,
If he faġ hiſe breðere miſ-faren,
- 1912 Hiſ fader he it gan vn-hillen & baren ;
He wulde ðat he fulde hem ten
ðat he wel ðewed fulde ben ;
for-ði wexem wið gret nið
- 1916 And hate, for it in ille [herte] lið.
ðo wex her hertes niðful & bold
Quanne he hem adde if dremes told,
ðat hiſ handful ſtod rigt up foren,
- 1920 And here it leigen alle hem bi-foren ;
And funne, & mone, & ſterres .xi^o.³
wurðeden him wið frigti luee ;
ðo ſeide hiſ fader, “ hu mai ðis ſen
- 1924 ðat ðu ſalt ðuſ wurðed ben,
ðat ðine breðere, and ic, and ſhe
ðat ðe bar, ſulen luten ðe ?”
ðuſ he chidden hem bi-twen,
- 1928 ðoge ðhogte iacob fiðe it fulde ben.
Hiſe breðere kepten at ſichem
Hirdneſſe, & iacob to ſen hem
ſente ioseph to dalen ebron ;
- 1932 And he was redi hiſ wil to don.
In ſichem feld ne fonde hem nogt,
In dotayn he fond hem ſogt ;
He knewen him fro feren kumen,

[Fol. 37b.]

which was before
called Bozra.

[· haueð ?]

Jacob's sons did
wickedly.Joseph was six-
teen when sold
into Egypt.Joseph informed
his father of his
brethren's mis-
deeds.His brethren en-
vied him on ac-
count of his
dreams.The vision of the
sun, moon, and
eleven stars.Jacob reproached
his son, yet he
believed it should
be so.

[Fol. 38.]

The sons of Ja-
cob kept flocks
at Shechem.Joseph was sent
to see how they
fared.His brethren
knew him from
afar.¹ wasteme ?² For endluee ?

- 1936 Hate hem on ros, *in* herte numen ;
Swilc niȝ & hate rof hem on,
He redden alle him for to flon.
and took counsel
to slay him.
“Nai,” *quad* ruben, “flo we him nogt,
- 1940 Oȝer finne may ben wrogt,
Quat-fo him drempte ȝor quiles he flep,
In ȝif ȝifterneffe,¹ old and dep, [¹ cisterneffe ?]
Get wurȝe² worpen naked and cold,
- 1944 Quat-fo hif dremef owen a-wold.”
ȝif dede waf don wid³ herte for, [³ wiȝ ?]
Ne wulde ruben nogt drechen ȝor ;
He gede and fogte an oȝer stede,
- 1948 Hif erue *in* bettre lewſe he dede ;
Vdas dor⁴ quiles gaf hem red, [⁴ ȝor ?]
ȝat was fulfil of derne ſped ;
fro galaad men wiȝ chafare
- 1952 Sag he ȝor kumen wid ſpices ware ;
To-warde egipte he gunne ten.
Iudas tagte hu it fulde ben,
Ioseph ſolde ȝe breȝere ten,
[Fol. 38b.]
- 1956 for .xxx. plates to ȝe chapmen ;
Get waft bettre he ȝuf waf fold,
dan⁵ he ȝor ſtorue *in* here wold. [⁵ ȝan ?]
and Joseph was
sold for thirty
pieces of silver.
- 1960 **D**an ruben cam ȝider a-gen,
to ȝat cisterneffe⁶ he ran to ſen ;
He miſſed Ioseph and ȝhogte ſwem,
wende him ſlagen, ſet up an rem ;
Nile he blinnen, ſwilc ſorwe he cliued,
- 1964 Til him he ſweren ȝat he liued.
ȝo nomen he ȝe childes frud,
ȝe iacob hadde mad im⁷ *in* prud ; [⁷ madim in MS.]
Reuben came
thither again and
found Joseph
gone.
- 1968 ȝo waf ȝor-on an rewli lit.
Sondere men he it leiden on,
Great was his
outery, which
did not cease
until he was as-
sured that Joseph
liued.
- Joseph's coat was
dipt in kid's
blood,

² *he* is inserted in the later hand.⁶ MS. *cisterneffe*.

- And fenten it iacob in-to ebron,
 And shewed it him, and boden him fen
 1972 If hif childes wede it migte ben ;
 Senten him bode he funden it.
 So iacob sag dat¹ fori writ,
 He gret, and faide soat " wilde der
 1976 Hauen min fune swolgen her."
 Hif clothes rent, in haigre frid,
 Long grot and forge is him bi-tid.
 His funes comen him to fen,
 1980 And hertedin him if it migte ben ;
 " Nai ! nai ! " quat he, " helped it nogt,
 Mai non herting on me ben wrogt ;
 ic sal ligten til helle dale,
 1984 And groten soor min funes bale."
 (soor was in helle a sundri stede,
 wor soe feli folc reffe dede ;
 soor he stunden til helpe cam,
 1988 Til ihesu crist fro soeden² he nam.) [soeden?] till Christ took
 soe chapmen skiuden here fare, them from
 In-to egipte ledden soat ware ; thence.
 wi so putifar soe kinges stiward, The merchants
 1992 He maden swi soe bigetel forward, took their ware
 So michel fe soor if hem told, to Egypt.
 He hauen him bogt, he hauen fold.
 Putifar waf wol riche man, Potiphar bought
 1996 P And he bogte ioseph al for soan Joseph.
 He wulde don if lechur-hed He entertained
 wi so ioseph, for hife faire-hed, impure deaires
 Oc he wur so so fo kinde cold, towards him,
 2000 To don swile dede adde he no wold ;
 swile sel soe cam him fro a-buuen, but Joseph was
 God dede it al for ioseph lue[n]. strengthened
 Bissop in eliopoli³ from above.
 2004 Men sei so he was si soen for-soi,

³ In [H]Eliopolis ; the words are run together.

- [Fol. 36b.]
- Potiphar loved Joseph well.
- His wealth prospered under Joseph's care.
- His wife sought to lead Joseph astray.
- For gold nor for wealth of any kind would he "forget his chastity."
- Neither threats nor intreaties prevailed.
- Wherefore she sought to be revenged upon Joseph.
- [Fol. 40.]
She accused him falsely to Potiphar,
- who, believing his wife's tale,
threw Joseph into prison.
- Ʒog had he Ʒo wif(.) and bi-foren
Childre of him bi-geeten and of hire boren,
Oc after Ʒis it fo bi-cam,
2008 Ioseph if dowter to wiue nam.
Putifar luuede ioseph wel,
P bi-tagte him hif huf euerile del,
And he wurƷede riche man an heg,
2012 vnder ioseph hif welƷe Ʒeg.
Hif wif wurƷ wilde, and nam in Ʒogt
vn-rigt-wif luue, and fwanc for nogt,
One and stille Ʒogt hire gamen
2016 wiƷ ioseph speken and plaigen samen ;
Ghe bed him gold, and agte, and fe,
To maken him riche man and fre,
wiƷ-Ʒhan Ʒat he wiƷ here wile ;
2020 Oc him mislikede Ʒat ghe wile ;
for scriƷ, ne Ʒret, ne mai ghe bi-geeten
for to don him chafthed for-geeten ;
Often ghe Ʒrette, often ghe soroƷ,
2024 Oc al it was him o-like loƷ.
An time he was at hire tgeld,
Ʒo ghe him his mentel for-held ;
for he wiƷ hire ne wulde speken,
2028 Ghe ƷhenkeƷ on him for to ben wreken ;
Sone ghe mai hire louerd¹ sen, [1 MS. louerd.]
Ghe god him bitterlike a-gen,
And seiƷ ioseph hire wulde don,
2032 Ʒat ghe ne migte him bringen on ;
" Ʒif mentel ic wiƷ-held for-Ʒi,
To tawnen [Ʒe] Ʒe soƷe her-bi.
Ʒe wite if hife(.) Ʒe right if hire,
2036 God al-migtin Ʒe soƷe shire."
Putifar trewiƷ hife wiwes tale,
P And haued² dempt iosep to bale ; [2 haued.]
He bad [him] ben sperd fast dun,
2040 And holden harde in prifun.

- An litel stund, quile he waf ðer,
So gan him luuen ðe prisunere,
And him de' chartre haueð bi-tagt,
- 2044 wið ðo prisunes to liuen in hagt.
Or for mislede, or for on-fagen,
ðor woren to ðat prisun dragen,
On ðat ðe kinges kuppe bed,
- 2048 And on ðe made ðe kinges bred ;
Hem drempte dremes boðen onigt,
And he wurðen swiðe fore o-frigt ;
Ioseph hem seruede ðor on sel,
- 2052 At here drink and at here mel,
He herde hem murnen(.) he hem freinde for-quat ;
Harde dremes ogen awold ðat.
ðo seide he to ðe butuler,
- 2056 " Tel me ðin drem, mi broðer her.
Queðer-so it wurðe softe or strong,
ðe reching wurð on god bi-long."
" Me drempte, ic stod at a win-tre,
- 2060 ðat adde waxen buges ðre,
Orest it blomed, and fiðen bar
ðe beries ripe, wurð ic war ;
ðe kinges [kuppe] ic hadde on hond,
- 2064 ðe beries ðor-inne me ðhugte ic wrong,
And bar it drinken to pharaon,
Me drempte, alf ic waf wune to don."
" Good is," quað Ioseph, " to dremen of win,
- 2068 heilnesse an blisse if ðer-in ;
ðre daies ben get for to cumen,
ðu salt ben ut of prisun numen,
And on ðin offiz set agen ;
- 2072 Of me ðu ðhenke ðan it fal ben,
Bed min herdne to pharaon,
ða[t] ic ut of prisun wurðe don,
for ic am stolen of kinde lond,
- 2076 and her wrighteflike holden in bond."
- Joseph loved the prisoners.
- [1 ðe ?]
In this prison, either for misdeed or bad words,
were placed the chief butler and baker.
Both dreamt dreams in one night,
which caused them to become very sorrowful.
- Joseph inquired the reason of their grief.
[Pol. 406.]
- The butler's dream.
A vine with three branches
bore grapes ;
the juice the butler squeezed into Pharaoh's cup, and gave him to drink as he was wont.
" Good it is," said Joseph, " to dream of wine.
In three days thou shalt be restored to thy office,
then think of me and bear my errand to Pharaoh,
for I am here wrongfully held in prison."

The "bread-wright's" dream.

Fowls lit on the baskets of bread intended for the king,

[Fol. 41.]

and he could not keep the meat from them.

"In three days," said Joseph, "thou shalt be hanged, and fowls shall tear thy flesh in pieces."

The butler soon forgot Joseph.

After two years,

Pharaoh dreamt a dream.

He stood by the river, and there came seven "neat" fat and great, and seven lean after,

which ate up the fat ones.

Seven full ears of corn sprang up "on a rank bush," and then came seven withered ears,

[Fol. 41b.]

which smote the others to the ground.

- Quað ðis bred-wrighte, "liðeð nu me,
me drempte ic bar bread-lepes ðre,
And ðor-in bread and oðer meten,
2080 Quilke ben wune ðe kinges to eten ;
And fugeles hauen ðor-on lagt,
ðor-fore ic am in forge and hagt,
for ic ne migte me nogt weren,
2084 Ne ðat mete fro hem beren."
Me wore leuere," quad Ioseph,
"Of eddi dremes rechen fwep ;
ðu falt, after ðe ðridde dei,
2088 ben do on rode, weila-wei !
And fugeles fulen ði fleis to-teren,
ðat sal non agte mugen ðe weren."
Soð wurð so ioseph seide ðat,
2092 ðis buteler Ioseph sone for-gat.
Two ger fiðen was Ioseph sperd
ðor in þrifuon wið uten erd ;
Ðo drempte pharaon king a drem,
2096 ðat he stod bi ðe flodes frem,
And ðeden¹ ut-comen .vii. neet, [1 ðeðen ?]
Euærlie wel fwiðe fet and gret,
And .vii. lene after ðo,
2100 ðe deden ðe .vii. fette wo,
ðe lene hauen ðe fette freten ;
ðif drem ne mai ðe king for-getsen.
An oðer drem cam him bi-foren,
2104 .vii. eares wexen fette of coren,
On an busk ranc and wel tidi,
And .vii. lene rigt ðor-bi,
welkede, and smale, and drugte numen,
2108 ðe ranc he hauen ðo ouer-cumen,
To-famen it smiten and, on a stund,
ðe fette ðrist hem to ðo grund.
ðe king abraid and woc in ðhogt,
2112 ðef dremes fwep ne wot he nogt,

- Ne was non so wis man in al his lond,
 He kude vn-don his dremes bond ;
 So him bi-þhogte þat buteler
- 2116 Of þat him drempte in prisun þer,
 And of ioseph in þe prisun,
 And he it tolde þe king pharaun.
 Ioseph was sone in prisun so hogt,
- 2120 And shauen, & clad, & to him brogt ;
 He king him bad ben hardi & bold,
 If he can rechen his dremes wold ;
 He told him quat him drempte o nigt,
- 2124 And ioseph rechede his drem wel rigt.
 " His two dremes boþen ben on,
 God wile þe tawnen, king pharaun ;
 So .vij. yer ben get to cumen,
- 2128 In al fulfum-hed fulen it ben numen,
 And .vij. oþere fulen after ben,
 Sori and nedful men fulen if sen ;
 Al þat siþe first .vii. maken,
- 2132 Sulen siþ oþere vii. rospen & raken ;
 Ic rede þe king, nu her bi-foren,
 To maken laþes and gaderen coren,
 þat sin folo ne wurð vnder-numen,
- 2136 Quan so hungri gere ben forð-cumen.
 King pharaun listnede hise red,
 þat wurð him siþen feli sped.
 He bi-tagte ioseph his ring,
- 2140 And his bege of gold for wurðing,
 And bad him al his lond bi-sen,
 And under him hegeft for to ben,
 And bad him welden in his hond
- 2144 His folo, and agte, & al his lond ;
 So was vnder him þanne putifar,
 And his wif þat hem so to-bar.
 Ioseph to wive his dowter nam,
- 2148 Oþer is nu quan ear bi-cam ;

None were found able to interpret the dreams.

The butler be-thought of Joseph.

Joseph is taken from prison,

and brought before Pharaoh,

who related to him his dreams.

"The two dreams," answered Joseph, "are one.

"Seven years of plenty,

shall be followed by seven years of famine.

I advise the king to make barns and store up corn, that thy folk perish not." [Fol. 42.]

Pharaoh gave Joseph his ring,

and bad him rule the whole land.

Then were Potiphar and his wife under him.

Before the famine
came two sons
were born to Jo-
seph.

The years of
plenty pass
away.

The famine was
felt in Canaan.

Jacob sent his
ten sons to Egypt
to buy corn.

[Pol. 42b.]

Though they
honoured Jo-
seph,

yet he pretended
not to know
them.

He accused them
of being spies.

They declared
that they were
true men, the
sons of one
father.

"Only kings,"
said Joseph, "had
so many sons."

And ghe ȝer him two childer bar,
Or men wurð of ȝat hunger war,
first manassen and effraym ;

2152 He luueden god, he geld it hem.

ȝe .vii. fulsum geres faren,
Iosep cuȝe him bi-foren waren ;
ȝan coren wantede in oȝer lond,

2156 ȝo ynug [was] vnder his hond.

Hvnger wex in lond chanaan,
And his .x. sunes iacob for-ȝan
Sente in to egipt to bringen coren ;

2160 He bilef at hom ȝe was gungest boren.

ȝe .x. comen, for nede fogt,
To Iosep, and he ne knewen him nogt,
And ȝog he lutten him frigitlike,

2164 Anȝ seiden to him mildelike,

" We ben fondes for nede driuen
To bigen coren ȝor-bi to liuen."
(Iosep hem knew al in his ȝhogt

2168 Alf he let he knew hem nogt.)

" It semet wel ȝat ge spies ben,
And in to ȝif lond cumen to fen,
And came ge for non oȝer ȝing,

2172 but for to spien ur lord ȝe king."

" Nai," he seiden euerile on,

" Spies were we neuer non,
Oc alle we ben on faderes funen,

2176 For hunger doȝ es¹ hider cumen." [¹ doȝes MS.]

" Oc nu ic wot ge spief ben,
for bi gure bering men mai it fen ;

Hu fulde oni man² poure for-geten,

2180 swilke and fo manige sunes bigeten ?

for seldum bi-tid self ani king
swilc men to fen of hife offspring."

² MS. Hu suld sulde oninan. °

- 2184 **A** lousrd, merci ! get if þor on,
 might he nogt fro his fader gon ;
 He if gungest, hoten beniamin,
 for we ben alle of ebriffe kin.”
- 2188 “Nu, bi ðe feið ic og to king pharaon,
 fule ge nogt alle eðen gon,
 Til ge me bringen beniamin,
 ða gungeste broðer of pore¹ kin.”
- 2192 ðat he wore oc ðhurg hem for-red ;
 He dede hem binden, and leden dun,
 And speren faste in his prisun ;
 ðe ðridde dai he let hem gon,
- 2196 Al but ðe ton broðer sýmeon ;
 ðif sýmeon bi-lef þor in bond,
 To wedde under Iosepes hond.
 ðes oðere breðere, sone on-on,
- 2200 Token leue and wenten hom ;
 And sone he weren ðeden² went,
 Wel fore he hauen hem bi-ment,
 And seiden hem ðan þor bi-twen,
- 2204 “Wrightful wā in forwe ben,
 for we finigeden quilum or
 On hure broðer michil mor,
 for we werneden him merci,
- 2208 Nu drege we forge al for-ði.
 Wende here non it on hif mod,
 Oc Iosep al it under-stod.
- 2212 **I** osepes men þor quiles deden
 Al-fo Iosep hem adde beden ;
 ðo breðere feckes hauen he flt,
 And in euswile ðe silur pilt
 ðat þor was paid for ðe coren,
- 2216 And bunden ðe muðes þor bi-foren ;
 Oc ðe breðere ne wisten it nogt
 Hu ðis dede wurðe wrogt ;

“One,” the
 brethren said,
 “was at home
 with his father.”

[Fol. 43.]
 Quoth Joseph,
 “Ye shall not all
 hence go, until
 ye bring me Ben-
 jamin.”

[¹ gure ?]

He kept them in
 prison, and on
 the third day let
 them all go ex-
 cept Simeon.

[² ðeðen ?] The others be-
 moaned their ill-
 luck.

They thought of
 their sin towards
 Joseph.

Joseph's men did,
 meanwhile, as
 they were com-
 manded,

[Fol. 43b.]
 and filled the bro-
 thers' sacks,
 and placed in
 them the money
 paid for the corn.

Unopened they
brought them to
Jacob and told
him how they
had sped.

Great was their
fear when they
saw the money
in the sack's
mouth.

"Much sorrow,"
says Jacob, "is
come upon me,

since my two
children are
taken from me.

Benjamin shall
remain with me."

The corn is soon
consumed, and
Jacob bids them
go to Egypt for
more.

[Fol. 44.]

Jacob is per-
suaded to send
Benjamin.

He sends back
the silver,

and other corn-
money,

together with a
present of fruit
and spices for
Joseph.

The brethren
come again to
Egypt.

Joseph treats
them kindly,

- Oc alle he weren ouer-ðogt,
2220 And hauen it so to iacob brogt,
And tolden him so of here fped,
And al he it listede in frigtihed ;
And quan men ðo seckes ðor un-bond,
2224 And in ðe coren ðo agtes fond,
Alle he woren ðanno¹ fori ofrigt. [1 ðanne ?]
Iacob ðus him bi-meneð o-riht,
" Wel michel forge is me bi-cumen,
2228 ðat min two childre aren me for-numen ;
Of Iosep wot ic ending non,
And bondes ben leid on fymeon ;
If ge beniamin fro me don,
2232 Dead and forge me segeð on ;
Ai fal beniamin wið me bi-lewen
ðor quiles ic fal on werlde liuen."
ðo quað iudas, " us fal ben hard,
2236 If we no² holden him non forward. [2 ne ?]
Wex derke,³ ðis coren if gon, [3 derðe ?]
Iacob est⁴ bit hem faren agon, [4 est ?]
Oc he ne duren ðe weie cumen in,
2240 " but ge wið uf senden beniamin ;"
ðo quað he, " quan it if ned,
And ne can no bettre red,
Bereð dat⁵ filuer hol agon, [5 ðat ?]
2244 ðat hem ðor-of ne wants non,
And oðer filuer ðor bi-foren,
for to bigen wið oðer coren ;
fruit and spices of dere prif,
2248 Bereð ðat man ðat if so wif ;
God hunne him eði-modes ben,
And fende me min childre agen.
ðo nomen he forð weie rigt,
2252 Til he ben cumen in-to egypte ligt ;
And quanne Iosep hem alle sag,
Kinde ðogt in his herte was [ðag].

- He bad his steward gerken if meten,
 2256 He seide he sulden wið him alle eten ;
 He ledde hem alle to Iosepes biri,
 Her non hadden ðo loten miri.
 "Louerd," he seiden ðo euerile on,
- 2260 "Gur siluer if gu brogt a-gon,
 It was in ure seckes don,
 Ne wiste ur non gilt ðor-on."
 "Beð nu stille," quod stiward,
- 2264 "for ic nu haue min forward."
 ðor cam ðat broðer symeon
 And kiste if breðere on and on ;
 Wel fagen he was of here come,
- 2268 for he was numen ðor to nome.
 It was vndren time or more,
 Om cam ðat riche louerd ðore ;
 And al ðo briðere, of frigti mod,
- 2272 fellen bi-foru ðat louerd-if fot,
 And bedden him riche present
 ðat here fader hi[m] adde sent ;
 And he leuelike it under-stod,
- 2276 for alle he weren of kinde blod.
 "L iueð," quod he, "ðat fader get,
 ðat ðus manige funes bi-gat?"
 "louerd," he seiden," get he liueð,
- 2280 Wot ic ðor non ðat he ne biueð ;
 And ðif if gunge beniamin,
 Hider brogt after bode-word ðin.
 ðo Iosep sag him ðor bi-foren,
- 2284 Bi fader & modcr broðer boren,
 Him ouer-wente his herte on-on,
 Kinde luue gan him ouer-gon ;
 Sone he gede ut and stille he gret,
- 2288 ðat al his wlite wurð teres wet.
 After ðat grot, he weif if wliten,
 And cam ðan in and bad hem eten ;

and bids his
 steward prepare
 a feast for them.

They tell Joseph
 that they have
 brought back the
 silver which they
 found in their
 sacks.

[Fol. 44b.]
 Simeon was
 brought out unto
 them.

Joseph came
 home about
 noon,

and the brethren
 offered him their
 present.

He enquires after
 his father.

They answer that
 Jacob is well,

and that Benja-
 min stands before
 him.

Joseph was over-
 come.

He went out and
 wept secretly.

After a while he
 returned to them
 and bade them
 eat.

[Fol. 45.]
He made his
brethren sit be-
fore him accord-
ing to their age.

Of meat and
wine, the best he
gave to Benja-
min.

Joseph gave
them good
counsel,

and advised them
to act truthfully.

On the morrow
they depart.

Joseph's cup is
hid in Benja-
min's sack.

Joseph's messen-
ger overtakes
them,

and accuses them
of theft.

[Fol. 45b.]

The brethren as-
sert their inno-
cence.

They are ran-
sacked one and
one,

- He dede hem waffen and him bi-foren,
2292 And sette hem af he weren boren ;
Get he ȝhogte of his faderes wunes
Hu he sette at ȝe mete his funes ;
Of euersilk fonde, of euersilk win,
2296 most and best he gaf beniamin.
In fulsum-hed he wurȝen glaȝe,¹ [1 = glade.]
Iosep ne ȝoht ȝor-of no scaȝe,
Oc it him likede swiȝe wel,
2300 And hem lerede and tagte wel,
And hu he fulden hem best leden,
Quene he comen in vnkinde ȝeden ;² [2 deden ?]
“ And al ȝe bettere fule ge sȝeden,
2304 If ge wilen gu wiȝ treweiȝe leden.”
Eft on morwen quan it was dai,
Or or ȝe breȝere ferden a-wei,
Here seckes woren alle fult wiȝ coren,
2308 And ȝe filuȝ ȝor-in bi-foren ;
And ȝe seck ȝat agte beniamin
Iosepes cuppe hid was ȝor-in ;
And quan he weren ut tune went,
2312 Iosep haueȝ hem after sent.
ȝis fonde hem ouertakeȝ raȝe,
And bi-calleȝ of harme and scaȝe ;
“ Vn-feli men, quat haue ge don ?
2316 Gret vn-felȝehe if gu cumen on,
for if it nogt min lord for-holen,
ȝa[t] gure on haueȝ if cuppe stolen.
ȝ[o] feiden ȝe breȝere fikerlike,
2320 “ Vp quam ȝu it findes witterlike,
He slagen and we agen driuen
In-to ȝraldom, euermor to liuen.”
He gan hem ranfaken on and on,
2324 And fond it ȝor sone a-non,
And nam ȝo breȝere euersilk on,
And ledde hem forful a-gon,

- And brogte hem bi-for iosep
 2328 Wid reweli lote, and forwe, and wep.
 So quat iosep, "ne wite gu nogt
 Dat ic am o wol witter hogt?
 Mai nogt longe me ben for-holen
 2332 Quat-so-euere on londe wurð stolen."
 "Louerd!" quad Iudas, "do wið me
 Quat-so ði wille on werlde be,
 Wið-ðan-ðat ðu friðe beniamin;
 2336 ic ledde [him] ut on trewthe min,
 Dat he fulde ef¹ cumen a-gen
 to hife fader, and wið him ben."
 So cam iosep swile rewðe up-on,
 2340 he dede halle ut ðe toðere gon,
 And spao un-eðes, fo e gret,
 Dat alle hife wite wurð teref wet.
 "Ic am iosep, dredeð gu nogt,
 2344 for gure helðe or hider brogt;
 Two ger ben nu dat derke² if cumen, [2 derðe?]
 Get fulen .v. fulle ben numen,
 Dat men ne fulen fowen ne sheren,
 2348 So sal drugte ðe feldes deren.
 Rapeð gu to min fader a-gen,
 And seið him quilke min bliffes ben,
 And doð him to me cumen hider,
 2352 And ge and gure orf al to-gider;
 Of lewfe god in lond gersen
 fulen ge fundri riche ben."
 Euereilc he kiste, on ilc he gret,
 2356 Ilc here was of if teres wet.
 Sone it was king pharaon kid
 Hu ðis newe tidung wurð bi-tid;
 And he was bliðe, in herte fagen,
 2360 Dat Iosep wulde him ðider dragen,
 for lunc of Iosep migte he timen.
 He bad cartes and waines nimen,

and brought be-
fore Joseph,

who reproaches
them for their
crime.

Judah tells Jo-
seph of his pro-
mise to his father.

[1 eft?]

Joseph com-
mands all, except
his brethren to
leave him, and
makes himself
known to them.

[Fol. 46.]

Tells them to
hasten to his
father,

and return with
their cattle to
Egypt.

Soon did Pharaoh
learn the new
tidings.

He bad them
take carts and

wains and fetch
their wives and
children.

And fechen wiues, and childre, and men,
2364 And gaf hem ðor al lond gerfen,
And het hem ðat he fulden hauen
More and bet ðan he kude crauen.

Joseph gavethem
changes of ral-
ment.

[Fol. 46b.]

Iofep gaf ilc here twinne frud,
2368 Beniamin most he¹ made prud; [1 MS. be.]
fif weden best bar beniamin,
ðre hundred plates of siluer fin,
Al-fo fele oðre ðor-til,

He bad them
take presents for
Jacob,

2372 He bad ben in is faderes wil,
And .x. asses wið femes fest;
Of alle egiptes welðhe best
Gaf he if breðere, wið herte bliðe,

and hasten home-
ward.

2376 And bad hem rapen hem homward fwiðe;
And he so deden wið herte fagen.
Toward here fader he gunen dragen,

When they came
home, Jacob
scarcely recog-
nized them.

"Lord Israel,"
they said,
"Joseph liveth
and greeteth thee
well."

And quane he comen him bi-foren,
2380 Ne wiste he nogt quat he woren.
"Louerd," he seiden, "ifrael,
Iofep ðin fune greteð ðe wel,
And sendeð ðe bode ðat he liueð,

Jacob believed
not till he saw the
presents.

2384 Al egipte in hif wil eliuēð."
Iacob a-braid, and trowed it nogt,
Til he sag al ðat welðe brogt.
"Wel me," quað he, "wel if me wel,

Then he said, "I
shall go to my son
ere I turn from
the world."

Jacob and his fa-
mily left Canaan.

2388 ðat ic aue abiden ðuf fwi[c] fel!
And ic fal to min fune fare
And sen, or ic of werlde chare."

Jacob wente ut of lond chanaan,

2392 And of if kinde wel manie a man;
Iofep wel faire him vnder-stod,
And pharaon ðogte it ful good;
for ðat he weren hirde-men,

[Fol. 47.]

Pharaoh gives
them the land of
Goshen to live in.
Jacob is brought
before Pharaoh,

2396 He bad hem ben in lond gerfen.
Iacob waf brogt bi-foren ðe king
for to geuen him hif blifeing.

- “fader derer,” *quað* pharaon,
 2400 “hu fele ger be ðe on?”
 “An hundred ger and .xxx. mo
 Haue ic her drogen *in* werlde wo,
 ðog ðinkeð me ðor-offen fo,
 2404 ðcg ic if haue drogen *in* wo,
 fiðen ic gan on werlde ben,
 Her vtten erd, man-kin bi-twen ;
 So ðinked¹ *euorilc* wif man,
 2408 ðe wot *quor*-of man-kin bi-gan,
 And ðe of adames gilte muneð,
 ðat he her uten herdes wuneð.”
 Pharaon bad him wurðen wel
 2412 **P** in *softe* reſte and *feli* mel ;
 He and hiſe ſunes in reſte dede
 In lond gerſen, on ſundri ſtede ;
 Siðen ðor waf mad on ſcité,
 2416 ðe waf y-oten Rameſé.
 Iacob on liue wunede ðor
 In reſte fulle .xiiij. ger ;
 And god him let bi-foren ſen
 2420 *Quile* time hiſe ending fulde ben ;
 He bad ioſep hiſe leue ſune,
 On ðhing ðat² offe wel mune,
 ðat *quan* it wurð mid him don,
 2424 He fulde him birien in ebron ;
 And witterlike he it aueð *him* ſeid,
 ðe ſtede ðor abraham was leid ;
 So was him lif³ to wurðen leid,
 2428 *Quuor* ali gaſt ſtille hadde ſeid
 Him and hiſe eldere(.) fer ear bi-foren,
Quuor ieſu criſt wulde ben boren,
 And *quuor* ben dead, and *quuor* ben grauen ;
 2432 He ðogt wið hem reſte to hauen.
 Ioſep ſwor him al-fo he bad,
 And he ðor-of wurð bliðe & glad.
- and tells him of his age,
 of his many sorrows,
 [1 ðinkeð ?]
 and how all ſuffer for the ſin of Adam.
 Pharaoh bad him reſt in peace.
 Jacob liued one hundred and forty-four years.
 God ſhewed him the time of his death.
 [Fol. 47b.]
 [2 ðar ?] Jacob bad Joſeph promiſe
 to bury him in Hebron,
 where Abraham was laid,
 [3 lef ?]
 and his elders before him.
 Joſeph ſwore to do as his father wiſhed.

Before he died
Jacob called his
sons before him,
and "said what
of them should
be."

Joseph caused his
father's body to
be embalmed.

Egypt's folk "be-
waked" Jacob
for forty nights
and forty days.

[Fol. 48.]
The first nine
nights they
bathe, anoint,
etc., the body.

The Hebrews had
a different cus-
tom;

they wash the
body,
and keep it un-
anointed for
seven nights.

Christian folks
are anointed with
chrism and oil in
their life-time.

For the dead they
perform alma-
gift and mass-
song.

Jacob's sons kept
a "wake" of
thirty days.

- Or ðan he wifte off werlde faren,
2436 He bade hife kinde to him charen,
And seide quat of hem fulde ben,
Hali gaff dede it him seen ;
In clene ending and ali lif,
2440 So he for-let ðis werldes firif.
Ofep dede hife lich faire geren,
Waffen, and riche-like smeren,
And spice-like swete smaken ;
2444 And egipte folc him bi-waken
xl. nigtes and .xl. daiges,
fwile wornen egipte lages.
first .ix. nigt ðe liches beðen,
2448 And smeren, and winden, and bi-*quæðen*,
And waken if fiðen .xl. nigt ;
ðo men fo deden ðe adden nigt.
And ebrisse folc adden an kire,
2452 Nogt sone deluen it wið yre,
Oc waffen it and kepen it rigt,
Wið-vten smerles, seuene nigt,
And fiden¹ smered .xxx. daiges. [1 fiðen ?]
2456 Cristene folc haueð oðer laiges,
He ben smered ðor quiles he liuen,
Wið crifme and olie, in trewðe geuen ;
for trewðe and gode dedes mide,
2460 ðon² ben ðan al ðat wech-dede ; [2 don ?]
Sum on. sum. ðre. sum .vii. nigt,
Sum .xxx., sum .xii. moneð rigt ;
And sum euerile wurðen ger,
2464 ðor quiles ðat he wunen her,
don for ðe dede chirche-gong,
elmesse-gifte, and messe-song,
And ðat if on ðe weches stede ;
2468 Wel him mai ben dat³ wel it dede ! [3 ðat ?]
Egipte folc aueð him waked
xl. nigt, and feste maked,

- And hife funes .xxx. daiges,
 2472 In clene lif and ali daiges ;¹ [¹ laiges ?]
 So woren forð .x. wukes gon,
 get adde Iacob birigeles non. [Fol. 48b.]
 And pharaon king cam bode bi-foren,
 2476 ðat Iofep haueð his fader fworen ; Pharaoh heard of
 And he it him gatte ðor he wel dede, Joseph's oath to
 And bad him nimen him feres mide, his father,
 Wel wopnede men and wif of here[n], and gave him
 2480 dat³ noman hem bi weie deren ; [³ ðat ?] "weaponed"
 ðat bere if led, ðif fole if rad, man.
 he foren a-buten bi adad ;
 ful feunene nigf he ðer abiden,
 2484 And bi-meniug for iacob deden ;
 So longe he hauen ðeðen numen,
 To flum iurdon ðat he ben cumen,
 And ouer pharan til ebron ; They crossed the
 2488 ðor if ðat liche in biriele don, Jordan, and laid
 And Iofep in to egipte went, the body in a
 Wid³ al if fole ut wið him [s]ent. [³ wið ?] tomb, and Joseph
 2492 **H**ife breðere comen him ðanne to, returned to
 And gunnen him bi-feken alle fo ; Egypt.
 "Vre fader," he feiden, "or he was dead,
 Vs he ðif bodewurd feigen bead,
 Hure sinne ðu him for-giue,
 2496 Wið-ðanne-ðat we vnder ðe liuen."
 Alle he fellen him ðor to fot,
 To beðen meðe and bedden oc ;
 And he it for-gaf⁴ hem mildelike,
 2500 And luedede hem alle kinde-like.
 Ofep an hundred ger waf hold,
 And hif kin wexen manige-fold ;
 He bad sibbe cumen him bi-foren,
 2504 Or he waf ut of werlde boren ;

⁴ At bottom of fol. 48b is the catchword—"And he it for-gaff."

and told them of
God's promise to
their elders.

“It ful,” quað he, “ben soð, bi-foren
ðat god hað ure eldere sworen ;
He sal gu leden in his hond

2508 Heðen to ðat hotene lond ;
for godes luue get bid ic gu,
Lested it ðanne, hoteð it nu,
ðat mine bene no be for-loren,
2512 wið gu ben mine bones boren.”

He asks them to
bear his bones
with them, when
they leave Egypt.

He it him gatten and wurð he dead,
God do ðe soule feli red !

The death of Jo-
seph.

Hise liche waf spice-like maked,
2516 And longe egipte-like waked,
And ðo biried hem bi-foren,
And siðen late of londe boren.
Hise oðre breðere, on and on,

Here endeth the
book called Gene-
sis, written by
Moses, through
God's counsel.

2520 Woren ybiried at ebron.
An her endede to ful, in wif,
ðe boc ðe if hoten genesis,
ðe moyfes, ðurg godes red,

[Fol. 49b.]
God shield his
soul from hell-
bale, who trans-
lated it into
English !
May God help
and protect him
from hell-pain,
cold and hot !

2524 Wrot for lefful soules ned.
God schilde hise fowle fro helle bale,
ðe made it ðus on engel tale !
And he ðat ðise lettres wrot,

2528 God him helpe weli mot,
And berge if fowle fro forge & grot
Of helle pine, cold & hot !

And alle men, ðe it heren wilen,¹ [1 MS. welin.]

And all men who
will hear it, God
grant that they
may dwell in bliss
among angels for
ever !

2532 God leue hem in his blisse spilen
Among engeles & feli men,
Wiðuten ende in rešte ben,
And luue & pais uf bi-twen,

2536 And god so graunte, amen, ameN !



- G Odes blifcing be wið vs,
 Her nu bi-ginned¹ exodus. [¹ bi-ginneð?] Here beginneth
 Exodus.
 Pharao kinges rigte name
 Under Pharaoh,
 2540 Vephres, he dede ðe ebrif frame; and the seven
 And bi oðere seuene kinges fel, kings who suc-
 ceeded him,
 Wexen he ðore & ðogen wel. the Israelites in-
 creased and pros-
 ðe egtenede king amonaphis, pered.
 2544 Agenes ðis folc hatel is; The eighth king
 And egipte folc adden nið, treated them
 for ebrif adden feli fið. harshly,
 and the Egyp-
 tians became
 Quuað ðis ging² wið hem stille in red, [² king?] jealous of them.
- 2548 “ ðis ebris waxen michil fped,
 Bute if we eraflike³ hent for-don, [³ craftlike?] [Fol. 50.]
 Ne fulen he non eige fen uf on.”
- 2552 **D**o fette fundri hem to waken
 His tigel and lim, and walles maken, They made slaves
 of them, and set
 burges feten; and ramefen them to build
 walls.
 ðurge here fwine it walled ben;
 Summe he deden in vn-ðewed fwinc,
 2556 for it was fugel and ful o stinc, Some they made
 to do foul work,
 Muc and fen ut of burgef beren,
 ðuf bitterlike he gun hem deren; to carry “muck
 and fen out of
 ðe ðridde fwinc was eui and ston[g], the city,”
- 2560 He deden hem crepen dikes long,
 And wide a-buten burges gon, and to creep
 along dikes.
 And cumen ðer ear waf non;
 And if ðat folc hem wulde deren, The comb of the
 dike serves them
 as protection
 2564 ðe dikef comb hem fulde weren. against their
 enemies.
 for al ðat fwinc heui & for,
 Ay wex ðat kinde, mor & mor,
 And ðhogen, & spredden in londe ðor,
 2568 ðat made ðe kinges herte ful for.
- D**o bad monophis pharaun
 wimmen ben fet in eueric tun,
 And ðat he weren redi bi-foren,
 2572 Qwan ebru child fuld be boren, Then bad Pha-
 raoh,
 that every He-
 brew male child
 should be put to
 death as soon as
 it was born.

- And ðe knapes to deade giuen,
And leten ðe mayden childre liuen.
Oc he it leten fro godeſ dred ;
2576 Get ðo childre wexen in ſped,
And quane he komen to ðe king,
He wereden hem wið leſing ;
He feiden ðe childre weren boren
2580 Or he migten ben hem bi-foren.
God it geald deſe¹ wiſes wel, [1 ðeſe ?]
On hom, on hagte, eddi ſel !
2584 **D**o bad ðis king al opelike,
In alle burges modilike,
Euerylc knape child of ðat kin
ben a-non don ðe flod wið-in.
By that time waſ moyſes boren,
2588 **B**i ðat time waſ abraham dor² bi-foren ; [2 ðor ?]
And his moder het Iacabeð,
Ghe waſ for him dreful and bleð,
wel is hire of bird³ bi-tid. [3 birð ?]
2592 ðre moneð haueð ghe him hid,
durſte ghe non lengere him for-helen,
Ne ghe ne cuðe ðe wateres ſtelen ;
In an fetles, of rigelſes wrogt,
2596 Terred, ðat water dered it nogt,
ðif child wunden ghe wulde don,
And ſetten it ſo ðe water on ;
Ghe adde or hire dowter ſent,
2600 To loken quider it fulde ben went ;
Maria dowter ful feren ſtod,
And ghe nam kep to-ward ðif flod.
2604 **T**eremuth kinkes⁴ dowter ðor cam, [4 kinges ?]
ðor ðis child on ðe water nam ;
Ghe bad it ben to hire brogt,
And ſag ðis child wol fair[e] wrogt,
Ghe wiſte it waſ of ebruis kin,
2608 And ðog cam hire rewde⁵ wið-in ; [5 rewðe ?]
[Fol. 50b.]
The midwives
ſaved the chil-
dren's lives,
and led to the
king, ſaying,
that the children
were born ere
they arrived.
Pharaoh then
bad that every
" knave child"
ſhould be drown-
ed.
By that time waſ
Mooſes born.
His mother hid
him for three
months.
Then ſhe made
an ark,
placed the child
in it,
and ſet it on the
water.
Miriam waſ ſent
to watch what
became of it.
[Fol. 51.]
The king's
daughter came
and ſaw the child
on the water.
She wiſt it waſ of
Hebrew kin,

- God haued¹ fwilc fair-hed him^s geuen, [¹ haueð ?]
 ðat self ðe fon it leten liuen. and let it liue for
 its beauty.
 Egipte wimmen comen ner, Egyptians
 wanted her to
 2612 And boden ðe childe letten ðer, destroy the
 Oc he wente it awei wið rem, child.
 Of here bode nam he no gem.
 2616 **D**O quad maria to teremuth, Miriam, at Tere-
 " wilt ðu, leuedi, ic go fear out, muth's bidding,
 And take sum wimman of ðat kin
 ðor he waf bi-gote & fostred in ?" fetches a " foster
 Teremuth so bad, & ðche forð-ran, woman" for the
 2620 And brogt hire a fostre wimman, child.
 On waf tetts he sone aueð lagt, Teremuth con-
 And teremuth haueð hire him bi-tagt. signed Moses to
 Iakabeð wente bliðe agen, Jochabed, who
 2624 ðat ghe ðe gildef² fostre muste ben ; [² eilder ?] returned home
 Ghe kepte it wel in fostre wune, bithely.
 Ghe knew it for hire owen fune ;
 And quane it fulde fundred ben, [Fol. 51b.]
 2628 Ghe bar it teremuth for to fen ; When old
 Teremuth toc it on funes stede, enough, the child
 And fedde it wel and cloðen dede ; was adopted by
 And ghe it clepit moyfen, Teremuth, who
 2632 Ghe wifte of water it boren ben. called it Moses.
An time after ðat ðif was don, She brought him
 Ghe brogte him bi-foren pharaon, before Pharaoh,
 And ðif king wurð him in herte mild, who placed the
 2636 So fwide³ faiger was ðif child ; [³ fwide ?] royal crown on
 And he toc him on funes stede, his head.
 And hif corune on his heued he dede,
 And let it stonden ayne stund ;
 2640 ðe child it warp dun to de grund. The child soon
 Hamonel⁴ likenef was ðor-on ; [⁴ Hamonef ?] threw it to the
 ðis crune is broken, ðif if misdon. ground.
 Hamons' likeness
 2644 **B**iffop Eliopoleos was thereon.
 sag ðif timing, & up he rof ; The Bishop of
 Heliopolis saw
 this and said,

"If this child be allowed to thrive, he shall become Egypt's bale."

"If ðif child," quoad he, "mote ðen, He ſal egyptes bale ben."

- If ðor ne wore helpe twen lopen,
 2648 ðif child adde ðan ſone be dropen ;
 ðe king wið-ftod & an wif man,
 He feide, " ðe child doð alf he can ;
 We fulen nu witen for it dede
 2652 ðif witterlike, or in child-hede ;"
 He bad ðis child brennen to colen
 And he toc is hu migt he it ðolen,
 And in hife muth fo depe he if dede
 2656 Hife tunges ende if brent ðor-mide ;
 ðor-fore feide de¹ ebru witterlike, [¹ ðe ?]
 ðat he fpac fiðen miſerlike ;
 Oc fo faiger he waf on to ſen,
 2660 ðat migte non man modi ben.
 ðor quiles he ſeweden him up-on,
 Mani dede b[i]leph un-don
 In ðat burg folc bi-twen,
 2664 So waf hem lef on him to ſen.
 Bi dat³ time ðat he was guð, [³ ðat ?]
 Wið faigered and ſtrengthe kuð,
 folc ethiopiennes on egipte cam,
 2668 And brende, & ſlug, & wreche nam,
 Al to memphin dat³ riche cite, [³ ðat ?]
 And a-non to ðe reade ſe ;
 ðo was egipte folc in dred,
 2672 And askeden here godes red ;
 And hem feiden wið anſweren,
 ðat on ebru cude hem wel weren ;
 Teremuth un-eðes migte timen
 2676 ðat moyſes ſal wið hire forð-nimen,
 Or haue he hire pligt & ſworen,
 ðat him ſal feið wurðful ben boren.
 Moyſes was louered of ðat here,
 2680 ðor he wurð ðane egyptes were ;

[Fol. 52.]

The king offered the child two burning coals (to eat), and he put them in his mouth, and burnt the end of his tongue therewith, and ſpake indiftinctly.

So fair was he to look upon, that none might be angry with him.

By the time that he became renowned for beauty and ſtrength, the Ethiopians invaded Egypt, and burnt and ſlew as far as the Red Sea.

The Egyptians ask counsel of their gods, who tell them that a Hebrew ſhall deliver them.

Moyſes is permitted by Teremuth

[Fol. 52b.]

- Bi a lond weige he wente rigt,
And brogte vn-warnede on hem figt;
He hadden don egipte wrong,
- 2684 He bi-loc hem & smette a-mong,
And slug þor manige; oc summe fleu,
Into faba to borgen ben.
Moyfes bi-fette al þat burg,
- 2688 Oc it was riche & strong ut-þhurg;
Ethiopiens kinges dowtær tarbis,
Riche maiden of michel prif,
Gaf þif riche burg moyfi;
- 2692 Luue-bonde hire ghe it dede for-ði.
þor iſe fon he leide in bonde,
And he wurð al-migt-ful in þat lond;
He bi-lef þor(.) tarbis him ſcroð,
- 2696 þog was him þat ſurgerun ful loð;
Mai he no leue at hire taken
but-if he it mai wið craſte maken:
He waſ of an ſtrong migt wiſ,
- 2700 He carf in two gummes of prif
Two likeneſſes, ſo grauen & meten,
þif doð þenken, & þoð¹ forgeten;
He feſt is in two ringes of gold,
- 2704 Gaf hire þe ton, he was hire hold;
Ghe it bered² and þif luue if for-geſten, [² bereð?] [Fol. 53.]
Moyfes þus haued³ him leue bi-geſten; [³ haueð?] cauſed her to for-
geſt her love,
Sone it migte wið leue ben,
- 2708 Into egypte e⁴ wente a-gen. [⁴ MS. ewente.] and ſo he came
again to Egypt.
On a time he
went to Goſhen,
and found a
"moody ſteu-
ard" beating a
Hebrew.
- A N time he for to lond gerfen,
to ſpeken wið hiſe kinnes men;
And ſone he cam in-to þat lond,
- 2712 A modi ſtiward he þor fond,
Betende a man wið⁵ hiſe wond;
þat þhugte moyfes michel fond,
And hente þe cherl wið hiſe wond,
- 2716 And he fel dun in dedes bond;
He ſeiſed the
churl, ſlew him.
and buried him
in the ſand.
- to lead the Egyp-
tians againſt
their enemies.
- He ſmote and
ſlew them.
Many fled to
Sheba.
- The king of Ethi-
opia's daughter,
for love,
gave this rich city
to Moſes,
- who waxed
mighty in the
land.
- His ſojourn there
was diſtaſteful to
him,
- but by craft he
brought it to an
end.
- He carved upon
two gems two
likenesses;
- [¹ þoðer?] the one cauſed
remembrance,
the other forget-
fulneſs.
- Moſes gave her
the one which
- [² bereð?] [Fol. 53.]
cauſed her to for-
geſt her love,
- [³ haueð?] cauſed her to for-
geſt her love,
- [⁴ MS. ewente.] and ſo he came
again to Egypt.
- [⁵ wið?] He ſeiſed the
churl, ſlew him.
and buried him
in the ſand.

- And moyfes drug him to ðe ftrond,
 And stille¹ he dalf him [in] ðe fonde;
 wende he ðat non egipcien
- He thought that none had wist it.
- 2720 ðat hadde it wist, ne fulde a fan;
 Til after ðif on oðer day,
 He lag chiden in ðe wey
 two egypcienis, modi & strong,
- On the second day he saw two Hebrewschiding, and reproved them.
- 2724 ðif on wulde don ðe toðer wrong;
 And moyfes nam ðer-of kep,
 And to hemward fwide² he lep, [2 fwide?]
 And vndernam him ðat it agte awold.
- The wrong-doer thus answered him,
 "Moses, who made thee master?"
- [Fol. 58b.]
 We know well how yesterday one was slain and hid.
- 2728 And he him anfwerede modi & bold;
 "Meister(.) moyfes, quo haueð ðe mad?
 ðu art of dede and o word to rad.
 we witen wel quat if bi-tid,
- Soon shall thy pride fall down."
 Then Moses fled
- 2732 Quuow gifter-dai waf slagen and hid;
 ðe bode if cumen to pharaun,³ [2 MS. pharaum.]
 Get fal ðin pride fallen dun."
- and came to Midian,
 where dwelt Jethro,
- 2736 **D**o bi-thowte him moyfes,
 And his weige ðeðen ches;
 ðurg ðe deferd a-wei he nam,
 And to burge madian he cam,
 And fette hi[m] ðor vten ðe town,
- who had seven daughters,
- 2740 Bi a welle ðo fprong ðor dun.
 Raguel Ietro ðat riche man,
 Was wuniende in madian,
 He hadde feuene dowtref bi-gefen;
- These maidens took care of cattle.
- 2744 ðor he comen water to feten,
 And for to wattren here fep;
 (Wimmen ðo nomen of here erf kep,
 Pride ne cuðe bi ðat dai
- Pride was not so great than as now.
- 2748 Nogt fo michel fo it nu mai).
Hirdes wulden ðe maidenes deren,
 Oc moyfes ðor hem gan weren,
 And watrede here erue euwilo on,
- Moses helped the maidens to water the flocks.
- 2752 And dede hem tidelike to tune gon;

¹ MS. stille, corrected to stille.

- And ben fone hom numen ;
 And b[i]foren here fader cumen,
 And gunen him ȝore tellen,
 2756 Hu a gunge man, at te welle[n],
 ȝewe and wurſipe hem dede ;
 And ietro geld it him in eftdede,
 Sente after him, freinede hiſ kin,
 2760 Helde him wurȝelike if huf wiȝ-in ;
 Of ali kinde he wiſte him boren,
 And bad him ȝor wunen him bi-foren,
 Gaf him if dowter ſephoram ;
 2764 To wiſe in lage he hire nam,
 And bi-gat two ſunes on hire ȝer,
 firſt gerlon, ſiden¹ eliezer.
 Egipte king to late waſ dead,
 2768 ȝe ȝe childre ſo drinkelen bead.
 And moyſes waſ numen an ſel
 In ȝe deſerd depe ſumdel,
 for te loken hirdneſſe fare ;
 2772 Riche men ȝo kepten ſwile ware.
 ȝo ſag moyſes, at munt ſynay,
 An ſwiȝe ferli ſigt ȝor-bi,
 fier brennen on ȝe grene leaf,
 2776 And ȝog grene and hol bi-leaf ;
 forȝ he nam to ſen witterlike,
 Hu ȝat fier brende milde-like ;
 Vt of ȝat buſk, ȝe brende and ȝheg,
 2780 God ſente an ſteuene, brignt and heg ;
 “Moyſes, moyſes, do of ȝin ſon,
 ȝu ſtondes ſeli ſtede up-on ;
 Hic am god ȝe in min geming nam
 2784 Iacob, yſaac, and abraham ;
 ic haue min folkes pine ſogen,
 ȝat he nu longe hauen drogen ;
 Nu am ic lignt to fren hem ȝeden,² [ȝeȝen ?] and haue come
 2788 And milche and hunige lond hem quȝen ;
 them,

They told their
father

[Fol. 54.]
how a young man
at the well had
protected them.
Jethro sent after
him and kept him
in his house,

and gave him his
daughter to wife,
who bore him
two sons.

[¹ ſiden ?]

On a time Moses
went into the
desert with his
flocks, for rich
men then kept
such ware.

By Mount Sinai
he sees a won-
drous sight,

a bush burning,
and nevertheless
green and whole.

Out of that bush
God's voice was
heard, clear and
high,
“Moses, Moses,
take off thy
shoes, for thou
standest on holy
ground.

[Fol. 54b.]
I am the God of
Jacob, Isaac, and
Abraham.
I have seen the
affliction of my
people,

[² ȝeȝen ?] and have come
down to deliver
them,

and to bring them
into the land of
seven kingdoms.

Come, thou shalt
be my messenger,

and bid Pharaoh
release my peo-
ple.

If he refuse, I
shall work great
marvels,

and cause my
people freely to
out go.

As a sign, throw
down thy wand.
The wand then
became an ugly
snake.

God bade Moses
take it by the
tail, and anon it
became a wand."

[Fol. 55.]
He put his hand
into his bosom
and it became
leprous.
He took it out
again whole and
sound.

"If they believe
not these tokens,
pour out the
water of the flood
on the earth, and
it shall become
blood."

"Lord! I am not
eloquent, and
may not speak
well," said Mo-
ses.

Quoth God, "who
made the dumb,
the speaking, the
blind, and the
seeing?"

- An .vii. kinge-riches lond
Ic fal hem bringen al on hond.
Cum, ȝu falt ben min fonderer man,
2792 Ic fal ȝe techen wel to ȝan ;
ȝu falt min folc bringen a-gen,
And her ȝu falt min migte sen ;
And ȝu falt seien to faraon,
2796 ȝat he lete min folc ut-gon ;
If he it werne and be ȝor-gen,
Ic fal ȝe techen hu it fal ben ;
for ic fal werken ferlike strong,
2800 And maken min folc frelike ut-gong ;
Ge fulen cumen wiȝ feteles & frud,
And reuen egipte ȝat if nu prud.
Werp nu to token dun ȝat wond."
- 2804 And it warp vt of hife hond,
And wurȝ sone an uglie suake,
And moyfes fleg for dredes sake ;
God him bad, bi ȝe tail he it nam,
2808 And it, a-non, a wond it bi-cam,
And in hife bosum he dede his hond,
Quit and al unfer he it fond ;
And sone he dede it eft agen,
2812 Al hol and fer he wifte it fen.
"If he for ȝife tokenes two
Ne lifeȝe ne troweȝ to,
Go, get ȝe water of de¹ flod [1 ȝe ?]
2816 On ȝe erȝe, and it fal wurȝen blod."
"Louerd, ic am wanmol, vn-reken
Of wurdes, and may ic Iuel speken.
Nu if forȝ gon ȝe ȝridde dai,
2820 Sende an oȝer ; bettre he mai."
"Quo made domme, and quo specande ?
Quo made bisne, and quo lockende ?
Quo but ic, ȝat haue al wrogt ?
2824 Of me fal fultum ben ȝe brogt."

- “Louerd, fent him þat if to cumen,
Vgging and dred me haued¹ numen.” [1 haueð?]
- 2828 “Aaron þin broðer can wel speken,
þu salt him meten and vnfteken
Him bodeword min, and ic ful red
Gunc boðen bringen read and ſped.”
- 2832 **M**oyſes, frigti, þo funden gan
to ſpeken wið ietro þat riche man,
And aſkede him leue to faren and ſen,
If hiſe breðere of liues ben ;
þog drechedo he til god ef[t] bad,
- 2836 And brogte him bode þe made him glad,
þat pharaun, þe wulde him f[1]en,
Waf dead and hadde if werkes len.
- 2840 **M**Oyſes and hiſe wif ſephoram,
And hiſe childre wið him nam ;
And þat on waf vncircumciſ.
He nam fo forð, foð it is ;
An angel, wið an dragen ſwerd,
- 2844 In þe weie made him offerd,
for þat he ledden feren ſwike,
þe fulden him deren wittorlike ;
Sephora toe þif gunge knaue,
- 2848 And dede circumciſe haue,
And gret, and wente frigti a-gen,
And let moyſes forð one ten.
He bar hiſe gerde forð in if hond,
- 2852 And nam a weie² bi deſerd lond ; [2 MS. aweie.]
To mount ſynai forð he nam,
Aaron hiſe broðer a-gen him cam ;
Eyðer ere was of oðer fagen ;
- 2856 Moyſes him haueð if herðe³ vt-dragen, [3 herte?]
And he ben in-to egypte numen,
And a-mong folc ebriffe ben cumen ;
Moyſes tolde hem þat bliðe bode,
- 2860 And let hem ſen tockenes fro godo ;

Aaron thy brother can ſpeak well, thou ſhalt meet him, and make known to him my words.”

Moses aſks leave of Jethro to viſit his brethren.

[Pol. 35b.]
Moses delayed until God’s meſſage again came to him.

Then he departed with his wife and children.

One child was uncircumciſed, and the angel in the way ſought to ſlay him.

Zipporah circumciſeth her ſon.

Moses purſues his way alone.

At Mount Sinai he meets with Aaron.

They come into Egypt.

The people believeth them.

- [Fol. 56.] He reddeu samen he sulden gon
wid¹ wise men to pharaon. [1 wið ?]
- Moses and Aaron
come before Pha-
raoh,
and deliver their
message.
- 2864 He bode sente, and greteð wel,
ðat, bi ði leue, hife folc vt-fare,
ðre daiges gon and ben ðor gare,
In ðe deferd an stede up-on,
2868 Hif leue sacrifice to don.”
Quad pharaun, “knowe ic² him³ nogt, [2 MS. is hic.]
Bi quafe read haue ge ðif fowt ?”
Seide moyfes, “ic am sonder man,
- Moses says that
he is well known
to the Egyptians,
having delivered
them from the
Ethiopiens,
- 2872 Egipte folc me knowen can,
for ic am ðat ilc moyfes,
ðe egypte folc of forge les,
ðan ethiops worn her cumen ;
2876 ic warc al ðat ðu was binumen,
And swanc and michil forwe dreg,
Get ist vnseue hu ic it bi-teg ?
Ic haue ben siðen at munt syna,
2880 Godes bode-wurd bringe ic ðor-fra.”
- Pharaoh chideth
Moses,
- Q vað pharaun, “ðu art min ðral,
ðat hidel-like min lond vt-ftal ;
Sum fwike-dom doð it nu ben,
2884 ðat ðu best cumen nu eft agen ;
ðif folc, ðat ðu wilt me leden fro,
sal ben luken in more wo.”
- and declares that
the Israelites
shall suffer still
greater woe.
[Fol. 56b.]
- 2888 D e king it bad, and [it] wurð don ;
More fwinc ðo was hem leid on.
Hem-seluen he fetchden ðe chaf
ðe men ðor hem to gode gaf,
And ðog holden ðe tigeles tale,
2892 And elten and eilden,³ grete & smale. [3 children ?]
- More labour was
laid upon the Is-
raelites.
- Moses complains
to God.
- D o fleg ðif folc wið moyfen,
And [he] to god made hife bimen.
“Louered, qui waf ic hider sent ?
2896 ðin folc if more in forwe went.”

- G**od quað, " ic šal hem lefen fro,
 And here fon weren wið wo ;
 Abraham, yfac, and hiſe funen
 2900 Woren to min ðhunerg wunen,
 ðog ne tagte ic hem nogt for-ði
 Min mig[t]ful name adonay ;
 Min milche witter name eley
 2904 He knewen wel, and ely ;
 ðat ic ðe haue hoten wel,
 Ic it šal leſten euerilc del."
 Moyſes told hem ðif tidding ;
 2908 ðog woren he get in ſtrong murni[n]g.
Siðen ſpac god to moyſen,
 and tagte him hu it fulde ben.
 fowre ſcore ger he waſ hold,
 2912 And aaron ðre more told,¹
 Quanne he dat² bodewurd ſpoken,
 And deden ðe firme token.
Aron ðor warp vt of hiſ hond
 2916 Moyſeſes migtful wond,
 And it wurð bi-foren pharaon
 An Iglie ſnake ſone on-on ;
 ðe king ſente after wicheſ kire,
 2920 Wapmen ðe weren in ſowles lire,
 ðe ferden al bi fendes red,
 fendef hem gouen ſinful ſped ;
 And worpen he ðor wondes dun,
 2924 fro euerilc ðor crep a dragun ;
 Oc moyſeſes wirm hem alle ſmot,
 And here aldre heuedes he of bot ;
 ðog deden wicheſ ðo men to ſen
 2928 On oðere wife or foðe ben ;
 for ðo fendes or he[m] bi-foren
 Hadden ðo neddres ðider boren ;

God's renews his
 promiſe by his
 name Adonai,

which was un-
 known to Abra-
 ham, iſaac, and
 Jacob.

Moyſes told the
 Hebrews theſe
 tidings, and yet
 were they in
 great anguiſh.

Moyſes was now
 fourſcore years
 old.

[Pol. 57.]

Aaron caſt down
 his rod before
 Pharaoh.

It became an
 ugly ſnake.

The ſorcerers, by
 the devil's help,
 did the like.

Each of their rods
 became a dragon.

Moyſes's ſerpent
 bit off their heads.

¹ At the bottom of this page is the catchword—"Quanne he ðat bodewurd."

² ðat; ſee the catchword.

Pharaoh would
not let the Is-
raelites go.

Moses and Aaron
again came be-
fore Pharaoh.

[Fol. 57b.]

Aaron smote on
the flood with his
wand ;

soon anon it be-
came blood,
and the fish in it
died.

In every well and
pool blood was
found,

except in Goshen.

This plague lasted
seven nights.

Pharaoh then
promised that
the Hebrews
should depart.

When the plague
was removed he
would not release
them.

Mad witches mis-
led the king.

[Fol. 58.]

And pharaon stirte up a-non,
2932 And for-bed ðif folc to gon.

DO feide moyfes to aaron,
“ Quat redef tu, broder, fule wit don ?

ðif king him his wel wiðer-ward .

2936 Agen ðis folc, and herte hard ;
Go we and ſpeken wið him get,
And fonden wið ðif token bet.”

And ſo deden [he] ſone a-non,

2940 And comen bi-foren pharaon,
Quad aaron, “ nu faltu ſen
Quile godes migtful ſtrengðes ben.”

He ſmot on ðat flod wið ðat wond,

2944 Sone anon blod men al it fond ;
And ðe fiftes, in al ðat blod read,
floten a-buuen and wurðeden dead ;

In euærilc welle, in euærilc trike,

2948 men funden blod al witterlike,
But-if it were in ðe lond gerfen,
ðor-inne worce¹ ðe ebriffe men.

[¹ woren ?]

ðis wreche, in al egypte rigt,

2952 Leftede fulle ſeuene nigt ;
ðo waf ðif king ſumdel for-dred,
And het hem he fulden vt ben led ;
And moyfes ðif pine vn-dode,

2956 And water wurð on blodet ſtede.

ðan pharaon wurð war ðis bot,

ðif folc of londe funden ne mot ;

Iannes and mambres, wichel wod,

2960 Him ðhugte he maden water blod ;

It waf on fendes wiſe wrogt,

for to bi-toærnen² ðe kingef ðogt. [² bitouæren MS.]

2964 **M**oyfes lerede god, ſpac him mide,
Al ðat if broðer aaron dede.

Eft he comen to pharaon,

And he wernede ðif folc ut-gon.

- And aaron held up his hond,
 2968 to ðe water and ðe more lond ;
 ðo cam ðor up fwile frofkes here
 ðe ðede¹ al folc egipte dere ;
- [¹ dede?]
 Aaron held up his hand towards the water, and up came a host of frogs.
 Some were wild and some tame.
- Summe worn wilde, and summe tame,
 2972 And ðo hem deden de² moſte ſame ;
 In huſe, in drinc, in metes, in bed,
 It copen and maden hem for-dred ;
- [² ðe?]
 Some crept into houses, drink, meat and bed.
 Some died and stank.
- Summe ſtoruen and gouen ſtinc,
 2976 And vn-hileden mete and drinc ;
 Polheuedes, and frofkes, & podes ſpile
 Bond harde egipte folc in file.
 ðif king bad moyſes and aaron,
 2980 ðat he fulden god bone don ;
 And ſone ſo moyſes bad if bede,
 ðif wirmes ſtoruen in ðe ſtede ;
 And quane ðe king wurð war ðis dead,
- The frogs died,
 but the king forbade the departure of the Hebrews.
- 2984 Anon ðis folc fore he for-bead.
 Ðe ðridde wreche dede aaron
 Bi-foren ðe king pharaon ;
 He ſmot wið ðat gerde on ðe lond,
 2988 And gnattes hird ðor ðicke up-wond,
 ſmale to ſen, and ſarp on bite,
 In al egypte fleg ðif ſmite.
 And ðo dede men and herf wo,
- [Fol. 58b.]
 The third plague, of gnats, small to look at, but sharp biting.
- 2992 Anger and tene, forge and wo.
 Quoðen ðo wiches clerkes(.) “ ðif
 fortoken godeſ gaftes is.”
 Her hem wantede migt and ſped,
 2996 to fwile ðing cuðen he non red ;
 ðif toknes dede aaron.
 God ſente ſiðen hem oðere on,
 for euere eld ðif king on-on,
 3000 And wernede ðif folc vt to gon.
 Ðo ſeide god to moyſen,
 Ðo “ Go ðu gund pharaon agen ;
- The witches said, “ This is token of God’s ghost,”
 for they lacked might to do this.
 Pharaoh remains obstinate,

- and is punished
by a plague of
flies.
- 3004 Sei him, if min folc ne mote gon,
fleges kin fal hin ouer-gon,
And al hif lond to forge ten ;
Oc in lond gerfen ne fal non ben."
And duf¹ it was, and al ðif for [1 ðuf?]
- Then gave he
them leave to
depart,
- 3008 Sag pharaun, and dredde him ðor.
He gaf hem leue ðo vt to faren
wið-ðanne-ðat he to londe ef[t] charen ;
And moyfes bad meðe here on,
- and the flight of
flies is removed.
- 3012 And ðif fleges fligt vt if don ;
And pharaon wroð² herte on hard, [2 wroð?]
And vn-dede hem dat³ forward. [3 ðat?]
- Message comes to
Pharaoh of a
great plague.
[Pol. 59.]
- 3016 **M**oyfes spac fiðen wið gode,
And he brogte pharaun ðif bode ;
"To-morgen, bute he mugen vt-pharen,
Egyptes erf fal al for-faren."
He wid-held⁴ hem and, al-fo he it b[e]ad, [4 wið-held?]
- The murrain
among the cattle.
- 3020 Al ðe erf of egipt wurð dead ;
And got ne migte ðif folc vt-gon,
fwilc har[d]neffe if on pharaon.
- 3024 **A**fter ðif time, it fo bi-cam,
ðat moyfes afkes up-nam,
And warp es⁵ vt til heuene-ward ; [5 MS. warpes.]
ðo wex vn-felðe on hem wel hard,
dole, for, and blein on erue and man ;
- The plague of
boils and blains.
- 3028 ðe wicches hidden hem for-ðan,
Bi-foren pharaun nolden he ben,
So woren he lodelike on to fen ;
At laft, quan it waf ouer-gon,
- The witches hid
themselves, and
would not come
before Pharaoh,
so loathsome
were they to look
upon.
- 3032 Hadde moyfes ðo leue non.
Siðen fente ðe louerd gode,
bi moyfes, to ðif king bode ;
"for-ði lete ic ðe king her ben,
- God's message to
Pharaoh.
- 3036 Men fal, ðurg ðe, min migte fen,
And knowen fal ben, ðe to un-frame,
In euærlc lond min migte name.

- fwilc hail was her or neucre nomen
 3040 So fal ðif fel to-morgen cumen ;
 Do men and erue in hufe ben,
 If ðu wilt more hem liues fen."
 ðo men, ðe weren in eige and dred,
 3044 ben borwen, and erue, ðurg ðif red.
 O morgen, al fwilc time al fir,
 ðhunder, and hail, and leuenes fir,
 Cam wel vnghere ; al ðat it fond
 3048 Bergles, it sloge in ðat lond ;
 Treef it for-brac, and gref, and corn,
 ðat waf up-fprungun ðor bi-foren ;
 Oc ðe ebrius in lond gersen
 3052 ne derede it, coren, ne erf, ne men ;
 ðo feide ðe folc to pharaon,
 "Nu ic wot we haue mif-don ;
 Moyfes, do ðif weder charcn,
 3056 And gu fal [ic] leten ut-faren."
 Moyfes gede vt, helde up if hond,
 And al dif¹ vnweder ðor atwond,
 And wurð ðif weder sone al stille.
 3060 And al after ðe kinges wille.
 ðif weder if softe, And ðif king hard,
 And brekeð him eft ðat forward.
MOyfes siðen, and aaron,
 3064 Seiden bi-foren pharaon,
 "To-morgen fulen greffeoppes cumen,
 And ðat ail ða bileaf, fal al ben numen ;
 So fal ðin hardnesse ben wreken,
 3068 ðat men fulen longe ðor-after speken."
 "Goð vt," quað he, "red ic fal taken,
 And gu siðen i fal anſwer maken."
 3072 **Q**uað ðif folc, "beter iſt laten hem vt-pharen,
 Al fal egipte elles for-faren."
 He calde hem in ; quad pharaon,
 "Quile ben ðo ðe fulen vt-gon ?"

He threateneth
the king with
hail-storm.

[Fol. 59b.]

On the morrow
came thunder,
hail, and light-
ning.

It slew many
men, broke down
trees, grass, and
corn.

The Egyptians
beseech Moses to
remove this
plague.

[¹ ðis ?]

The storm
ceased,

but though the
weather was soft,
the king's heart
was hard.

Then said Moses,

"To-morrow shall
the grasshoppers
come into the
land."

[Fol. 60.]

The Egyptians
advise the king
to let the israel-
ites go.

Pharaoh is at
first inclined to
let them go,

- but would only grant permission to the men.
- 3076 *Quað* moyfes, "but alle wapmen,
wið erf, and childre, and wimmen."
"Hu! haue ge wrong," quad pharaon,
"Gu wapmen giue Ic leue to gon;
Of erf and wimmen leue ic nogt,
- 3080 Ear one of wapmen waf bi-fogt."
Ef[t] ðif andfwere, ben vt-gon
moyfes forð and aaron;
- Moses held up his hand, and a southern wind uprose,
- 3084 **M**Oyfes held up his hond,
A fuðen wind if flig[t] up-wond,
And blew ðat day and al ðat nigt
And brogte egipte an newe figt;
ðif wind hem brogte ðe skipperes,
- which brought the locusta.
- 3088 He deden on gref and coren deres.
ðat lond was ful, and ðif king wo,
He fente after ðe breðere ðo.
Quad pharaon, "ic haue mis-numen,
- Then was the king full of woe,
- 3092 Wreche if on vs wið rigte cumen;
Bi-fek get god, ðis one siðe,
ðat he vs of ðif pine friðe."
And so [he] dede, and on wind cam
- and besought Moses to turn from them the evil.
- 3096 fro westen, and ðo opperes nam,
And warp es' ouer in-to ðe se; [¹ MS. warpes.]
ðo pharaun sag if lond al fre,
His herte ðo wurð ðwert and hard,
- [Fol. 60b.]
A western wind took away the locusta.
- 3100 And al he brac hem [ðat] forward.
- M**Oyfes siðen held up if hond,
And ðhikke ðherknesse cam on ðat lond,
ðat migte non egipcien
- Pharaoh broke his covenant.
- 3104 Abuten him for mirknesse fen;
Manige ðor forge on liue bead,
And manige weren rewlike dead;
Quor-so ðe folc waf of yfrael,
- The plague of thick darkness.
- 3108 He adden ligt and sowen wel.
ðo quad pharaon to moyfen,
"Led vt al ðat if boren of man,
- Many died from fear.
- The Israelites had light.
- The king tells them to go, and

- And let her ben boden erf & fep,
 3112 ic wile Ɔor-on ' nimen kep." [¹ MS. dor-on.] to leave their
 flocks and herds
 behind.
- Quad moyfes, "la! god it wot,
 fal Ɔe[r]-of bi-leuen non fot,
 Al we fulen if wiƆ vs hauen ;
 3116 ' Wold,' quad god, ' wile Ɔor-of crauen.'"
 QuaƆ pharaon to moyfen,
 " Nu ic rede Ɔat ge flon ;
 for fe ic gu more-ouer nu,
 3120 dead fal me³ wreken ouer gu." [³ be ?]
 Moses and Aaron
 are driven out
 from the presence
 of Pharaoh.
- M**Oyfes fleg to lond gerfen,
 Ɔor wuneden hif kinnes men.
 QuaƆ god, " get ic fal pharaon,
 3124 Or ge gon vt, don an wreche on ;
 Nu fal ic in-to egipte gon,³ [³ don ?]
 God tells Moeses
 of his final ven-
 geance upon the
 Egyptians.
- Swilc wreche waf ear neuere non ;
 Deigen Ɔor fal ilc firme bigeten
 3128 Of men and erf, non forgeten ;
 Oc among gu, dredeƆ gu nogt,
 to gu ne fal non iuel ben fagt,
 Ne fal ic gu nog[t] loten
 3132 Of Ɔat ic haue gu bi-hoten."
SiƆen quaƆ god to moyfen,
 " Ɔif fal gure firmeft moned⁴ ben, [⁴ moneƆ ?]
 The year shall
 begin,
- Ɔoo gune men Ɔe mone fen
 3136 In april Reke-fille ben."
 Ɔanne he lereden hem newe wunen ;
 " Euerile ger, more to munen,
 Euerile huf-folc Ɔe mai it Ɔauen
 3140 On ger fep oƆer on kide hauen ;
 Ɔe tende dai it fulde ben lagt,
 And ho[l]den in Ɔe tende magt,
 And [slagen] on Ɔe fowrtende dai ;
 3144 So mikil hird fo it noten mai,
 Ben at euen folc fum to famen,
 And ilc folc if to fode framen,
 and to be roasted
 whole.
- when in April the
 new moon is
 seen.
 The institution
 of the Passover.
 A lamb or kid of
 the first year is
 to be taken and
 slain by each
 household on the
 fourteenth day of
 the month.

- [Fol. 61b.]
None of it is to be taken out of the house.
To be roasted whole, and eaten with bitter herbs,
and unleavened bread.
The remainder to be burnt, and the blood to be sprinkled upon the door-posts.
Vengeance came upon the Egyptians.
The first-born of man and beast were slain.
Pharaoh consented to let Israel go.
The Egyptians gave the Hebrews whatever they asked.
[Fol. 62.]
The Israelites numbered 600,000 men.
Moses thought of the oath sworn to Joseph.
Joseph's grave could not be found.
- And eten it bred, and non bon breken,
3148 And nogt ðor-of vt hufe wreken,
Oc fod and girt, stondende, and staf on hond,
Ilc man after his owen fond,
Heued and fet, and in rew mete[n],
3152 lesen fro ðe bones and eten,
Wid' wriðel and vn-lif bread;" [1 wið ?]
ðe bi-leuen brennen he bead.
" ðe dure-tren and ðe uuerflagen,
3156 wið yfope ðe blod ben dragen;
ðat nig't fal ben feft pafche,"
forð-for, on engle tunge, it be.
ON midel fel, dat² ilc nig't, [2 ðat ?]
3160 So cam wreche on egipte rig't;
Ilc firme bigeten, of erf and man,
was storuē on morwen and dead forðan;
ðo waf non biging of al egipte
3164 lich-lef, so manige dead ðor kipte.
ðo wurð phara[o]n nede driuen
And haueð³ hem ðane leue giuen; [3 haueð ?]
And egipte folc bad hem faren,
3168 And fwiðe a-weiward hem garen.
Quat-so he boden, fruð⁴ or fat, [4 frud ?]
Egipte folc hem lenen ðat;
Waf hem nogt werned ðat he crauen,
3172 for here fwinc-hire he nu hauen;
Gold and filuē he hauen vt-brogt,
ðetabernacle-dor-⁵wið wurd⁶ wrogt; [5 ðor? 6 wurð ?]
He woren sexe hundred ðhufent men,
3176 wið-vten childre and wimmen;
Al erf-kin hauen he ut-led,
Egipte folc hem hauen ut-ſped.
Almost redi waf here fare,
3180 A moyſes bi-ðogt him ful gare
Of ðat ðe if kin haueð fworen,
Ioſepes bones fulen ben boren;

- Oc ðe ail haueð¹ fo wide spiled, [¹ haueð ?]
- 3184 ðat hif graue if ðor-vnder hiled,
On an gold gad ðe name god
If grauen, and leid up-on ðe flod ;
Moyfes it folwede ðider it flet,
- 3188 And flod ðor ðe graue under let ;
ðor he doluen, and hauen fogt,
And funden, and hauen up-brogt
ðe bones ut of ðe erðe wroken,
- 3192 Summe hole, & summe broken ;
He dede if binden & faire loken
Alle ðe bones ðe he ðor token.
Quane he geden egipte fro,
- 3196 It wurðe erðe-dine, and fellen ðo
fele chirches and ideles mide,
Miracle it was ðat god ðor dede.
Gon woren .vii. ſcore ger
- 3200 Siden² iofep waf doluen der ;³ [² Siden ? ³ ſer ?]
And .xxiii. ſcore fro ðan
ðat god it ſpac wid⁴ abrahram. [⁴ wið ?]
- 3204 Non man on hem letting dede,
For ſwinc and murning hem was on,
fro ðe liches in-to ðe erðe don ;
And manige of ðo greten forði
- 3208 ðat he adden ben hard hem bi.
To burg ethan fer fro ſokoth,
And ðeðen he ten to pharaofh ;
ðor he ftunden for to ſen
- 3212 quile pharaon wið hem fal ben.
Pharaon bannede vt hif here,
Iſrael he ðhogte to don dere ;
Sex hundred carto-hird i-wrogt⁵ [⁵ hirdi wrogt MS.]
- 3216 vt of egipte he haueð brogt ;
On horſe fifti ðhusent men,
x ſcore ðhusent of fote ren ;
- A golden rod
with the name
of God upon it
was laid upon
the flood.
Moses followed
its course, and
thus discovered
the grave.
- Some of the bones
were whole and
some broken.
- When Israel left
Egypt there was
an earthquake.
- Many temples
fell down.
- [Fol. 62b.]
Seven score years
were gone since
Joseph was
buried.
- The Israelites
journey from Ra-
moses to Succoth.
- From Succoth
they go to Etham,
and thence to Pi-
hahiroth.
- Pharaoh called
out his army.
- Six hundred cha-
riots he brought
out of Egypt,
fifty thousand
horsemen, and
ten score thou-
sand men of foot.

When the Israelites saw the Egyptian host they became sore afraid,

[Fol. 63.]

for they were without weapons.

They chided Moses.

Moses promises them God's assistance.

God instructs Moses to stretch out his rod over the sea.

Moses did so.

A wind blew the sea from the sand,

and twelve thoroughfares were made for the people.

The water stood up as a wall on both sides.

[Fol. 63b.]

Moses went first, and then the men of Judah.

Alle he ledde hem vt forði

3220 Þat folc ebru to werchen wi.

Ðif godes folc waf under-numen,
Quan he legen þif hird al cumen,
 Sore he gunen for-dredde ben,

3224 for ne cuþen ne gate fien,

And if he þore ben bi-ſet,
 Ille he fulen ben hunger gret;
 He ne mogen figten a-gen,

3228 for [he] wiþ-vten wopen ben;

þanne he þuf woren alle in dred,
 On moyſen he ſetten a gred.

“Beþ nu ſtulle,” *quaþ* moyſes,

3232 “þor god wile(.) if non helpeles;

Ge fulen ſen þif ilke dai
Quat godes migt for gu mai.”
 He bad þif folc dregen wiþ ſkil,

3236 And he bi-fogte godes wil.

*Q*vaþ god, “*quor-at* calles þu me?
 Hold up þin gerde to þe ſe
 And del it ſo on fundri del,

3240 þat gu ben garknede weigef wel.”

þo moyſes helde up hiſ hond,
 A wind blew þe ſe fro þe ſond;
 On twel doles delt iſt þe ſe,

3244 xii. weiges þer-in ben faiger and fre,

þat eueric kinde of ifrael
 Mai þor hiſ weige finden wel.

þe water up-ftod, þurg godes migt,

3248 On twinne half, alfo a wal up-riht;

Moyſes bad hem, alfo he ben boren,
 þe eldeſt kindes gon bi-foren;

Oc moyſes gede in bi-foren,

3252 And þo þe kinde of iuda boren,

On and on kin, alf herte hem cam,
 þat folc ilc in hiſ weige nam;

- Bi-foren hem fleg an skige brig
 3256 **Þ**at nigþ hem made ðe weige ligt ;
 Egíptes folc gunnen ðif ſen,
 And wenden **Þ**at he wode ben.
 Dis bode herdq king pharaon
 3260 And him **Þ**uhte ſellic **Þ**er-on,
 Garkede his hird & after nam,
 And to ðe ſe bi nigte he cam ;
 In ferde ðif hird after ðif king,
 3264 And **Þ**o ſprung ðe daiening.
Þhunder, and leucene, and rein **Þ**or-mong
 God ſente on **Þ**at hird, ſtið and ſtrong ;
Þo quoðen he, “ wende we a-gen,
 3268 An ifrael folc lete we ben.”
Þor quíles ben **Þ**o kinges¹ cumen [¹ kindes ?]
 Ou^{er}, and hauen ðe londes numen ;
 Egípcienes woren in twired wen
 3272 **E** queðer he fulden folgen or ſlen ;
 And moyſes ſtod up-on ðe ſond,
 God him bad helden up hiſ hond
 to-ward ðif water, in a morgen quíle
 3276 **Þ**e ſe loked, ſo god it wíle,²
 And on and on, ſwiðe litel ſfund,
 Egýpcienes fellen to ðe grunð ;³ [³ grund ?]
 Of hem alle, bi-leaf non fot
 3280 Vn-drinclen in **Þ**at ſalte ſpot.⁴ [⁴ MS. ſwot.]
Þvs if ifrael of hem wreken,
 And here welðe if to londe weken,
 Wepen, and frud, ſíluer, and gold ;
 3284 wel hem mai ben ðe god beð hold !
 Moyſes **Þ**or made a newe ſong,
 And tag[t]e it al **Þ**at folc a-mong ;
 And ilke dai **Þ**at ſeuen nigþ,
 3288 Ones he **Þ**or it fungen rigþ ;

A cloud went before them.

Pharaoh pursued the Israelites,

and to the Red Sea he came. In went this host after the king.

Some were for going back.

The Israelites reached the land,

and God bade Moses stretch his rod over the sea.

[Fol. 64.] The sea covered the Egyptians,

and not one remained undrowned in that salt spot.

Moses made a new song, and taught it to the people.

Each day for a week was it sung over.

² At the bottom of this page is the catchword—“ And on and on.”

Thereof in Easter
are we wont to
come seven times
to the font.

The fifth sojourn
was in the wil-
derness of Shur,
three days the
people were with-
out water.

At Marah the
waters were
bitter.

A tree rendered
them sweet.
[Fol. 64b.]
The sixth sojourn
was at Elim,

and from thence
to Sin.

Bread failed
them.

They murmur
against Mooses.

God sends them
a flight of fowls,

Ɔor-of in eferne be we wunen
Seuene siƆes to funt cumen.

3292 **D**or quiles he weren in Ɔe defert,
God tagte hem weie, wis and pert;
A fair piler son hem on o nigt,
And a skie¹ euere on daiges ligt. [1 MS. adie.]

3296 **D**e fite furiuren Ɔat he deden,
In Ɔe defert fur, on drie stede;
Ɔre dages weren he Ɔider gon,
Ɔat he ne funden water non;

A welle he funde at marath,
3300 Ɔe water was biter and al wlat; h
A funden trew Ɔor-inne dede
Moyfes, and it wurƆ swet on Ɔe stede.

3304 **D**e sexte furiuren at elim,
xij welle-springes weren on him,
An then² and sexti palme tren [2 ten ?]
bi Ɔo welles men migte sen;
He maden siƆen, fro elim,

3308 Mani furiuren in Ɔe defert sin.
Bi-twen elim and finay,
bred wantede, hem was wo forƆi;
Ɔat was on Ɔe Ɔrittide dai,

3312 Ɔat here wei fro egypte lay,
Ɔor he woren hungur for-dred;
Ɔor he woren hungur for-dred;
“lle,” he seiden, “haue we sped,
Bet uf were in egipte ben,

3316 Bred and fles der³ we muwen sen.” [3 Ɔer ?]
Moyfes wurƆ war Ɔe folc was wroƆ,
And here gruching Ɔo god was loƆ.

“fille,” quaƆ he, “and on-dreg,
3320 Godef fulfum-hed if gu ful neg.”
At euen cam a fugel-fligt,
fro-ward arabie to hem rigt;
Ɔor migte euerile man fugeles taken,

3324 So fele so he wulden raken;

- On morgen fel hem a dew a-gein. and on the mor-
 first he wenden it were a rein, row a dew,
 knewen he nogt ðif dewes coft; like rime frost;
- 3328 It lai ðor, quit als a rim¹ froft, [¹ MS. rin.]
 He ðe it logen,² feiden, "man hu," [² fogen ?] "Man-hu," said
 Manna for-ði men clepeð it nu. they, wherefore
 Quad moyfes, "loc! her nu [if] bread, they called it
 [Fol. 65.]
- 3332 Ille gruching if gu for-bead."
 A met ðor was, it het Gomor,
 Ilc man if he bead, and nummor,
 Him gaderen or ðe funne-sine, Each mangather-
 ed an omer of it
 before the sun
 shone,
- 3336 Elles he fulden missen hine.
 for it meltet at ðe funne-sine,
 Oc oðer fir for-hadede hine. for it melted at
 the sunshine.
- To duft he it grunden and maden bread,
 3340 ðat huni and olics ðef he bead; When ground
 and made into
 bread, it tasted
 like wafers made
 with honey.
- Quad-fo nome up forbone mor,
 it wirmede, bredde, and rotede ðor.
 Moyfen dede ful ðe gomor, Moses filled an
 omer of the
 manna,
- 3344 In a gold pot, for muning ðor.
 Held it fundri in clene stede,
 And in ðe tabernacle he it dede. and placed it in
 the tabernacle.
- Wið ðif mete weren he fed,
- 3348 fowerti winter vten leð,³ [³ let ?]
 Til he to lond canaan
 Comen(.) ðat god hem giuen gan.
- 3352 Forð nam ðif folc, fo god tagte him, Forth came this
 folk, and came to
 Rephidim,
 to ðe desert of rafaclim;⁴ [⁴ rafadim ?]
- Tidlike hem waf ðat water wane,
 ðor he grucheden for ðrift haue;⁵ [⁵ hane ?] where they mur-
 dered for thirst,
 and did abide
 with Moses.
 [Fol. 65e.]
- Harde he bi-haluen ðer moyfes,
- 3356 And to god he made is bi-men.
 "Louered," quad he, "quat ful ic don?
 He fulen me werpen stoncs on."
 Quað god, "go ðu to erebif ston,
 3360 And smit wið ðin gerde ðor-on." God sent him for
 water to a rock
 in Horeb,

- Moses smote the rock,
and the people had enough to drink without toiling for it.
This place was called Temptation.
- Amalek comes to war against Israel.
- Moses sends Joshua with the army to fight with Amalek.
- Moses, accompanied by Aaron and Hur, goes up to the top of a hill, and prays for the folk of Israel. [Fol. 66.]
- Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses' hands.
- Thus Moses fought best of all.
- The future destruction of Amalek.
- It was a ftede henden ðor-bi,
On a fyde of munt fynay ;
And he smot wið his wond ðor-on,
3364 And water gan ðor-vten gon ;
Anog adden he ðanne drinc,
Redi funden wið litel fwinc ;
ðat ftede waf cald temptatio,
3368 for he ðo god fondeden so.
- A malec, yfmaeles fune,
Was ðor hende rafaclim¹ wune, [¹ rafaclim ?]
He welte ðor stone and iaboch,
3372 ðat herdes fole him louerd toch ;
Wopened he ben a-gen ifrael.
Moyfes ear it wifte wel,
And fente agen hem king ihessum,
3376 wið fole ifrael wopened fum ;
He let bi-aften de² more del, [² ðe ?]
To kepen here ðing al wel.
He, and aaron, and hur ben gon,
3380 Heg up to a dune sone o-non ;
Moyfes bad [for] fole yfrael,
And hife benes hem holpen wel ;
Ai quiles he up if hondes bead,
3384 Amalechkes fole fledde for agte of dead,
And quane he leth³ if hondes niðer, [³ leth ?]
Amalech fole fagt hard and wiðer ;
Quane it wurð war vt⁴ and aaron, [⁴ ur ?]
3388 He if under-leiden wið an ston,
Til funne him feilede in ðe west ;
ðus fagt Moyfes ðor alðer-best.
Amalech fleg, and ifrael
3392 Hadde hegere hond, and timede wel.
ðo fente god to moyfen,
wið ðis timing to muning ben,
“ Get fal ðe kinde of amalech
3396 Ben al fled dun in deades wrech.”

- Moyfes made þor alter on,
 "Min blif" if name þor-one don.
- 3400 **D**O cam ietro to moysen,
 To ſpeken him and þo kinnes-men,
 And ſephora, moyfes wif,
 And hire two ſunes of faiger lif;
 Ietro liſtnede moyfes tale,
- 3404 Of him and pharaon þe dwale,
 And þahankede it almigten wel,
 þat waf bi-tid for ifrael;
 And at wiþ moyſen feſtelike,
- 3408 And tagte him fiþen witterlike
 Vnder him helpes oþere don,
 þat folc ſtering to ſtreng[t]hen on.
 Al bi þhufenz þif folc was told,
- 3412 Ilc þhufent adde a meifter wold;
 And vnder þif tgen¹ ſteres ben,
 Ilc here on hundred to bi-fen;
 Vnder þis ilc two ſteres wunen,
- 3416 And vnder hem fif oþere numen;
 Ilc of þe .v. ſteres-men
 Vnder hem welden in ſtere tgen.
 If ymong .x. wurð ogt miſ-don,
- 3420 Here ſtere rigten [fulde] þor-on,
 And if he ne mai it rigten wel,
 Taunet if meifter ouerile del;
 And if he rigten it ne can,
- 3424 He taune it al hiſ ouer-man,
 Ai ſo forþ fro man to man,
 Til he it here, þe rigten can;
 If it ne mai or rigted ben,
- 3428 ſo ſal it cumen to moysen.
 He bad him cheſen ſteref-men
 Migti, þe gode-frigti ben,
 þe ſoþ-faſtneſſe lef ben,
- 3432 And þe niþing [and] giſcing ſlen.
- Moses raises an altar.
- Jethro visits Moses,
- bringing with him Zipporah and her two sons.
- Moses relates to him the destruction of Pharaoh.
- [Fol. 66b.]
- Jethro counsels Moses to appoint rulers of the people,
- rulers of thousands,
- [¹ ten?]
- rulers of hundreds,
- rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
- An appeal to be made from the ruler of tens,
- to the ruler of hundreds,
- and thence to the superior ruler.
- The final appeal to be made to Moses.
- These rulers were to be able men, god-fearing, lovers of truth, and haters of covetousness.

[Fol. 67.]
Moses accepts the
counsel.

In the third
month of the year
Exodus, and in
the forty-seventh
day after they
left Egypt,

the people come
to the desert of
Sinai.

God's message by
Moses unto the
people out of the
mount.

The people are to
be prepared
against the third
day.

The mountain
must not be
touched.

[Fol. 67b.]

On the third day
there were thun-
ders and light-
ning and a thick
cloud upon the
mount.

Smoke up reked
and the mount
quaked.

- Ʒif red Ʒhugte moyfes ful god,
And leuelike it under-ftod.
Ietro wente in-to his lond a-gen;
3436 Al[if] he redde, al-fo gan it ben.
Ɖe Ʒridde moneƷ in if cumen,
To fynay Ʒif folc if numen;
Ʒe feucne and forwertu dai
3440 Ʒat he nomen fro egipte awei,
Vnder Ʒif munt he funden fteden,
And here teldes Ʒor he deden.
On oƷer daiges morgen quile,
3444 God tauned moyfi quat he wile.
“ Sei Ʒif folc Ʒat nu Ʒolen,
for if here Ʒhogt nogt me for-holen;
‘ If ye liften lefful to me,
3448 Ic wile min folc owen be.’”
And moyfes tolde Ʒif ifrael,
And him heten euerile del,
Ʒat hem bideƷ, fulen he don.
3452 God dede moyfes Ʒif bodeword on,
“ Clenfe Ʒif folc wel Ʒif to daiges,
And bidde hem leden clene la[i]ges;
Abute Ʒif munt Ʒu merke make,¹ [1 MS. made.]
3456 If erf or man Ʒor-one take,
It dead Ʒolen, wiƷ ftones flagen,
Or to dead wiƷ goren dragen;
Ʒif frig[t]ful [folc] Ʒus a-biden,
3460 Quiles Ʒif daiges for[Ʒ] ben gliden.”
Ɖe Ʒridde daiges morge quile,
Ʒunder and leucne made fpile,
On Ʒif munt ftod, and skies caft,
3464 And dinede an migtful hornes blast;
Smoke up-reked and munt quaked,
Slep Ʒor non Ʒc² Ʒanc up-waked; [2 MS. de.]
Ai was mofes one in Ʒis dine,
3468 Ʒif folc wende hauen for-loren hine;³ [3 MS. himine.]

- Oc he cam faiger and fer him to,
 And gan wið hem speken so ;
 "Ic gure wel in herte mune,
 3472 Ne ift nogt moyfes, amrame fune,
 ðe ge fulen to dai here speken ;
 Oc he ðe flog, gu for to wreken,
 Egypte, an weige made in ðe se,
 3476 And let adam fonden ðe tre
 ðe noe barg, and abraham
 Ledde vt in-to lond canaan ;
 Of olde abraham and of farra bigeten
 3480 Dede yfaac, of olde teten ;
 ðe gaf yfaac so manige funen,
 ðe Iofep dede fo riche wunen ;
 His word gu wurðe digere al-fo lif,
 3484 Digere or eiðer child or wif.
 Cumeð her forð, and beð alle reken,
 And lereð wel quat he ðal speken."
 He ledde hem to ðe munte fot,
 3488 Non but non forðere ne mot,
 And on if broðer aaron ;
 God bad hem ðat merke ouer-gon ;
 ðo fo fpac god fo brig-like,
 3492 ðat alle he it herden witterlike.
LOke ðat ðu god oðer ne make,
 Ne oðer ðan me ðat ðu ne take.
 for ic am god, gelus and ftrong,
 3496 Min wreche if hard, min ðole if long.
Tac ðu nogt in idel min name[n],
 Ne fwer it les to fele in gamen,
 Ne let ðu nogt min wurðfulhed
 3500 for-faren in ðe fendes red.
Min hali dai ðu halge wel,
 An do ðin dede on oðer fel.
 3504 **W**urð ðin fader and moder fo,
 ðat ðu hem drede and helpe do.
- Moses addresses
 the people.
- He reminds them
 of their deliver-
 ance from the
 Egyptians,
- and of God's
 kindness to their
 ancestors, to
 Abraham, to
 Isaac, and Jo-
 seph.
- [Fol. 68.]
- Moses leudeth
 the people to the
 foot of the mount.
- The Ten Com-
 mandments.
 First Command-
 ment.
- Third Command-
 ment.
- Fourth Com-
 mandment.
- Fifth Command-
 ment.

Sixth Commandment.

Ne flo þu nogt wið hond ne wil,
Ne rend, ne beat nogt wið vn-skil;

3508 **H**elp de nedful, þat he ne be dead
for truke of ðin helpe an read.

Seventh Commandment.

Oc horedom þat þu ne do,
Ne wend no lecherie to.

[Fol. 68b.]
Eighth Commandment.

3512 **L**oke þe wel þat þu ne stele,
Ne reflac, ne ðefte, for-hele.¹

Ninth Commandment.

False witnesse dat² þu ne bere, [2 þat?]
Ne wið þe lese non ma[n]³ ne dere.

Tenth Commandment.

3516 **N**e gifce þu nog[t] ðin nestes ðing,
Huf, ne agte, ne wif, in ðin gifcing;

For if þu it gernes and gifse,
þu tines vn-ended blifce."

The Israelites at the foot of the mount are in great dread and fear.

3520 **D**if for-frigted folc figeren stod,
dredful, and bleð, and fori mod;

Herden þat dredful beames blast,
Sogen þat figer, dred held hem fast.
þo feiden he to moyfen,

They intreat Moses to stand between them and God.

3524 "Be þu nu god and us bi-twen,
Her nu quat god fal more quæðen,
And tellet uf fiðen her bi-neðen.""
And moyfes steg up a-non,

God gave to Moses many commandments and laws,

3529 God hem bad bodes manige on
And lages; and hu he fulen maken
þe tabernacle, and wor-of taken
þe gold, and filuer, and þe bras,

instructed him concerning the making of the Tabernacle.

3532 þe fyðen ðon dor-on⁴ was, [4 þor-on?]
And nemeld it beseel,

And two oðere to maken it wel;
And gaf to⁵ tabeles of ston,

and gave him two tables of stone upon which were written the Ten Commandments.
[Fol. 69.]

3536 And .x. bodeword writen þor-on. [5 two?]

Dor quiles moyfes was up wið gode,
And listenede al þat leue bode,

¹ MS. for for hele.

² MS. ma.



- Swilk wod-hed *þif* folc¹ cam on,
 3540 *þat* he seiden to aaraon,
 “ Mac vs godes foren us to gon,
 of moyfes haue we helpe non.”
 Aaron and vr stoden a-gen,
 3544 And boden hem swilk *þ*howtes leten ;
þat wod folc *þor* ur of dage
 Brogten, and deden aaron in age ;
 Here faigere ringes he boden taken,
 3548 And don in fier, and goten, and maken
 An calf of gold, and [an] alter
 Made *þat* folc, and luttē it *þer*,
 And *þat* calf ofrendes deden,
 3552 And made gret fest in *þat* stede[n].
Do seide god to moyfen,
 “ Go *þu* nu dun *þin* folc to fen,
 He hauē sineged and misdon,
 3556 Let me taken wreche *þer*-on.”
LOruerd, merci!” quād moyfes,
 “ get ne let hem nogt helpe-les ;
 If he nu her wur^{þen} flagen,
 3560 Egipte folc sal *þor*-of ben fagen,
 And seyen *þat* he ben bi-fwiken,
 In *þe* defert wel liderlike ;
 And *þenk*, loue^þ,² quat ben bi-foren [² louerd?] [Fol. 69b.]
 3564 Abram, and ysaac, and iacob sworen.”
 God listnede wel al *þis* answere ;
þat he *þis* folc al *þer*³ ne dere. [³ MS. al^{þer}.]
 And moyfes gan ne^{þer}-ten,
 3568 And Iofu cam him a-gen,
 Alf he was ilc dai wune to don,
 quāil moyfes *þat* munt was on.
 Quāt Iofue to moyfi,
 3572 “ Ic wene he figten dun her-bi,”

The people, in
 the absence of
 Moses, said unto
 Aaron,
 “Make us gods
 to go before us,”

and compelled
 him to make a
 molten calf,

which they wor-
 shipped.

God is angered
 thereby.

Moses intreateth
 for them.

God listeneth to
 Moses, and is ap-
 peased.

Moses came down
 with the tables,

¹ MS. has “*þif* folc” twice over.

- und seeing the
idolatory of the
people, he brake
them in pieces.
- The calf he burnt
and ground to
powder, and mix-
ed it with the
water they drank.
- Moses caused the
idolators to be
put to death.
- [Fol. 70.]
The number slain
were about 3000.
- On the morrow,
Moses reminded
the people of
their sin.
- He returned to
Mount Sinai to
seek God's
mercy.
- God promises to
send his angel
before the people.
- “Nai, for gode,” quad moyfes,
“It if a fong wikke and redles.”
Moyfes cam ner and fag ðif plages,¹ [1 MS. wlagas.]
3576 And dif² calf, and ðif ille lages; [3 ðis ?]
So wurð he wroð, o mode farp,
Hif tables broken dun he if warp,
And dede ðat calf melten in fir,
3580 And fired it al to duft fir,
And mengde in water and forð it of,
And gaf ðat folc drinken ðat drof.
ðo wifte he wel quile hauen it don,
3584 Sene it was here berdes on.
ðo gredde he lude, “goð me to,
Alle ðe god luuen so.”
Frend ne broðer ne fpared he nogt
3588 On of hem ðat haued ðif wunder wrogt;
Of ðo ðe weren to ðif red,
.xxx. hundred to ðe dead
woren ðane don fone a-non,
3592 ðurg frengðe of moyfes and aaron;
On oðer stede men writen fen,
xxiii. ðhusent ðat ðor ben;
Ð^o woren on liue fumdæl les.
3596 On oðer dai quad moyfes,
“Michel finne haue ðe³ don, [3 ge ?]
Ic fal gon feken bote her on.”
Eft he steg up to munt fynay,
3600 for to bi-feken god merci.
“Louerd,” quad he, “ðin meðe if god,
Merci get for ðin milde mod!
Or ðu ðif folc wið milche moð,⁴ [4 mod ?]
3604 Or do min name ut of ðin boc.”
G^od anfwereðe, “of fal ic don
Hem, ðe arn nogt to ben ðor-on;
Go, led ðif folc, min engel on
3608 Sal ic don ðe bi-foren gon.”

- Ebrus feigen it waf michael
 Engel ȝe fiȝen ledde hem wel.
 Moyſes faſtete fiȝen to pligt
- 3612 xl. daiges and xl. nigȝ ;
 Oȝere tables he brogte eft(.) writen,
 And funne-bem brigȝ ſon if writen
 ȝat ſole on him ne migte ſen
- 3616 But a veil wore hem bi-twen.
 ȝo waf ȝif ſole frigȝi and rad
 To don al ȝat moyſes hem bad ;
 Offreden him filuer and golde,
- 3620 And oȝer metal ſwile he wolde ;
 Ho it bi-tagte beſſeleel,
 And eliab, he maden wel
 ȝe tabernacle alf hem was tagt,
- 3624 Goten and grauen wiȝ witter dragȝ ;
 .vii. moneȝ ȝor-buten he ben,
 And here ſwinc wel he bi-ten ;
 for ſwile huf was ear neuere wrogt,
- 3628 Ne ſwile faſte her on werlde brogt ;
 God it tagte al ear moyſen
 Wiſlike hu it wrogt fulde ben,
 Quile frud, quat offrende, quil¹ lage,
- 3632 And quat for luuc, and quat for age.
 Aaron biſſop, oȝere of ȝat kin,
 Sette he hem for to ſeruen ȝor-in.
 Bokes he wrot of lore wal,
- 3636 Hu ȝif ſole hem rigȝ leden ſal,
 Betten miſ-dedes, and clene liſ
 Leden, wiȝ-uten ate and ſtrif.
- 3640 **T**welf moneȝ forȝ ben alle cumen,
 Or he fro ſynay ben forȝ numen ;
 On ȝat oȝer twentide dai,
 of ȝe oȝe[r] moned² tagte he wci ;
 ȝat brigte ſkie bi-foren hem flegȝ,³
- 3644 And ȝif ſole ȝor after teg.
- Moses received
 other tables.
- [Fol. 70b.]
- The Iſraelites
 offer Moſes gold
 and ſilver for the
 tabernacle.
- Bezaleel and
 Ahoiab are ap-
 pointed for the
 work of the
 tabernacle.
- Seven months
 they were about
 it.
- God taught Moſes
 the faſhion of it.
- [¹ quilc ?]
- Aaron and others
 of his kin were
 appointed to
 ſerue in the
 tabernacle.
- Twelve months
 paſſed ere the
 people departed
 from Sinai.
 [Fol. 71.]
 On the twentieth
 day of the ſecond
 month (in the
 ſecond year),
 the Iſraelites de-
 parted from Sinai,
- [² moneȝ :]
 [³ fleg :]

- and came into the wilderness of Paran.
- For their complaining,
- the fire of the Lord consumed them,
but is quenched by the prayers of Moses.
- The people lust for flesh and loathe manna.
- Moses complains of his charge.
- God commands him to choose seventy wise men to help him [Fol. 71b.] in the government of the people.
- The appointment of seventy elders.
- Quails are sent in wrath at Kibroth-Hattaavah.
- For two days the fowls came.
- þre dages and nigtes faren it gan
And wið-stod in ðe deserð pharan ;
ðif folc if after softe togen,
- 3648 And hauen swinc in weige drogen ;
for ðat swinc he grucheden ðor,
ðor-fore hem cam on more for.
fier if on hem bi-fiden ligt,
- 3652 fele it brende and made o-frigt,
Moyfes it bleff[ed]e wið his bede,
And brenninge he calde ðat stede.
- 3656 **H**ere hine-folc ðe waf hem mide;
And summe of hem ðor ille dede,
He gereden after oðer mete[n],
Of manna he ben for-hirked to eten ;
He greten up-on moyfen,
- 3660 And he to god made his bi-men.
“Loruerd!” quod he, “ðif folc if ðin,
And al ðis forge nu if min ;
But ic haue an oder¹ read, [1 oðer ?]
- 3664 Ðu salt me raðe ðon² ðolen dead.” [2 don ?]
Quað god, “ches ðe nu her seuenti
Wife men to stonden ðe bi,
And ic sal hem geuen witter-hed,
- 3668 And he ðe fulen don helpe at ned ;
And ðin folc sal to-morgen bi-geten
ynog fles(.) into a moned³ for to eten.” [3 moneð ?]
- 3672 **M**oyfes was bliðe an glað⁴ of ðis, [4 glad ?]
And ches ðo men [ðe] god made wif ;
waf here non of herte dim,
prophetis he weren and holpen him.
- 3676 **F**ro lond ortigie cam a wind,
And brogte turles michel mind ;
It flogen longe, and ðikke, and wel
Abuten ðe folc of ysrael ;
Two daiges hem ben fugeles cumen,
- 3680 So fele he wilen, he auen numen,

- And dried and holden to eten ;
 Oc god ne wile¹ it nogt for-ge^{ten} ; [¹ MS. wile he.]
 3684 Ʒat gruching hauen he derre bogt,
 fier haue² on hem Ʒe wreche wrogt, [² haue³ ?]
 Brend and doluen waf Ʒat folc soth ;
 Ʒat stede be³ cald Ʒor-for cabroth.
- 3688 **F**Or³ he nomen to assaroth,
 Ʒor wur³ maria sumdel soth,
 for s^{che} Ʒor haue³ wi³ moyfes fliten ;
 Ʒor wur³ ghe Ʒanne wi³ lepre smiten,
 And vten sundred .vii. nigt,
- 3692 In grot and in frifte, fore offrigt ;³
 Moyfes bi-fogte, and s^{che} wur³ fer
 And frend, and cam dat⁴ bro³er ner. [⁴ Ʒat ?]
- 3696 **F**Or³ nam Ʒif folc si³en fro Ʒan
 fele iurnes in-to pharan ;
 For³ waf gon al Ʒefe o³er ger,
 Ʒo he woren at syon-gaber ;
 Fro Ʒeden⁵ he sente for³ to sen, [⁵ Ʒe³en ?]
- 3700 Quile Ʒo riche londes ben,
 Ʒat god hem fulde bringen in ;
 On man he sente of ile kin.
 xii. sondere men Ʒor vte faren,
- 3704 Ʒif hoten lond Ʒurg-vt he charen,
 xl. daigef faren ben ;
 Bi Ʒanne quanne he wenten a-gen,
 In-to cades Ʒe folc was sogt.
- 3708 Ʒef .xii. Ʒider hem hauen brogt
 Of Ʒe plente³ Ʒe god Ʒor gaf,
 An win-grape on an cuuel-ftaf,
 And tolden hem Ʒe lond if god,
- 3712 ful of erf and of netes brod ;
 Oc burges stronge and folc v[n-]frigt,
 stalwur³i to weren here rigt ;
- The Lord smote the people with a plague because of their murmuring.
- The people come to Hasaroth. Miriam speaks against Moses, and is smitten with leprosy.
- [Fol. 72.]
- The people remove from Hasaroth and come to Paran.
- Men are sent to search the Land of Promise.
- One is sent from each tribe.
- The spies having been away forty days,
- return bringing with them of the plenty of the land.
- In Hebron they found walled cities, stalworth men, and giants.

³ At the bottom of the page is the catchword—"Moyfes bi-fogte, &."

- And getenisse men ben in ebron,
 3716 Quilc men mai get wundren on.
 ȝif folc ȝo sette up grot and gred,
 And seiden he folwen iuel red ;
 " Betre if vs get we wenden agen
 3720 And in egipte ȝralles ben,
 ȝan we wurȝen her swerdeȝ flagen,
 And ure kin to forge ȝragen ;¹ [ȝ dragen ?]
 An loder-man we wilen us sen,
 3724 And wenden in-to egipte agen ;
Do quad Iosue and calef,
 " Leateȝ ben swilc wurdes ref,
 And doȝ nogt god almigten wrong,
 3728 If milce if mikel, if strenge if strong."
 ȝor ȝrette god hem alle to flen,
 If moyȝes ne wore ȝor agen ;
 Oc for if benes and for if sake[n],
 3732 get he ȝal wiȝ hem milche maken,
 Oc alle he fulen wenden a-gen,
 And in ȝe defert longe ben ;
 And on ȝe .xx. winter hold
 3736 or mor ut of egipte told,
 ȝat hauen ȝuf often fand,
 Ne fulden welden ȝat leue land,
 Wiȝ-vten Iosue & calef,
 3740 Here rigt-wiȝed waf gode lef.
Moyȝes told hem al ȝis answere,
 And he ben smiten in forwef dere ;
 Get he fulen .xxx.vii. ger
 3744 In ȝe defert ben vten her.
 Agen he maden here dragt,
 Al-so ȝat skie haued tagt.
Ofwas was moyȝes cam,² [ȝ cam MS.]
 3748 And chore was if bernteam ;
 Ille niȝ if herte wexe on
 A-gen moyȝen and aaron,

The Israelites
murmur at the
news.

[Fol. 72b.]

"A captain,"
said they, "we
will make, and
return into
Egypt."

Joshua and Caleb
endeavour to
still them.

God threatens
them.

For Moses' sake
he spareth them.

The murmurers
are deprived of
entering the land.

Joshua and Caleb
are excepted.

Much sorrow
came upon the
people.

Yet thirty-seven
years shall they
be in the desert.

[Fol. 73.]

Korah, with two
hundred and fifty
princes, rebel
against Moses.

- Hem two .ii. hundred men,
 3752 And two¹ ƿo .xl. and ten; [¹ to²]
 He feiden he weren wurði bet
 to ƿat feruife to ben fet; They said they
 And two migtful he haucn taken, were more wor-
 3756 Meiftres, princes he wolden hem maken, thy to perform
 On dathan(.) an oðer Abiron. the services of
 Moyfes it herde and foide a-non, the Tabernacle.
 "To-morwen beð her alle redi, Dathan and Abi-
 3760 And ilc gure oðer ftonde bi; rams were joined
 And ilc gure hiſe reklefat, to Korah.
 And fier ƿor-inne and timinge on ƿat, Moses' directions
 And ƿan fulde we brigte ſen, of Korah.
 3764 Qwile gure ſal god quemest ben."
 And ƿuf it was on morgen don,
 A Ne wulde he, dathan(.) ne abiron, Dathan and Abi-
 For orgel pride forð ƿor cumen; ram would not
 3768 Moyfes wid² folc if to hem numen, obey the com-
 In here teld he ftonden a-gen mand of Moses.
 Moyfes and vr, [&] ne wulde gon; [² wið ?]
 Moyfes ƿor gret and bad if bede, [Fol. 73b.]
 3772 And erðe denede³ ſone in ƿat ſtede, [³ MS. deuede.] The earth swal-
 And opned vnder ere fet; lowed up Korah.
 Held up neiðer ſton ne gret,
 Alle he ſunken ðe erðe wið-in,
 3776 Wid⁴ wives, and childre, and hinc-kin, [⁴ wið ?]
 Swile endefið vn-bi-wen haucn;
 ƿarð noman ſwinken hem to grauen, None had need
 ƿif erðe if to-gidre luken, to toll in burying
 3780 Als it ne were neuere or to-broken. them.
 For chore wel wifte ƿat
 Gret fier wond vt of is reclefat, A fire came from
 And of if fere on and on, God,
 3784 And for-brende hem ƿor euerilck on; and burnt the two
 Oc aaron al hol and fer, hundred and fifty
 Cam him no fieres ſwaðe ner; men.

Of the censers
were made
crowns for the
altar of brass.

Of ȝo Reklefates for wurðing,
3788 Woren mad, and for muning,
Corunes at ȝe alter of bras,
ȝe at here tabernacle was.

On the morrow
the people mur-
mured against
Moses and Aaron,
who fled to the
Tabernacle.

3792 **F**lor al ȝif, oðer day ȝor waf neft,
Agenes moyfes and if preat
Gan al ȝif folc wið wreðe gon,
And wulden hem werpen stones on ;
To ȝe tabernacle he ben flogen,

[Fol. 74.]
A fire slew many
of the people.

3796 ȝor aueth a klie hem wel bi-togen ;
A fier magti ȝat folc feft on,
And haueð manige ȝor for-don.
ȝan bad moyfes aaron,

Aaron stays the
plague.

3800 wið hife Rekelefat, to ȝat fir gon ;
And he it dede¹ alf he him b[e]ad, [1 MS. ȝede.]
Ran and stod tiren² liues and dead, [2 tuen ?]
And ȝif fier blefede and wið-drog,

Fourteen thou-
sand and eighty
were thus slain.

3804 It adde or slagen manige ynog ;
.xiiii. ȝhusent it haueð slagen,
And .iiii. score of liue dragen.

The Israelites do
not recognise
Aaron's autho-
rity,

3808 **D**og ȝif folc miðe a stund for-dred,
ȝog he ben get in sunder red,
Get he aglen on here red(.) and wen
ȝat it mai loked betre ben ;

but think that
others are fitted
for the service of
God.

3812 ȝog he wenen ȝat god sal taken
Of ȝo .xii. tribuz summe mo,
To ben ȝor he for-hu-gede ȝo,
Or ynog raðe of euerile kin,

Moses addresses
the people,

3816 He wile ȝat summe serue ȝor-in.
“ Childre,” quat moyfes, “ gure strif
dereð ȝe fowle and greueð ȝe lif ;
Do we uf alle in godes red,

and directs each
prince of the
tribes to take a
rod, and to write
every man his
name upon it.

3820 Vs sal timen ȝe betre sped ;
Ilc prince me take hife wond,
And do we us here in godes hond ;

- And on [ilc] wond writen fal ben [Fol. 74b.]
- 3824 ðe kindes name ðe ðor to tgen ;
 God fal to-morgen token don,
 Quile kinde he wile ðif mefter on.
 ðuf it was don, and on a wond
- 3828 Wid-uten¹ ðo wrot he wið hond [¹ wið-uten ?]
 ðe twelfte names of ðat kin ;
 ðe tabernacle he ded is² in, [² MS. dedis.] and laid before
 the Lord in the
 Tabernacle.
 And ðor he if haued god bi-tagt,
- 3832 And let if ben ðor al ðat nagt.
 O morgen quan he com a-gen,
 Quat was bitid he let hem fen ; On the morrow
 the rods were
 examined,
 Ilc wond he fond of euerilc kin
- 3836 Alf fwile alf he if dede ðor-in ;
 Oc on, ðe was of aaron,
 (Writen was name leui ðor-on), and Aaron's rod,
 of the house of
 Levi, had budded,
 blossomed, and
 brought forth
 almonds,
 It was grene and leaued bi-cumen,
- 3840 And nutes amigdeles ðor-onne numen ;
 ðo wiften he dat³ aaron [³ ðat ?]
 Was hem biffop ðurg god don ;
 To fen gode witneffe ðor-on, so it was seen
 that God had ap-
 pointed Aaron as
 bishop.
- 3844 ðat wond was in ðat arche don.
 [I]N ðe desert he wuneden ðor
 .xxx.vii. winter and mor ; Thirty-seven
 years and more
 the people abode
 in the desert,
 Longe abuten munt feyr,
- 3848 folgede hem ðat fkie feir,
 And often to ðe fe ðor-bi,
 And often to ðe munt fynay ; [Fol. 75.]
 wandering about
 from place to
 place,
 Her and gund ðor he biried lin,
- 3852 Alle he⁴ olde deden ðor fin. [⁴ ðhe ?] and all the old
 ones died.
 And at ðe lafte ne-ðe-les,
 Eft he come sone to cades,
 ðor was moyfes fister dead ; At Kadesh
 Miriam died,
- 3856 ðat folc ðor .xxx. daiges a-bend,
 And after wune faire hire bi-stod,
 wið teres, rem, and frigti mod ;

and her body was
buried in Mount
Zin.

The people mur-
mur for water.

Moses is com-
manded to gather
the people before
the rock at Meri-
bah.

Moses smote the
rock twice, and
the water flowed
forth,

[Fol. 755.]
and the folk and
cattle had
enough.
The people are
denied a passage
through Edom.

They come to
Mount Hor,

where Aaron
dies.

Thirty days the
folk mourned for
him.

The age of Aaron.

The people mur-
mur,

Hire lich if biried in munt fin,
3860 Hire fowle if rested stede wið-in.
It bi-tidde after hire dead
ðat ðis folc forge in ðriste ahead.
And ðer rof wreððe and strif a-non

3864 Ageu moyfen and aaron ;
God [bad] semelen folc and gon,
And foren hem smiten on ðe ston
And seide, ut of ðe smiten ston

3868 Ynog hem fulde water gon ;
He and his folc comen ðer-to,
Ic wene frigtlike ðat he do ;
Ones he smot ðor on ðe ston,

3872 And misfe, and sag ðe water gon ;
An oðer siðe he went if ðogt
Betre and fostere, and ne misfe nogt,
ðo flew dor¹ water michil and strong,

[¹ ðor ?]

3876 Al folc and erue a-nog a-mong.
Dvrg lond edom ne migten he faren,
ðor-fore he fulen a-buten charen
Bi ðe defert of arabie lond ;

3880 Long weige and costful he ðor fond,
forð bi archim ðat meister burg ;
ðe defert aren he walkeden ðurg,
Til dat² he comen to munt hor ;

[² ðat ?]

3884 Aaron ðo wente of liwe ðor,
Eleazar, if sune, him nest
Was mad bissop and meister prest.

xxx. daiges ðat folc in wep
3888 Wið bedes, and gret, and teres wep ;
Get ist sene, on ðe munt on ðat stede,
Quor men aaron in birieles dede ;
vii. score ger and .iii. told,

3892 ðor he lið doluen on ðat wold.
Florð ðeðen he comen to salmona,
for-weried grucheden he ðoa,

- 3896 **Ɔ**or-fore hem cam wrim-kin among,
 Ɔat hem wel bitterlike ftong ; and are plagued
with serpents.
 Non oƆer red Ɔor don ne waf,
 Moyfes Ɔor made a wirme of bras, They, repenting,
aro healed by a
serpent of brass,
 And heng et' hege up-on a faft, [¹ MS. hengt.]
- 3900 **Ɔ**urg godes bode and godes craf[t] ;
 Qwat ftungen man so ſag Ɔor-on, [Fol. 76.]
 Ɔat werk him ſone al was vn-don ;
 Digere it was al Ɔat berem-tem,² [² beren-tem?] which long after-
wards was wor-
shipped in Jeru-
salem.
- 3904 **f**iger fiƆen in-to ierusalem ;
 oc fiƆen it waf to duſte don,
 for Ɔat ſole miſleuede Ɔor-on.³
- 3908 **F**rigti nam for Ɔ Ɔis ſole and bleƆ,
 Til he comen to flum iaroeth ; The people come
to Zered.
 Ɔif water him on-funder drog,
 And let hem ouer, drige ynog ;
 King ouer(.) amor(.) reos(.) ſeon,
- 3912 for to figten cam hem ageon ; Sihon, king of the
Amorites, comes
out againſt Iſrael
and is overcome.
 Ɔif ſole him ſlog and hiſ lond tok,
 SuƆ fro arnon norƆ to iabok,
 And weſten al to flum iordan ;
- 3916 Oc he flugen king of baſaan. The king of Ba-
shan is ſlain.
 To lond moab drugen he ſo,
 Ɔor nu if a burg, ierico.
- 3920 **B**alaac king was for-dred for-Ɔan,
 And ſente in to lond madian,
 To hiſe frend Ɔe ben him neft ;
 And ſente after balaam Ɔe preſt, Balak ſends after
Balaam,
 WiƆ riche men an giftes oc,
- 3924 for to ſtillen hiſe [vn-]eƆe mod,
 And bad him cumen for to don
 fol[c] of yſrael hiſ curſing on. to curſe the folk
of Iſrael.
[Fol. 76b.]
 Balaam wiƆ-eld him Ɔor Ɔat nagt
- 3928 To witen quat him ſal wurƆen tagt ; The failure of the
firſt meſſage.
 Al waf if fultum and hiſ ſped

³ For this ſee 2 Kings, xviii. 4.

- Bi-luken ille, in fendes red.
 On nigt him cam fonde fro gode,
 3932 Agen ðif ginges¹ red for-bode, [¹ kinges ?]
 And ðat he ne curfe non del
 ðif folc ðat god blifcete wel.
 O morgen feide he, " fare ic noht,
 3936 for bode if me fro gode brogt."
 Balaac fente richere an mo
 Medes, and oðer men to ðo.
 " Sondes, fondes," quæð balaam,
 3940 Or he ðefe oðere medes nam,
 " Ðog balaac king me goue hold,
 Hif huf ful of filuer and of gold,
 Ne mai ic wenden her bi-neðen ;"
 3944 Godes wurd if cumen alf it if quæðen ;³
 Oc or or ge wenden agen,
 ðif nigt ic ðal fonden and fen
 Quæt tiding so it cam on ðe nigt."
 3948 On morgen, at ðe daiges ligt,
 Vp-on hife affe hif ðadel he dede,
 To madian lond wente he hif ride,
 And wente if herte on werre ðhogt ;
 3952 Wicke gifcing it haued³ al wrogt. [³ haueð ?]
 ðuf rideð forð ðif man for-loren,
 An angel drog an fwerd him bi-foren,
 ðif affe wurð fo fore of dred,
 3956 Vt of ðe weige it haueð him led.
 Sellic ðogte balaam for-ði,
 And bet and wente it to ðe fti
 Bi-twen two walles of fton ;
 3960 Eft stod ðif angel him a-gon,⁴ [⁴ MS. agen.]
 ðif affe if eft of weige ftered,
 So ðat balames fot if hird ;
 And he wurð ðo for anger wroð,
 3964 And ðif prikeð and negt floð ;

³ MS. queden.

God forbids
Balaam to curse
the Israelites.

Balak's second
message to the
prophet.

Balaam's answer
to the messen-
gers.

He consents to go
with the princes
of Moab,

being influenced
by covetousness.

[Fol. 77.]

An angel meets
him in the way.
The ass is fright-
ened,

and turns aside
to the wall,

so that Balaam's
foot is crushed.

- forð and narwere ðif affe him bar,
And ðe ðridde siðe wurð ðe angel war.
ðo ne migte ðes affe flen,
- 3968 Ne he ne durfte forðere ten,
Oc fel ðor dun(.) ðan ðis was don,
Balaam it spureð and smit ðor-on ;
And god vndede ðif affes muð,
- 3972 So foð it if(.) fo it is felcuð.
Quað ðif affe ðus wið vn-miðe,
"Qui betes ðu me ðis ðridde siðe?"
Quað balaam, "for ðu tregest me ;
- 3976 Had ic an fwerd, ic fluge ðe."
So was ðis were to wunder brogt,
ðhog ðe affe spac, frigtete he nogt ;
ðo let goð¹ him ðat angel sen,
- 3980 wið ðe fwerd dragen him agen.
Quað ðe angel, "ðin weige if me loð,
ðor-fore am ic wið ðe ðuf loð ;²
If ðin affe ne were wið-ðragen,
- 3984 Her fuldes ðu nu wurðen flagen."
Quað balaam, "quane ic haue mið-faren,
If ðu wilt, ic agen fal charen."
"far forð," quað ðe angel, "oc loc ðe wel,
- 3988 for-bi min red, quað ðu non del."
forð-nam balaam, and balaac king
Cam him a-gen for wurðing,
Gaf him giftes of mikil prið ;
- 3992 And balaam feide him to wif,
"Sal ic non wurð³ mugen forð-don,
Vten ðat god me leið⁴ on."
Balaac him loddede⁵ heg on an hil,
- 3996 And .vii. alteres wrogte in his wil,
On ilc alter fier alðerneðer,
And ðor-on an calf and a weðer,
And he bad balaac stonden ðor-bi,
- 4000 And gede on-rum qui⁶ bute for-ði.
- The angel went further, and stood in a narrow place,
and the ass fell down under Balaam, who smote her with his staff.
God opened the mouth of the ass, and she spoke to her master.
Nevertheless this infatuated man was not frightened. [Fol. 77b.] The angel tells Balaam, that but for the ass he would have slain him.
The prophet offers to return.
He is cautioned by the angel.
Balak entertains Balaam.
Balak causes seven altars to be built.
On each altar was offered a bullock and a wether.
[¹ god ?]
[² wroð ?]
[³ wurd ?]
[⁴ feith ?]
[⁵ ledde ?]
[⁶ quile ?]

- God's word
comes to Balaam,
[Fol. 78.]
and he blesses
Israel.
- Balak is greatly
displeased.
- He brings the
prophet to ano-
ther place.
- Again seven
altars were
raised, and offer-
ings made.
- The parable of
Balaam.
- Israel is com-
pared to a lion.
- Balak was ill
pleased with the
priest's words.
[Fol. 78b.]
Balak brings
Balaam to Mount
Peor.
- Again he blesses
the Israelites,
- fro abruen cam to him bi-neþen,
Word in herte dat¹ he sal queþen; [1 þat ?]
Quan he cam to balaac a-gen,
4004 Swilc wurdes he let vt-ten.
“ Hu mai ic þat folc cursen on,
þor louerd haueþ² blifcing don ? [2 haueþ ?]
þif folk sal waxen wel and þen,
4008 And ouer al oþer migtful ben,
Hif lif beþ bliþe, hif ending sal,
þe timeþ al-so þif timen sal.”
Balaac misliked al þif *quæþe*,³ [3 quæþe ?]
4012 And ledde hem þeþen on oþer stede,
To munt faga, for to sen wel
Of folc ifrael þe oþer del.
He wente on oþer stund or steda,
4016 Betre timing þor-fore he it dede,
And wende wenden godes þogt,
Oc al he fwinked him for nogt.
Hef[t] haueþ he mad her .vii. alter,
4020 And on ilc brend eft twin der.
Gede eft balaam up on-rum,
þo seide þuf *quænne* hem cam dun,
“ þis folc, sprungen of ifrael,
4024 If vnder god timed wel ;
Al-so leun if migtful der,
So sal þif folc ben migtful her ;
þif leun sal oþer folc freten,
4028 Lond canaan al preige bi-geþen.”
Ille liked þanne balaac
Euærilc word þe prest balaam spao.
4032 **G**et he ledde him to munt fegor,
And este he sacrede deres mor ; [4 þor ?]
dor⁴ spao balaam mikel mor
Of þif folckes migt, or he dede or.
“ folc cbru,” quaþ he, “ þat ic se,
4036 Blifced sal ben þe blifcede þe ;

- And quuo-fo wile curfing maken,
 Ille curfing fal him taken ;
 Of ðe fal rifen sterre brigt,
- 4040 And a wond ðe fal fmiten rigt
 Moab kinges, and under-don
 Al fedes-kin ðif werld up-on.”
- 4044 **M**anie tiding quad balaam ðor,
 ðe made balakes herte for ;
 Oc ðan balaam wente a-gen,
 Tagte he balaam quat migte ben
 ðif folc to dere, and gaf him red
- 4048 ðat brogt ifrael iwel ſped.
 “ ðe ginge wimmen of ðin lond,
 faiger on figte an ſofte on hond,
 And brigte on hewe, on ſpeche glad,
- 4052 Wið ðgere¹ fal ic ſondes ſad ;
 ðe ðu ten vt gen ðif men,
 ðe cunen² brewen herte-bren, [² MS. cumen.] who ſhould
 wið win, and wlite, & bodi, & dwale, “ brew heart-
 burning and love,”
- 4056 Luuc[li]ke and wið ſpeche ſmale,
 To wenden hem fro godes age
 To ði londre godes and vre lage ;
 Bute-if ðu migt forðen ðif red,
- 4060 And hem fro godes luuc led,
 And ſonde to wenden ðuf hore ðhogt,
 for wi ne wopen ne helped³ nogt.” [³ helpeth ?] For war nor
 weapon had no
 power to harm
 them.
- 4064 ðe gaf ðif read of ſoules dead.
 ðuf it was don, and bi ðat ſel
 In ſichin ſingede ifrael,
 And for luuc of ðif hore-plage
- 4068 Manie for-leten godes lage,
 And wrogten ðor ſwile ſoules for
 ðat he ðor luttan belphegor
- 4072 **D**o ſeide god to moyſen,
 “ ðe me[*i*]ftres of ðiſe hore-men,
- and prophecies
 their future hap-
 piness and great-
 ness.
- Such tidings
 made Balak's
 heart sore.
- Balaam teaches
 Balak how to in-
 jure the Israel-
 ites,
- by ſending out
 young women
 fair of face and
 ſoft of ſpeech,
- [¹ gere ?]
- [² MS. cumen.]
- [³ helpeth ?]
- [*Fol. 79.*]
 and ſo turn the
 people from God.
- This counſel was
 followed,
 and thus it fell
 that Iſrael ſinned
 in Shittim,
- and worſhipped
 Baal-peor.

God commands
the chief men to
be hanged.

þe fendes folgen and me fien,
þe bidde ic hangen þat he ben ;
Ben þese hangen þe funne agen,

4076 þise oder¹ folc sal meþe sen." [1 oder?]

Twenty-three
thousand were
slain.

Godes wreche þor haueþ of-flagen
xx.iii. þufent of þagen.²

[2 dagen?]

Phinehas kills
Zimri and Cosbi

fines was a feli man,

4080 þe godes wreche forþen gan ;
He slug Zabri for godes luuen,
Hise hore bi-neþe and him abuen ;
þurg and þurg boþen he stong

[Fol. 79b.]
with his long and
sharp pike.

4084 wiþ hise gifarme sarp & long.

God moysen nemnen bead
Hif folc þe was firmeft fro dead,
Or .xx. winter or more hold,

God commands
Moses to take the
sum of the people
above twenty.

4088 þe in egypte or ne weren told ;
On and .vi. hundred þufent þor,
And .vii. hundred and .xx. mor
Moyses fond and eliazar ;

It was found to
be 601,720.

4092 Was non of hem told in tale or,
þo moyses tolde hem and aaron,
þan e gunnen fro egipte gon.
Vten iosue and caleph,

Of those who
were numbered
at Sinai, all died
except Joshua
and Caleb.

4096 Alle elles he driuen in deades weph ;
Alle þise wapmen dor³ god let liwen, [3 dor?]
þe lond hoten ful hem ben giuen.

Moses being told
of his death,

4100 God moyfes clepede and quod to him,
"ftig hege up to munt Abarim,
And ic sal don þe þeden⁴ sen [4 þeden?]
þe lond þe sal þif folc[e]s ben ;
þer þu salt ben of werlde numen.

intreats God not
to let the people
be "helpless."

4104 In to þat lond salt þu nogt cumen."
"Louerd, merci !" quod moyfes,
Let þu þin folc nogt helpe-les,
And good let oe þu hem bi-se,
4108 Alfwilc alf hem bi-hu[f]lik bee."

- God hem andſwerede, "iofue
Ic wile ben loder-man after ðe;
Tac him bi-foren eleazar,
- 4112 ðat al ðin folc wurð war,
And ðine hondes ley him on,
Sey him on ðin ſtede to gon."
Alf it is boden, alfo he dede,
- 4116 Iofue wurð fet on hiſe ſtede.
Do moyſes was on abarim,
ðat lond hoten god tawncd him.
ðor quiles him leſten liue dages,
- 4120 Hiſ he tagte leue lages,
And writen hem, hauced¹ if hem bitagt, [¹ hausð ?] Moses' ſong, ſet-
ting forth God's
vengeance
Bute-if he if loken hem beð agt,²
Erðe and heuene he wittneſſe tooc,
Erðe and heuene he wittneſſe tooc,
- 4124 And wrot an canticle on ðat booc,
ðat ðreated ðo men bitter-like
ðe god ne feruen luue-like.
ðo .xii. twelue kinderedes, on and on,
- 4128 He gaf bliſcing bi-leue gon;
At munt nemboc on ðat knol faſga,
Wane he was ſtigen ðeðen doa,³ [³ ðoa ?]
Sag ðe lond of promiſſion,
- 4132 ðurg goð⁴ him was fiðen ðat on. [⁴ god ?]
ðer he ſtarf inne. ðe moab lond,
His bodi was biried wid⁵ angeles hond, [⁵ wið ?]
ðer non man fiðen it ne fond,
ðer non man ever
found his body.
- 4136 In to leſ reſte hiſ fowle wond.
Ebrius feigen, ðuſ waſ bi-tid,
ðat moyſes waſ hem ðuſ hid,
for, migten he finden ðe ſtede,
It was thus hid,
- 4140 Quor engel-wird hiſ liche dede,
fele fulden him leuen on,
And leten god; ðat were miſ-don.
that the people
might not after-
wards worſhip it.

² MS. beð beð agt.

Although Moses
was 120 years
old,

yet his eyesight
remained bright,
and every tooth
was "by tale
right."

Such a prophet
in Israel rose
none.

Beseech we now
God's might,

that he shield
us from Hell's
night,

[Fol. 81.]
and bring us all
into bliss. Amen!

Ydolatrie, þat waf hem lef,
4144 ofte vt-wrogte hem forges dref.

MOyses if faren, on elde told
fulle sex score winter old;

And þog him lefede hife figte brigte,
4148 And euerile toþ bi tale rigt.

.xxx. daiges wep ifrael
for hif dead(.) and bi-ment it wel.

Swile prophete in fole of ifrael
4152 Roþ non, ne spac wiþ god fo wel;
Efdras if witnesse of [hif] sage,
He was wel wif of þe olde lage.

Bi-feke we nu godes migt,
4156 þat he make ure fowles brigte,
And fhilde us fro elles nigt,
And lede us to bliffe and in-to ligt;

In fwilc þewes lene us to cumen,
4160 þurg quat we ben to liue numen,
And in-to bliffe wiþ feli men;
Wiþ muþ and herte sey we, Amen!

EXPLICIT LIBER EXODUS.

NOTES.

P. 1. ll. 1-2

*Man og to luuen þat rimas ren,
ðe Wiisð wei ðe logeda men.*

og, another form of *agh*, = *ow* = ought. *ren* = *run* = *runes*, song, story.

“Nalde ha nane *runes*
Ne nane luue *runes*

leornen ne lustnen.”—(St. Kath. 108.)

logeda = *lay*. It is not necessarily unlearned, ignorant, etc., for O.E. writers frequently use the term in contradistinction to clergy. See *Ayenbite*, p. 197.

“Vor all manere of volk studieþ in avarice, and (both) great and smale, kinges, prelates, clerkes, and *lewede* and religious.”—(*Ayenbite*, p. 24.)

“And bathe klerk and *laued* man

Englis understand kan,

That was born in Ingeland.”—(Met. Hom. p. 4.)

3 *Loken*, to take care of oneself, to direct one's course of life, keep from sin. See *Ayenbite* of Inwyt, pp. 1, 197, 199, 201.

“Ac alneway hit is nyed to leawode men

that hi ham *loki* vram þise zenne (avarice).”—*Ayenbite*, p. 31.

10 *ðund* is evidently an error for *gund* = yond, yonder, over. Cf. *grauen* for *ðrauen*, gu for ðu, etc. See l. 276, p. 9.

“& þeond þat lond he heom to-draf (& ouer al þat lond he drof heom).”

—(Laj. i. 68).

12 *eaueremor* = *eaueremor* = evermore. 14 *soðe-sagen* = *soðe-sage* = *sooth-saw* = sooth-saying, true saying.

15-16

Cristens men ogen ben so fagen

so fuales arn quan he it sen dagen.”

Christian men ought to be as fain (glad)

As fowls (birds) are when they see it dawn.

17 *telled* = *telleð* = *telleth*. 20 *devil-dwale* = devil-deceiver, devil-heretic = arch-deceiver, arch-heretic. See l. 67. Cf. *maþstredwale* = master heretic = arch-heretic, in the following passage:—

“Off all þis lape læredd folle

þat we nu mælenn ummbe

Was *maþstredwale*, an defless þeww,

þat Arrius was nemmedd.”

Of all this loathsome learned folk

That we now talk about

Was an arch-heretic, a devil's serf

That Arrius was named.

—(Orm. i. p. 258, l. 7454.)

28

til god srid him in manliched,

till god shrouded (clothed) himself in manhood.

24 *bote and red*, salvation and counsel. 25 *And unspered al ðe fendes sped*=undid all the fiend's work. 26 *halp*=Old and Middle Eng. *holp*=helped, assisted.

P. 2. l. 27 *bididi*, an error for *bidde*?

31-34 *ðu gius me seli timinge,
To thaunen ðis wer[?]des biginninge,
ðe, leuereð god, to wurðinge,
Queðer so his rede or singe!*

Give Thou me a propitious opportunity,
To show (declare) this world's beginning,
Thee, Lord God, to honour,
Whether-so I read or sing!

thaunen = *taunen*, show, exhibit.

"Ful wel he [Crist] *taunede* his luvre to man,
Wan he ðurg holi spel him wan."

—Bestiary (Reliq. Antiq. p. 226).

The word is very uncommon in O.E. writers. The MSS. of both poems admit of it being read *taunede*. In this case it would be connected with S. Saxon *tawwenn*, to work, act upon. A.S. *taucian*, to prepare, till. *to wurðinge*=to *wurðene*=to worship, honour. 38 *Ear ðanne*=ere that.

41 *ðo bad god wurðen stund and stede,
When God bad exist time and space.*

43 *ðrosing* seems to be an error for *ðrosim* or *ðrosen*=chaos. Cf. *waspens* in l. 1440, p. 41, where the correct form is *wasteme*.

wíte þoliað	torment they suffer
hátne heaðo-welm	burning heat intense
helle to-middes	amidst hell,
brand & bráde lígas	fire, and broad flames;
swilco eac þa biteran récas,	so also the bitter reeks
<i>þrosim</i> and þystro,	smoke and darkness.

(Caedmon, p. 21, 18.)

45 *ðu wislike nune*=do thou wisely bear in mind. 47 *hin*=*hine*=him. 48 *or*, another form of *ar*,=ere, before. 49-56 The meaning of these lines may be expressed as follows:—"And of them two [God the Father and God the Son] that dearly love, who wield all here and above, *proceeds* that holy love, that wise will [the Holy Ghost], that wieldeth all things with right and skill. Might bad with word light exist (holy comfort wieldeth, [exercises] also that might [the Holy Ghost], for there are three persons and one counsel, one might, and one godhead). 54 *Hali froure*=holy comfort, an allusion to the office of Holy Ghost as the comforter.

"Hire uoster moder wes an þe *frourede* hire

=Her foster mother was one who comforted her.—(St. Marherete, p. 8.)

58 *o sunde[r] gad*=*on sunder shad*, i.e. a-sunder shad=divided apart, separated. It still exists in *water-shed*, Ger. *wasser-scheide*. Cf. l. 116. See Hampole's Pricke of Conscience, p. 271, l. 32.

P. 3. l. 63 *dis walkenes turn*=this welkin's course. See l. 79. 64 *gunad*=*bi-gunad*=bequeathed, ordained. See l. 117.

69 *And euerile wunder, and euerile wo.*

And every evil and every woe.

Wunder = misfortune, evil. S. Saxon *wundre*, mischief, hurt.

"hare lust leadeð ham to wurchen to *wundre*."

= their lust leadeth them to work to mischief.—(St. Marh. p. 14.)

(See Sir Gawaine and the Green Knyght. Ed. Morris, p. 1, l. 16.)

71-72 Our ancestors had some strange chronological theories. In the *Cursor Mundi* we read that Adam was made at *undern-tide*, at *mid-day* Eve was drawn from his side, and at *noon* they both ate the apple, and were thus only three *tides* in bliss.¹

73 *Ɔis ik (ilk ?) wort in ebrisse wen.*

This word is according to Hebrew opinion (tradition).

77 *a-gon* = *agen* = again. 78 *a-gon* = gone. It is our word *ago*. Grammarians, therefore, altogether err in making the *a* in *ago* = the prefixal element *ge* (*y*) as in *yclept*. *agon* and *ago* = the A.Saxon *agdn* = gone, past. We have abundant examples in O.E. writers of the verb *agon* (*ago*) = to go. The past participle is *agon* or *ago*, in conformity to the rule that the past participles of verbs with this prefix do not take the initial *y*. 81 *o france moal*; in French speech; *moal* = *mel* = speech. S Saxon *malenn*, to speak. See Orm. vol. i. l. 99, 253. 87 *tellen* = reckon. 88 *or* = *ar* = first.

P. 4. l. 102 *It hiled [= hileð] al Ɔis werldes drof,*

= It surrounds (encloses) all this world's drove (assemblage).

105 *Til domes-dai ne sal it troken.*

Till doomsday it shall not fail.

troken = S.Saxon *truken*, O.E. *trokie*.

"Ah for nauer nare teonen But never for no injury
Nulle we Ɔe trukien." Will we fail thee.

—(Laj. i. p. 186.)

"Ah nauest Ɔu neuere nenne mon. But thou hast neuer no [any] man

Ɔe cunne wærc makien. Who can make a work,

Ɔe nauere nulle trukien." That never will fail.

The later copy reads "Ɔat neuere nolle *trokie*." 107 *suuen* = *shooon*, i.e. thrust, prest, driven. 111 *oo* = O.E. *aa* = *ai* = ever.

119 *birðhelre*, fruit tree, from *birðel*, fruitbearing.

"Ɔare bwys bowys all for *byrtht*."

Their boughs bend all for fruit.—(Wyntown i. p. 14.)

125 *quomeden* = *quemedden*, pleased.

P. 5. l. 133 *walknes wurðinge, and erdes [erðes?] frame.*

welkin's glory and earth's advantage.

frame = advantage, gain, profit. See *Handlyng Synne*, ll. 5, 4249.

"Twifold forbise in Ɔis der [the wolf]

To *frame* we mugen finden her."—(Reliq. Antiq. p. 218.)

"Summwhatt icc habbe shæwedd Ɔuw

till Ɔure sawle nede,

Ɔiff Ɔat Ɔe willenn follhenn itt

& Ɔuw till *frame* turrenn."—(Orm. vol i. p. 31.)

¹ See "The History of Our Lord," vol. i. p. 53.

"*Manne frame*, men's advantage."—(Reliq. Antiq. p. 209.)

"Jhesu, do me that for thi name
Me liketh to dreȝe pyne ant shame
That is thy (the?) soule note ant *frame*,
Ant make myn herte milde ant tame."—(Lyric Poetry, p. 71.)

134 *He knowed (= knoweð) one ilc sterre name.*
He alone knoweth each star's name.

135 *He sett es=* He set (placed) *them*. Cf. l. 156, where *wrount is=* wrought *them*. The pronoun *is* or *es*=*them*. 136 *ȝis walkne went=*this welkin's course. See l. 63. 141 *bi mannes tale=*by man's reckoning. 143 *egest =* highest. *ȝe sunnes brigte=*the sun's brightness. Dele the comma after *brigte*. 145 *moned met*, measure of a month. 148 *Reke-fille*, April (the vapoury or watery month).

155 *wel wurðe his migt lefful ay.*
Well worth his might ever dear!

Cf. "*wo worth the day!*" etc. 160 *eruerilo = cauerilo =* every. 162 *his fotes migt =* his floating (swimming) power. 163 *ȝen =* to multiply. Cf. the O.E. phrase, "so mot I *the*." 164 *tuderande =* propagating, fruitful.

<i>ȝa gyt drihten cwæð</i>	Again the Lord spake
<i>wórd to Noe</i>	words to Noah:—
<i>tymað nu & tiedrað.</i>	Teem now and propagate.
	—(Cæd. p. 91.)

"I was borenn her	"I was born here
Off faderr & off moder.	Of father and mother.
<i>ȝa þeȝre time wass all gan</i>	When their time was all gone
To <i>tiðdrenn</i> & to <i>tæmenn</i> ."	To propagate and to teem."
	—(Orm. ii. p. 284.)

167 *And de [ȝe?] sexte dais ligt*
= And ȝo cam ȝe sexte dais ligt.

168 *So*, an error for *ȝo*?

P. 6. l. 169 *wrim = wirm =* reptiles. 170 *Quel = quelo; quilo =* which. 172 *singen*, to sin. It is not an error for *sinnen*, but a genuine form (contracted from *sinigen*), and not uncommon in O.E.Eng. writers. See *singed* in l. 3556, p. 101.

"He *su[n]ggeden* and *sorgeden* and *weren* in ȝogt."
They sinned and sorrowed and were in thought.
(Reliq. Antiq., p. 224.)

"*ȝe verȝe manere to zeneȝi* in chapare is to zelle to tyme."
—(Ayenbite, p. 33.)

"Alsuo may he mid his oȝene wyue *zeneȝi* dyadliche."—(*Ibid.*, p. 36.)
Suneȝi = to sin, occurs in the "Owl and Nightingale," 926.

178 *to fremen and do frame*,
to serve and do good.—(See l. 133.)

"Ileo scullen me mon-radene mid mo[n]scipe *fremmen*."
They shall me homage with honour perform.—(La., ii. 586.)

Freme and *frame* are radically the same words, the former being of A.Saxon and the latter of Norse origin. In the Ayenbite, p. 91, *freme = freme = frame*

is used exactly in the sense of *frams*: "We wylleþ wel þet we be yvonded (tempted) vor hit is oure *eroms* ine vele maneres, vor we byeþ þe more ymylded and þe dredvoller and þe more wys ine alle þinges and þe more worþ and þe more assayd." 197 *oc = og = ow*, ought.

P. 7. ll. 204-6

Whilst it (the soul) followed holy will,
God's self there while *like* it is,
And *unlike* when it will sin.

liket = *lik+et* = like it; *un-lif* is evidently an error for *un-lik* = unlike. In the MS. the *f* has a long tail, and might almost stand for an incomplete *k*; *unlif* = displeasing; *liket* pleased (?) may be for *liked*. 217 *hiegt* = *hight* = threatened, literally promised. 222 *ile here* = each of them. Cf. the expressions *her non*, *non her* = none of them. 228 *sib* = akin, related; still preserved in *gossip*, originally *godsib*. See Ayenbite, p. 36. 230 *wroete* = *wrogte* = pret. of *worken*, to *ache*, *pain*, *hurt*. Cf. A.S. *rop-weorc* = stomach-ache; *weorcsum*, irksome. In the Reliq. Antiq., p. 51, a receipt is given "for evel and *werke* in þe bladder." On p. 54 of the same work we have a receipt for the "seke man" whose "heved *werkes*." 234 *þurte*, an abbreviated form of *þurste* = behoved. This verb is used with the *dative* of the pronoun. (See Handlynge Synne, l. 6826.)

"Whyne had God made us swa

þat us *þurte* never haf feled wele ne wa."

(Hampole's P. of C., 6229).

P. 8. l. 240 *seli sped* may be regarded as a compound, and printed *seli-spēd* = good speed, prosperity. Cf. l. 310, where *iwel sped* = *iwel-spēd* = misfortune. Cf. O.E. *gode-happe*, prosperity, and *illo-happe*, mishap. 247 *sewendai* = *sewend dai* = seventh day. 250 *newes* = *a-new*, a genitival adjective used adverbially. Cf. our modern adverb *needs*, O.E. *nedes*, of necessity; *lives*, alive. (R. of Gloucester, 301, 376. Owl and Nightingale, 1632.) *deathes* = dead. (R. of Gl., 375, 382. Owl and Nightingale, 1630.) 255 *rode-wold* = rode tree. I have printed *rode-wold* and not *rode wold*, because the two expressions are widely different in meaning. In the latter phrase the word *wold* = put to death, slain; in the former it is an affix = -tree, -beam; so that *rode-wold* corresponds exactly to the O.E. *rode-tre* = *rood-tre* = the cross.

"þe ille men in manhed sal hym [Christ] se,

Anly als he hinged on þe *rode-tre*," etc.

—(Hampole's P. of C., l. 5260.)

Cf. *dore-trees*. Piers Pl. 833 and the phrases "hanged on a *tree*," "the gallows *tree*," etc. O.E. *Tre* = *tree* = wood, beam, and *trees* = wooden, still existing in *axle-tree*, *saddle-tree*, etc. The *-wold* in *rode-wold* must therefore = *-tre* = wood, beam, which we still preserve in *threshold*. O.E. *threshwold*, *threshwold* (A.S. *thersc-wald*, *thyrcwold*). The affix *-wold* fortunately occurs again in lines 576 and 614 in the word *arche-wold* = ark-board.

Sexe hundred ger noe was hold,

Quan he dede him in ðe *arche-wold*.—(l. 576.)

Sex hundred ger and on dan olde

Noe sag ut of ðe *arche-wolds*.—(l. 614.)

A passage in Cædmon's poems furnishes us with the very term ark-board by which we have rendered *archo-wold*.

“Læd swa ic ðe hate under <i>earce-bord</i> eaforan þine.”	“Lead so I thee hete (command) under the ark-board thy progeny.”
--	--

—(l. 23, p. 80.)

“Him þa Noe gewat swa hine nergend het under <i>earce-bord</i> .”	“Noah then departed as him the preserver bad, under the ark-board.”
---	---

—(l. 4, p. 82.)

259 *Siðen for-les dat dai is pris*
Afterwards lost that day its honour.

266 *And seli sað fro ðe forwrogt.*

And the righteous separated from the wicked (accursed) *Seli* constantly occurs in O.E. writers in the sense of *good*, and *unseli*, with the opposite meaning of *bad*, *wicked*. At first sight it would appear that the *for* in *forwrogt* is the same prefix which we have in *forbid*, *forsake*, O.E. *for-worth*, “good for nothing;” but *forwrogt* in O.E. = overworked, and, hence, fatigued. *Forwrogt* seems to be connected with the O.H.Ger. *foruwerget*, cursed; O.E. *weried*, cursed. The first interpretation, however, is supported by the Goth. verb *fra-waurkjan*; Ger. *verwirken*, sündigen.

271 *Ligber he sridde a dere sruð*

Lucifer he shrouded (clothed) in dear (precious) shrouds (vestments).

Ligber is evidently *Ligtber* = Lucifer. It occurs in the Ayenbite, p. 10 :—
“And verst we willeþ zigge of þe zenne of prede, vor þet wes þe verste zenne and þe aginninge of alle kueade, for prede brek verst velaþrede and orde, huanne *Ligtbere* the angel for his greate vayrhede and his greate wyt wolde by above þe oþre angeles and him wolde enmi to God þet hine zo vayr an zuo guod hedde ymad.”

272-276 And he became in himself proud,
And with that pride upon him waxed envy
That evilly influenced all his conduct;
Then might he no lord acknowledge,
That should in any wise control him.

P. 9. 1. 275 *ðhauen* = suffer, endure, tolerate, acknowledge. S.Saxon *ðafon*, *ðeuen*; O.E. *thave*.

“þe sexte bēde þatt mann bitt Uppo þe Paterr Noستerr þatt iss, þatt Godd ne þole nohht Ne þafe laþe gastess. To winnenn oferrhand off uss þurh heore laþe willess.”	The sixth petition that one prayeth in the Pater Noster is that God should not suffer nor permit loathsome spirits to gain the upperhand of us through their loathsome wiles.”
--	--

—(Orm. i. p. 188.)

“& Hengest hine gon werien. & nalde it noht <i>ðþeuen</i> [þolie].”	And Hengest gan him defend And would not suffer it.”
--	---

—(Laz. vol. ii. p. 215.)

276 *ðhinge* = place, office, duty; it seems to be here used adverbially in the sense of “any wise,” “at all.” 276 *grauen* is evidently an error for *þrauen*, to compel, control. Cf. *gu* for *ðu*, p. 11, ll. 365, 366.

278

Min sete norð on heuene maken.
 "Sette," he (Lucifer) said, "mi sete I sal
 Gain him þat heist es of alle;
 In þe north side it sal be sette,
 O me seruis sal he non gette."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 4b.)

282 *geuelic* = *geuentic* = like. Cf. the A.S. *ge-efenlæcan*, to be like, to imitate.

"And ðeðen he sal cumen eft,
 and thence he shall come again.

for to demen alle men,
 for to judge alle men.
 Oc nout *on-geuentic*,
 but not a-like."—(Relig. Antiq. p. 225.)

"It (the law) fet ðe licham and te gost "It feedeth the body and the spirit
 Oc nowt o *geuentic*." but not alike."

—(Ibid. p. 215.)

295 *ðis quead* = this wicked one. In Early English writers we meet with several derivatives of this word as *kuoadliche*, wickedly, *kuoadvol*, sinful. (See Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 4, and extract in Note to l. 271, p. 124.)

301 *Euerlic ðhing haued* [*haued*] *he geue name*,
 To everything hath he given name.

309-310 Yet I ween I know of a device, that shall bring them misfortune.

P. 10. l. 314 *buten hunte*, without search, or hunting, without delay. 316 *bilirten*,
 to deprive of by treachery, to cheat a person out of a thing.

"ða herodes gesægh for-ðon bisuicen
 [& *bilyrtet*] was from dryum, [& tungul
 cræftgum] urað was suiðe."

(Matthew ii. 16, Northumbrian version.)

"Listneð nu a wunder,	Listeneth now to a wonder,
ðat tis der doð for hunger :	That this deer (wolf) doth for hunger :
goð o felde to a furg,	Goeth a-field to a furrow,
And falleð ðar-inne,	And falleth therein,
in eried lond er in erð-chine,	In eared land or in earth-chink,
for to <i>bilirten</i> fugeles."	For to deceive fowls.

—(Reliq. Antiq. p. 217.)

318 *dreus* = trouble, disturb. Cf. O.E. *drove*, to trouble, *drowing*, tribulation. "ða Herodes þæt gehyrde, þa wearð he *gedrefed*,¹ & eal Hierosolim-waru mid him."—Matt. ii. 3.

"& for-þi þatt he sahh þatt þo
 Was *dræfedd* of his spēche

He toc to froffrenn hire anann."—(Orm. i. p. 74.)

"And because that he saw that she was troubled at his word, he took to comfort her anon." Southern writers, by metathesis, formed from *dreuen* (*dreue*) the vb. *deruen* (*derue*), thereby confounding it with another vb. *deruen* or *derus*, pret. *dorus*, p.p. *dorusen* (A.Sax. *deorfan*, pret. *dearf*, p.p.

¹ The Northumbrian version reads *gedroesfed* from which the O.E. vb. *drove*.

dorfen), to labour, perish, be in trouble. *Dreue* is a transitive vb. of the weak conjugation, while *derus* is intransitive and of the strong conjugation, nevertheless we find *derus* (pret. *dorue*), taking the signification of *dreue*. "Stute nu earne steorne ant swic nuðe lanhure swikele swarte deouel, þæt tu ne *derus* me na mare."—(Seinte Marhereto, p. 12.) "Stop now poor stern one, and cease now at once deceitful swart devil that thou harm me no more." In Lajamon we find not only pret. *drof* = distressed, but *derfde*, and the p.p. *iderued*. In the Owl and Nightingale, p. 40, we find the p.p. *idorve* = troubled, injured.

"Other thou bodest cualm of oreve (orve),

Other that lond-folc wurth *i-dorve*."

322

And senkede hire hure aldre bale

= And poured out to her the bale of us all,

i.e. gave her the cup of sorrow, of which we all drink; *senkede* = *schenkede*, to pour out, to give to drink, to *skink*. See Orm. ii. 181. Laȝ. ii. 202, 431. Alys. 7581. Owl and Nightingale, p. 70.

324

Quat oget nu þat for-bode o-wold

= What should now that command signify?

i.e. What is the meaning of the command; *o-wold* = *a-wold* = to signify, denote. It has this sense in l. 1944:

Quat-so his dremes owen a-wold

= What-so his dreams should mean.

In l. 2122 *wold* occurs as a noun = interpretation, meaning. In other parts of the poem *a-wold* = prevail, and *wold* (sb.) = power. The connection between the idea of *power*, and *meaning*, *interpretation*, is not, after all, so very remote. Do we not speak of the *force* of a word, its *power*, *use*, etc., in an expression?

327

for is fruit sired [sireð?] mannes mood,

= for its fruit enlighteneth (cleareth) man's mind.

330 *witent* for *witen* = know. 333 *on hire mod* = in her mind. 339 *scroðs* = *scroð* = solicited; the pret. of *scriðe*. the original meaning of the verb is (1) to go; (2) to cause to go, to urge; (3) to solicit.

341

for to forðen is fendes wil,

for to further (do) this fiend's will.

"for up he rigteð him

redi to deren,

to deren er to ded maken

if he it muge forðen."—(Reliq. Antiq., p. 212.)

is = tis = this.

342

At he þat fruit, and dede unakil,

Ate he that fruit and committed sin.

unakil, literally, signifies indiscretion, folly, and by an easy transposition, sin, crime. (See Ormulum, vol. i., p. 12. Cf. O.E. *unakilwis* = irrational).

P. 11. l. 345 *Vn-busumhed* = disobedience; but in line 346 it signifies weakness, *un-lithesomeness*.

347-8

Vn-welde worn and in win

Their own limbs within them

Here owen limes hem wið-in.

Were powerless and in strife.

unwealde = unwieldy = the S. Saxon *emiscælde*, heavy.

"— hiso limes arn *unwealde*."—(Reliq. Antiq. p. 210.)
(i.e. weak with age); in *win*, in strife, conflict.

"and wið al mankin

he (the devil) haucð nið and *win*" (envy and strife).

(Reliq. Antiq. p. 213.)

"ðis fis wuncð wið (in) ðe se grund,

and liveð ðer evre heil and sund,

til it cumeth ðe time

ðat storm stireð al ðe se,

ðanne sumer and winter *winnen* (strive)."

(Reliq. Antiq. p. 220.)

"Far aros wale and *win*."

There arose slaughter and strife.—(Laj. i. 18.)

fleues fremðe and safto same Lust of flesh, and shame of form
boðen he fellen on here lichame. both they felt in their bodies.

349, 350 *fremðe* seems connected with *fremen* and *frame*. See *Note* on these words, pp. 121, 122.

360 *ðu haues ðe sorges sigðhe waked.*

Thou hast the sight of sorrow roused.

sigðhe = sight, but if it be an error for *siðhe* it will signify adversity, mishap.

362 *luken* = shut out. 363 *tilen ði mete[n]* = earn thy food. *tilen* (till), earn, procure.

"ne maig he *tilen* him non fode.

he is not able to procure food for himself."—(Reliq. Antiq. p. 210.)

364 *wid* = wið, with. *swotes teres* = tears of sweat, i.e. drops of sweat. We may, however, by spoiling the metre, read *swotes & teres*, for in O.E. writers *swot* is frequently used in the singular and makes the plural *swotes*.

365 *Tu gu beas eft into erðe cumen,*

Till thou shalt again into earth come.

beas = be'at = art. The present has also a future signification. 369 *nithful* = envious.

"O *nyth* þare springes mani bogh,

þat ledes man to mikel wogh,

for *nithful* man he luwes lest,

þe quilk he wat es dughticst."

—(Cursor Mundi, MS. Cott. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 163b.)

loð and liðer, loathsome and vile.

372 *And atter on is tunges cliuen,*

And poison on his tongue cleave.

373 *san* = *schand*, disgrace, shame. 377 *pilches*. This word answers to the "coats of skin" in our English version of the Scriptures. In modern English *pilch* is merely the flannel swathe of an infant, but it formerly signified a fur garment. Cf. Ital. *pelliccia*, *pelizza*, any kind of fur; also as Fr. *pelisse* (pelice), a furred garment.

"Here kirtle, here *pilche* of ermine,

Here keuerchefs of silk, here smok o line,

Al-togidere, with both fest,

Sche to-rent binethen here brest."—(Seven Sages, 473.)

- P. 12. l. 384. *Cherubim haust [haueð] ðs gates sperd,*
Cherubim have the gates bolted (barred, fastened).
391 *swoom* = sorrow, grief. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *swoomande*.
392 *Of iwel and dead hem stondeð greim*
Of evil and death they stand in awe.
A similar phrase occurs in l. 432, p. 13. The phrase *stande awe* is not uncommon in O.E. writers.
"Than sal be herd the blast of bem,
The demster sal com to dem,
That al thing of *standes awe*."
(i.e. *standes in awe of*).—(Met. Hom. p. xii.)
"For Crist com sal be sa brig
þat thoru þat mikel lauerd might
Him sal of *stand sa mikel au*,
þat alle þe filthes of his maugh
Sal brist ute at his hindwin,
For dred he sal haf of drightin."
—(Antichrist and the Signs of the Doom, in *Jahrbuch für Romanische und Englische Literatur*, 1863, p. 203, l. 408.)
"Thereof ne stod him non owe."—(Seven Sages, 1887.)
393 *on sundri* = *asunder* = apart, separate.
398 *And leded (ledeð) samen gunker lef.*
And lead (pass) together your two lives.
ledeð = *ledeð*, is a verb in the imperative mood; *gunker*, the A.S. *inær* (*dual*) = your two, of you two. Cf. *þunkerr bæþre* = of you both.—(Orm. i. 214.)
408 *And sumdel quemeð it his seri mood*
And somewhat it cheereth his sorry mood.
411 *More for erneste dan for gamen,*
More for necessity than for pleasure.
P. 13. l. 417 *al swilo æl* = all such time.
420 *þan he was of is broðer wold,*
When he was by his brother killed.
421, 422 *An hundred ger after is dead,*
Adam fro eue in sriste abead.
An hundred years after his death,
Adam from Eve in shrift (penance) abode.
(i.e. on account of the death of Abel.)
"A hundred winter of his liue
fra þan forbar Adam his wiue,
for soru of Abel þat was slayn."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 8.)
431 *and wuorð ut-lage* = and became an outlaw.
432 *wið dead him stood hinke and age.*
Of death he stood in dread and fear.
hinke = *inke*, doubt, dread.
436 *þeft and restac ðhugte him no same,*
theft and robbery appeared to him no shame.
Restac = robbery with violence, rapine. (See La. i. 172, 272, 424; ii. 526.)

"Pe first sin is o covatisæ
 þat revis mani man þair praise,
 O þis cumes blindnes and tresun,
Revelais, theft, extorsion."

—(The Seven Deadly Sins: *Cursor Mundi*, *Cott. MS.*, *Vesp. A iii.*)

438 *stonðon agon* = withstand, oppose. Cf. O.E. *again-stande*, to oppose.

439 *Met of corn, and wigte of fe,*
 Measure of corn, and weight of goods.

The only objection against explaining *fe* by goods or money is that in the poem it signifies cattle, the proper term for goods, etc., being *agte*. In *Lajamon fe*, however, has the meaning of goods, money.

440 *And merke of felde, first fond he,*
 And he first devised division (boundary) of fields (lands).

444 *at ðe sexte kne* = at the sixth degree. *Kne* in this sense is used by Robert of Gloucester, p. 228:—"He come of Woden þe olde louerd, as in teþe kne" (i.e. tenth generation). 450 *On engleis tale* = in English speech.

P. 14. l. 456 *He was hirde witters and wal.*

He was herdsman wise and experienced (skilful).

See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *wale*.

457-8 *Of merke, and kindo, and helde, & ble,*
sundring and sameni[n]g tagte he;

He taught of (concerning) the character, breed, age, colour [of cattle], the keeping them asunder, and the matching them together. *merke* refers, perhaps, to the *form*, *shape*, etc., of the cattle, and *kindo* to their *pedigree*.

459 *glew*, music, still exists in *glee*, *gleeman*, etc., O.E. *gleowinge* = singing. *glew*, to amuse by singing.

"Bi a pilor was he þar sett

To *glew* þaa gomes at þair mete.—(*Cursor Mundi*, fol. 40b.)

Cf. *gleo*, music.—(Laj. i. 298.) *gleo-craften* = glee-crafts, arts of music.—(Ibid. i. 299.) *gleo-dreme* = glee-sound.—(Ibid. i. 77.) *gleowen*, *gleowien* to chant, play.—(Ibid. ii. 382, 429.) 466 *a sellie smið*, a wonderful (rare) smith. 468 to *sundren and mengon* = to separate (the ore from the dross) and to mix (alloy).

469 *wopen of wigte and tol of grið.*
 = weapon of war and tool of protection.

Wigte = *wig* = war. *Wigte* may signify sharp.

470 *Wel cuðe egte and safte wið.*

This line seems to be corrupt and to stand in need of some emendation. I would propose to read as follows:—

wel cuðe egte and safte wið

=well could he with them annoy (i.e. with the weapons of war), and shield, protect (i.e. with the tools of safety). Perhaps we might define *egte* = wound, and *safte* = heal, cure. If this interpretation be right *tol of grið* would refer to some curative agents. 472 *wurð biene*, became blind.

"Þis Lamech was called Lamech þe blind,

Caym he slogh wit chance we find."—(*Cursor Mundi*, fol. 10.)

475 *Also he mistagte, also he schet,*
 As he mistaught, so he shot.

477 *ceasid* = *ceasid* = *ceasid* 'thought. 480-481 Cain unweaned, received it the sword, grieved, and stretched forth prostrate, and died with that (immediacy). *ceasid* is an error for *ceasid*. 484 *deafes away* = death's swoon. *Shap* = O. E. *scopas*, *scopas*.

"*Shap* in *scopas* he fell asleep

As his hymer *scopas* rife of the saddle),

As man that was made."—(Lyonesse Discours, 1171.)

The verb *ceasid* occurs often in English under the form *ceasid* (p. p. *scopas*).

"The king *ceasid* for that wound."—Kyng Alva, 5857.)

CE. Lxx. 138. "*he fel iscopas* : l. 192 *stille he was iscopas* (the later copy reads *iscope*).

486

Of his soule he's makid langt.

On his soul is much sorrow.—(See l. 2844, p. 39.)

The literal signification seems to be thought, care.

"ga ne liveth nager in langt

He robbinge do we of her [=langt].

"She liveth not by theft

every robbery do (put) we from thought."

—(Ralph, Antiq. p. 226.)

P. 15. l. 490 *or or. etc.* = first *etc.* = first before, *etc.* *fin* = usual, dirt.

"Man here is makingy elles

But a foule *styma*, wintenn til men.

And a sciful of *stynkand fin*."

—(Hampole's P. of C., l. 506.)

See R. of Gloucester, 6; Ps. (in Surtees' Psalter) xvii. 43. 492 *drinkiden* = were drowned; *drinkid* is a derivative of O. E. *drinca*, to drown, a softer form of which is *drunke*, which often signifies in O. E. a drink, potion (R. of Gl., 151; Aynbrite, p. 151, *drupes drunke*), as well as to drink and to drown. See Lxx. i. 64.

"*At att te lattate drunncans jett*

Ja wrecchen, jat heann trewwena.

And at the last drown they

The wretches who them trow (believe)."

—(Orm. ii. 181.)

"The see him gon *adryaks*

That Rymenil may of-thinke."—(Kyng Horn, 978)

494

he begun holy custom

Of prayers, and of god-fearing-ness,

for life's help and soul's comfort (counsel).

500 *alled* = *halihed* = holiness; *toch* = *toe* = took. 501 *fro mannes mene*, from man's fellowship, society. The usual form of *mene* in O. E. is *ymene*, *ymene* = common, general. 503-510 From Hampole's Pricke of Conscience, pp. 122-126, we learn that both Enoch and Hely (Elijah) shall come before doomsday to turn the Jews from following Antichrist to the Christian law:—"For 1260 days, or three years, shall they continue to preach. Antichrist, in great wrath, shall put the two prophets to death in Jerusalem, where their bodies shall lie in the streets for three days and a half, after which they shall ascend to heaven in a cloud. After their death

Antichrist shall only reign fifteen days, at the end of which time he shall be slain before the Mount of Olivet." Some "clerks" affirm that he shall be slain by St. Michael in Babylon, "that great hill" (See "*Antichrist and the Signs before the Doom*," in *Jahrbuch für Romanische und Englische Literatur*, 1863.) 517 *Methodius*. In the "*Polychronicon Ranulphi Higdeni*," p. 23, ed. by Churchill Babington, 1865, amongst the "auctores names" we find mention made of "Methodius etiam martyr et episcopus, cui incarcerato revelavit angelus de mundi statu principio et fine." 518 *sighe sir = sigthe sir = sheer insight, clear fore-knowledge.*

- P. 16. l. 525 *quat agte awold* = what should happen. 526 *water wold*, destroyed by water. *wold* may = *walled*, flooded, from *wallen*. 530 *hore-plage*, whore-play, whoredom. Cf. O.Sax. *hor-wuilo*; O.H.G. *huorgilust*. In O.E. *hore* (not *whore*) was an epithet applicable to men as well as women. It occasionally signifies adultery. It is found in combination as a qualifying term in *hore-cop*, *horesons*, a bastard; *hore-hous*, a brothel. The O.E. *horwold*, defiled, unclean; *horowe*, foul (Chaucer). *Hori, ouri*, dirty. Provincial E. *horry* (Devonshire), seem to belong to another family of words.

532

Wimmen wclten wores master

Women cohabited with master men (i.e. with fiends).

See Allit. Poems, p. 46, ll. 269-272.

533

And wile woded wenten on,

And such madness (folly) went on.

woded = *wodhed*, Cf. *alied* = *aliked* = holiness (l. 500, p. 16). "Pe oþer ontreufe þet comp of prede is *wodhede*. me halt ane man *wod* þet is out of his wytte, in huam skele is miswent."—(Ayenbite, p. 12.)

534

Golhed hunkinde he gunnen don,

Unnatural lust they did commit.

Golnes = lust, lasciviousness, occurs in the Owl and Nightingale, l. 492. Ps. lxxvii. 14.

"Non lest (listeu) ou man do amys

Thor; hys oþene *gale* (lust)."—(Shoreham, p. 107.)

hunkinde = *unkinde*, unlawful, unnatural. 537 *quad mester*, wicked craft (practices). See Allit. Poems, p. 46, ll. 265-268. *Quad* takes several forms and meanings in O.E.; as *qued*, wicked (Kyng Alys., 5619; evil, 4237); the devil (R. of Gl., 314); *qued*, wickedness (Ayenbite, p. 4); *quathe*, *wathe*, *wathe*, evil, harm (Hampole's P. of C., 2102, 4658; Allit. Poems, B. 886).

"De *qudt* deit, de schuwet gèrn dat licht."—(Reynard the Fox.)

537 *hun-worste plage*, wicked lust; *hun-wreoste* = *umwreoste*, weak, frail, and hence wicked.

"Mærling *umwæste* [*omwreoste*] man

Whu hæuest þu me þus idon."—(Laj. ii. 228.)

"Penne þat hæfd (leader) is *umwæst* [*omwreost*]þe hæp (host) is þæ wurse."—*Ibid.* vol. ii. 259.)

"Thanne aþte men here wywes love,

Ase God doth holy cherche;

And wywes naujt aþens men

Non *omwreostness* werche,

- Ac tholye,
And nauȝ *onwrost* opechem by
Ne tounge of hefede holye."—(Shoreham, p. 57.)
- See Orm. i., 168-9. A.Sax. Chron., 1052. Wright's Lyric Poema, 37. Kyng Alys, 878. Owl and Night., 178. 538 *A ðests kinde* = in thief's kind, in sodomy. *thief* in O.E. was a general term of reproach. Perhaps in *ðests* we have an allusion to Cain.
- 542 *And leten godes frigtihed* And forsook the fear of God.
543 *And mengten wið waried kin* And intermixed with the accursed kin.
545 *Of hem woren ðe getenes boren* Of them were the giants born.
—(See Genesis vi. 4).
- 546 *Mighti men, and figti, [and] for-loren*
= *Mighti men, figti and forloren,*
Mighty men, warlike and forlorn (doomed).
- 548 *litil tale*, little account (worth). 553 *blissen* = *lessen* = *be-lesson* (?). Cf. *blinnen* and *linnen* = to cease. See ll. 3653, 3803.
- 554 *ðat it ne weoxe at more hun-frame*
lest it should grow to greater evil.
hun-frame = *unframe*, loss, disadvantage. 556 *deres-kin* = animals.
- P. 17. l. 560 *grið*, protection, safety.
"he wuneden (dwelt) seoððen (afterwards) here
inne *griðe* and inne *friðe* (peace)."—(Læ; ii. 50.)
"Lauerd, lauerd, ðef (give) me *grið*."—(Ibid. iii. 35.)
Cf. *grieth*, quarter (Sir Cleges, 292). *grieth-bruch*, breach of the peace (Owl and Nightingale, 1043). *grieth-sergoant* (Havelok, 267). 560 *feteles*, a vessel, a fat or vat.
"þe firrste *feteles* wass
Brerdfull off waterr filledd."—(Orm. ii. 148.)
"Sex *feteles* of stan war thar stan[d]and,
Als than was cumand in the land
And Crist bad thaim thir *feteles* fille
Wit water, and thai did son his wille."
—(Met. Hom. p. 120.)
- 562 *limed*, daubed, pitched. 564 *sperd, sparred*, barred. See Orm. D. 261; H. i. 142, ii. 68; Havelok, 448. *spere* or *sparre* signifies also to lock, shut up. Chaucer, Troilus and Creseide, v. 455; Bone Florence, 1774. *ðig* = *ðic*, thick.
- 566 *ðor buten noe(.) long swing he drag.*
Thereabout Noah long toil he endured.
swing = *swinc*, toil, labour. 568 *welken*, pass away, literally to fade, wither; and usually applied to plants and flowers.
"It wites als *gresse areli* at dai,
Arel blomes and fares awai;
At euen down es it brogt,
Un-lastes, and *welkes*, and gas to nocht."—(Pa. lxxxix. 6.)
See Hampole's P. of C. l. 707. 576 *archo-wold*. See note to l. 255. 582 *gette* or *get*, poured down. *gette* is the preterite of *geten* or *gete*. See l. 585. Cf. O.E. *yhete* (*ÿete*); prct. *yhet*; p.p. *yhoten* (*ÿote*).

"*Yhet over þam þi wreth.*"—(Ps. lxxiii. 25.)

See Ps. xli. 5, lxxiii. 21. Percy's Reliq. vol. ii. 81. Cf. "a metal *geoter*," a metal caster, Kyng Alys. 6725. *out-yhotted*, poured out, Hampole's P. of C. 7119. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Gote*. 592 *moned* = *moned* = month.

- P. 18. l. 598 *dragen* by metrical licence for *wið-dragen*, withdrawn. *þe wates win* = the water's force (strife). *Winne* in O.E. has the signification of to fight, contend with, strive, and hence to get. Cf. O.E. *wunne*, victory; *wan*, contrivance, remedy. See l. 347.

"Alle we atter dragen off ure elders,
þe broken drigtinnes word þurg þe neddre;
þer-þurg haveð mankin
boðen nið and win."—(Reliq. Antiq. p. 216.)

607 *est* = east. Probably only an error for *eft* = again. 613 *Arche-wolde*, See note to l. 267. 617 *Rad* = hasty, rash. Literally it signifies quick and frequently occurs in O.E. writers with this meaning. Cf. O.E. *radely*, *radly*, quickly, suddenly.

"Her chylderen sche doughte ther to bathe,
Sche sat adoun hem to vnswade,
For greet sorouwe, and for scathe,
Handys gan wrynge,
And fyll aalepe swyde *rade*
In her sorouwyng."—(Octavian Imp., 305.)

See Owl and Nightingale, l. 423. 630 *tudored* (see p. 124, note to l. 164).

- P. 19. ll. 631-637. Often he prayed with timid prayer,
That such vengeance as God then did
Should no more on the world come,
What vengeance so *over* there should be taken.
God granted it in token of love,
Showed him in the welkin above
A rainbow, they call it red and blue.

635 *Gat* = granted. It is the preterite of a vb. *gato*, to grant.

"Fourti dais he sal [tham] *yate*
þat fallen ar ute o þair state
þoru foluing o þat fals prophet,
þat þai mai þam wit penance bete."

—(*Antichrist*, in Jahrbuch für Romanische und Englische Literatur, 1863, p. 204, l. 428.)

gato or *yate*, pret. *yatte*, is the Northern form of the word, the corresponding southern term is *ȝete*, pret. *ȝette*.

"& þho ne was nohht tær onnæn,
Acc *ȝatte* hemm hære wille
& *ȝatte* þatt þho wolde ben
Rihht laþhelike feestnedd
Wiþþ macche, swa summ i þat ald
Wass laþhe to ben feestnedd."—(Orm. i., 80.)

"& þe king him *ȝette*
swa Hengist hit wolde."—(Læ. ii., 172.)

"& þe king him *sette*
al þat he *girnde*."—(Lay. i. 189.)

See Sainte Marherete, p. 18. Allit. Poems, p. 17, l. 557. *e=an=in*. 637 *men cleeped*=one calleth it; *cleeped=cleepet=clope+et*; *et=it*. We have a similar construction in l. 1082:

"for al þat nigþ he sogten ðor
ðe dure, and *fundend* neuere mor."

fundend=funden+ed=funden+et=found it. The author of the poem constantly joins the pronoun *et=it* to the preterite of weak verbs. See line 479, where *letet*=let it. 590 *stodet=stodit*=it stood. 1654 *kiddit=kidd it*=showed it. As the plurals of the present indicative do not end in *-eþ* or *-et* in the poem, but in *-en (-n)*, *cleeped* may be an error for *cleepoð* or *cleepoþh*=calls, and *men*=O.E. *me*=one. See line 750.

643-644

And as high the flame shall go,
As the flood flowed on the downs (hill).

lowe, a northern term (of Norse origin) for flame, the southern form (of A.Sax. origin) is *leie*. Religious Songs in Owl and Nightingale, p. 79.

"Of his neose thurles
cumedh the rede *leie*."

See also Legend of St. Brandan, 512.

"pair throtes sal ay be filled omang
Of alle thyng þat es bitter and strang,
Of *lowe* and reke with stormes melled,
Of pyk and brunstane togyder welled."

—(Hampole's P. of C., l. 9431.)

653 *sten=wið-sten*, without. See l. 656. Cf. l. 596, with l. 698. 655 *bi tale*, in number.

- P. 20. l. 676 *gan ille wune*, did wicked practices. 678 *muning*=remembrance=O.E. *mening*, *mining*. See Met. Homilies, xv; Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, l. 924; Lyric Poetry, p. 37, l. 13. 692 *fenðes fleoðing*, fiends' strife. Probably *fleoðing=fitting*, contention, strife. The phrase *fenðes fleathe*=*fenðes fleoðing*, occurs in Shoreham's poems, p. 97.

"þyf thou rewardest thyne eldrynges nauþ
A-lyve and eke a-dethe,
That were wel besy to brynge the forthe.

þyf thou hy gnaþet and flagist eke,
Ryjt hys that *fenðes fleathe*."

- P. 21. l. 713 *hiets=higte*, was called, named. 724 *wol wol=wel wol*=very well. extremely well. Cf. the O.E. expressions *wel ald*, *wel lang*, etc., very old, very long, etc.; *wol wol* corresponds exactly to the O.H.G. and M.H.G. *wil wol*; Mod. Ger. *sehr wohl*. See Erec. (ed. Haupt. 1839), 2017.

726

Thare let hur, and ðeðen he nam,

Terah left Ur, and thence he went.

let (pret. of *lete*)=left; *nam*, literally took, and hence took the way, departed, went. See ll. 744, 745. 727 *burgt*, an error for *burg*.

- P. 22. l. 743 *for*, went. See l. 763.

748 *Of welodas fulsum and of blis* Rich of (in) wealth and of (in) bliss.

- welades* is an error for *wetðes*; *fulsum* = rich, plentiful, bountiful, occurs in O.E. *fulsumhed*, *fulsumly*. 749 *ist* = *is it*, is there.
- 751 Each thing dieth that therein is cast.
- 763 *Þus it is went* = thus is it changed. 754 *brimfir*, if not an error for *brin-fir* (burning fire; see l. 1164), signifies wild-fire, i.e. brimstone. Cf. A.Sax. *cwic-fyr* = fire of brimstone. 763 *hunger bond*. We ought, perhaps, to read *hunger-bond*, corresponding to the German *hungers-noth*, famine, dearth. 764 *feger* = *feyer*, far. 767 *to leten* = to lose.
- P. 23. l. 787 *erðne* = *ernde*, errand, prayer, petition, message.
- "Ih scal iu sagen imbot,
gibot ther himiligo Got,
Ouh nist ther er gihorti
so froniag *arumti*."—(Olfrid's Evangelienbuch.)
- to God erðne beren* = to intercede with God. *Ernde* occurs in Lyric Poetry. p. 62, in the sense of to intercede. 792 *arametike* = *aramet[r]ike*.
- 793 *He was hem lef, he woren him hold*,
He was dear to them, they were true to him.
- 796 *eat* = *schat*, treasure, still existing in *scot*, *shot*. 796 *on-achteled*, untold, immense; from *achtel*, to estimate, reckon
- 801 *Þor he wilstum her wisten wumen*,
Where they formerly wished to dwell.
- P. 24. l. 813 *attioð* = *hattioð*, is called.
- 827 *Þor het god abra þat tagte lond*, etc.
There God promised Abraham that that promised land, etc.
- tagte* = *bitagte*, literally assigned, appointed. 832 *giscings of louerd-had* = desire of lordship, greed of dominion. *Giscings* = covetousness; the correct form is *giteing* (*giteung*, *giteung*), but *giscings* is found in *Laj.* ii., 227. See *Orm.* i., 157. "Al his motinge (talk)
was full of *giteings*."—(*Laj.* i., 280.)
- 833 *Neg ilo burge hadde ise louereding*,
Nigh each borough (city) had its lord.
- 834 *kumeling* is literally a stranger, foreigner, but here signifies a king or ruler not of native blood, one of foreign extraction.
- "For I am a *commelyng* toward þe
And pilgrym, als alle my faders was."
—(Hampole's P. of C., 1386.)
- "Wande ein *chomelinch* ih bin mit dir unde ellente also alle usterre mine."
—(Wendb. Ps. xxxviii. 22.)
- P. 25. l. 842 *ferding stor*, a great army. 844 *gouel*, tribute, tax. Later writers use the word *gauel* or *gouel* in the sense of usury. See *Ayenbite*, p. 5, l. 88. Cf. *gaueler*, usurer. *Ayenbite*, p. 25, 105; Ps. cviii. 11. 847 *haued* = *haueð*, hath. 848 *here-gonge*, invasion.
- "For ich am witi ful iwia,
And wod (knoweth) al that to kumen is:
Ich wot of hunger [and] of *hergonge*."
—(Owl and Nightingale, p. 41, l. 1189.)
- 851 *foure on eaken and fife woren*, four attack and five defend.
on-eaken = attack.

"heo wenden to beon sikere. They weened to be secure
þeo Belin heom on-sohte." when Belin attacked them.
—(Laj. i. 241.)

864 *witter of fȳt*=skilled in fighting. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *wyter*, and Laj. i. 260, 409; ii. 247.

866 *Abram let him tunde wel*,
Abram caused him to be well surrounded (well guarded).

The ellipsis of the verb to be is very common in O.E. writers. 869 *wonden* = *womeden*, thought.

P. 26. l. 875 *wið-ðuten* [= *wiðð-uten*] *ðo ðe cudon fleu*
= except those who could flee.

882 *bat* = *bad* = *bead* = literally offered and hence restored. 886 *Borwon*, delivered, rescued, the p.p. of *bergen* (O.E. *berȳa*, *berwœn*).

"þis boc is ymad vor lewede men
vor vader and vor moder and vor oþer ken
Ham vor to *berȳa* vram alle manyere zen
þet in hare inwytte ne bleve no vour wen."

—(Ayenbite, p. 211.)

"And huo þat agelt ine enie of þe ilke hestec him esel þer-of vor-þençh, and him ffrive, and bidde God merci yef he wyle by *yborȳa*."—(Ibid. p. 1.) Orm uses *berȳhenn*, to save, preserve, from which he forms the compound *berȳhless*, salvation. 888 *feres wale*, brave companions (allies). *Wale* signifies select, choice, worthy, and hence brave. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s. v. *Wale*.

892 *He froðer[ed]e him after is swinc*.
He comforted him after his toil.

Herbert Coleridge (Gloss. Index, p. 33) connects *froðere* with the A.Sax. *frofrīan*, to comfort. Of course there is nothing to be said against the interchange of *f* and *th* (cf. *afurst*, thirsty; *afyngred*, hungry, etc.); but the A.S. *freoðian*, to protect, render secure, is nearer in form, and there is the O.E. *weapre* (Ayenbite) to prove that this verb had not gone out of use. 895 *ðe tigðe del* = the tenth part. *tigðe* = *titho* = tenth. 898 *bargt* = *barg* (the pret. of *bergen*) preserved. 910 *wið-uten man* = except the men. The rhyme seems to require us to read *nam*; the meaning would then be "without reserve."

P. 27. l. 911 *Al hese haddes wið migte bi-geten*.

He had them all with might begotten (obtained).

hes = *he* + *es* = he + them. The combination *hes* occurs again in l. 943. *es* or *is* = them, as in l. 948. See Note to l. 135. 913 *mæðelike uel*, with great moderation, very meekly. Cf. *unmeaðeliche* in Sainte Marherete, p. 10. 918 *aigen* = *halgen* = hallow. 920 *bi-told* (rescued) should be the pret. of a vb. *bitellen*, but no such word occurs in the poem. Lajamon uses *bi-tellen*, to win.

"Ac wih him we scullen ure freoscipe (freedom)
mid fehte *bitellen*."—(Vol. i. p. 328.)

"Bi-ðencheð eow ohte (bold) cnihtes
to *bi-tellen* eoweore rihtes."—(i. 337.)

The editor explains *bitellen* by to win, but *regain* would suit the context.

"Nu þu hauest Brutlond,
Al *bi-tald* to þire hond."—(Vol. ii. p. 335.)

"Nu ich mi lond habben *bi-tald*."—(Vol. iii. p. 258.)

924 *Quo-so his alt, him bi-agt*

= Whoso them (goods) holdeth, him it behoveth (yield as tithes).

Hu= is = es, them. 927 *gulden wel*, requited well.

934 *Of ðe-self eal ðin orward ten*, Of thyself shall thine heir come.
ericard= erneweard, heir. 939 *nam god kep*= took good heed to, attended carefully to. *kep*=care. See R. of Gl. 177, 191. Owl and Night. 1226. Hampole's P. of C. 381, 597. 941 Euerile for *euerile-on*, every one. *euerile* is the same as the O.E. *euerich*. Mod. Eng. *every*.

943 *Undelt hes leide quor-so hes tok*,

Undivided he laid them where-so he took (brought) them.

This line refers to the "*dumc and a turtul*," in the following line. See Genesis xv. 10. 945 *on-rum* the same as *a-rum*, apart, aside.

"Tho Alisaundre sygh this,

Aroum anon he drow, ywis,

And suththe he renneth to his muthe (army)."

—(Kyng Alys., 1637).

946 *And of ðo doles kep he nam.*

And of the pieces care he took.

P. 28. 1. 949 *kagte is wsi*, drove them away. *kagte* is the pret. of *kaoshe*, to drive.

"And he ansuered als he war medde,

And said, "Allas and wallewaye.

That ever I com at yon abbaye,

For in na chaffar may I winne

Of tha lurdanes that won tharinne

For likes nan of thaim my play,

Bot alle thar *kaoshe* me away."—(Mot. Hom. p. 151.)

953-954 God said to him in true dream, the *future* condition of his seed.
beron-tem = barn-teom, offspring, descendants.

"We are alle a (one) man *barn-teme*."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 27b.)

956 *And [in] uten erdes sorge sen.*

And in foreign lands sorrow see (experience).

"*Outen* sones to me lighed þai,

Outen sones elded er þai."—(Ps. xvii. 46.)

"*Filii alieni mentiti sunt mihi, filii alieni inveteraverunt*."

Cf. O.E. *utenlad*, a foreigner. 958 *Hor = or*, before. 960 *ðat hotene lond*, that promised land. 964 *untuderi*, barren. The usual O.E. term is *unberand*, unbearing. 965 *abre = to abram*. 969-971 And Sarrai would not suffer it, that Hagar were thus swollen (with pride). She held her hard in thrall's wise (treated her as a slave). 974 *one and sori*, solitary and sad. 975 *wil and ueri*, lonely and weary. *Wil* literally signifies astray, from the verb *wille*, to go astray. See Gloss. to Allit. Pocms, s.v. *Wyl*.

"He is hirde, we ben sep;

Silden he us wille,

if we heren to his word

dat we ne gon nowor *wille*."—(Reliq. Antiq. 209.)

"And child Jesus *willed* them fra."—(Met. Hom. p. 108.)

977

Wiste hire drogen sori for Crist.

Knew her to be suffering sorely for thirst.

drogen may be an error for *drogende* = suffering. *sori* as an adjective is not sorrowful, as most editors interpret the word, but heavy, painful, and hence anxious, etc. See l. 974.

"Quen thai him (Jesus) missed, thai him soht

Imang thair kith and fand him noht,

And forthi Joseph and Mari

War for him sorful and *sori*."—(Met. Hom. 108.)

978 *quamede hire list*, satisfied her desire.

- P. 29. l. 984 *folo frigi*, formidable folk, *frigi* does not here signify, as in other parts of the poem, *afraid* but *to be feared*. 991 *in sunder run*, in diverse communings. 1010 *Ɔe ton* = the one. *ton* = that one, the first; *toƆer* = that other, the second.

- P. 30. l. 1019 *quamed* = *quamede*, pleased.

1021-1024 Quoth this one, "this time next year,
Shall I appear to thee here;
By that time shall bliss befall Sarah,
That she shall of a son conceive."

1026

And it hire Ɔogte a celli Ɔhing,

And it appeared to her a marvellous thing.

1028 *on wane*, wanting one, i.e. one less. "In his burh was wuniende a meiden swiƆe jung of Ɔeres, two wone of twenti."—(St. Kath. 69.)

1032

And it wurƆ soƆ Ɔinnen ewile so,

And it became truth (was confirmed) within such time.

1035 *stolen* = go away stealthily or secretly.

1036 *No mine dede Abraham helen*, Nor my deed from Abraham hide.

1037 *sinnis dwale* = complaint of sin (see l. 1220); *dwale* may be taken as an adj. = grievous, mischievous. 1038 *miris dale*, an error for *miris dale* = pleasant dale.

1039-40

Ɔo adde abram-is herte sor,

for loth his noice *wumede Ɔor*,

Then had Abraham's heart grief

For Lot, his nephew, dwelt there.

1041-4 "Lord," quoth he, "how shalt thou do (this), if thou shalt take vengeance therson; shalt thou not the righteous protect (spare), or for them (for their sake) to the others mercy bear (show)?" *meƆ beren* = to bear mercy, to show mercy to. See l. 1046.

1046

Ɔo soƆ meƆen Ɔe stede for Ɔo,

I shall have mercy upon the place for those (for their sake).

MeƆen signifies to use gently, act with moderation towards any one, to compassionate, to show mercy to. (See Allit. Poems, p. 45, l. 247; p. 51, l. 436; p. 54, l. 565.) 1049 *at-wot*, departed. There is no such verb as *at-witan*, to depart, in Bosworth's A.Sax. Dict.; but we have the O.E. *at-flegan*, *at-gon*, *at-scape*, etc., and the simple vb. *wite* is not uncommon in Early English authors.

"The first dai sal al the se
 Boln and ris, and heyer be
 Than ani fel of al the land,

.
 And als mikel the tother day

Sal it sattel and *wit* away."—(Met. Hom., p. 26.)

"When this was sayd, scho *wyts* away."—*Ibid.*, p. 169.)

1054 *quake* is evidently an error for *quate* = *wait*, look for.

- P. 31. l. 1055 *He rose, and lutte, and seroð him* [hem?] *wel*.
 He rose, and bowed, and urged (invited) them well.
- 1060 *He wisten him borgen fro ðe dead*.
 They wished to preserve him from death.
borgen is literally to preserve, but it may be here used passively, as the infinitive often is by O.E. writers, and we must then render the line as follows:—"They wished him to be preserved from death."
- 1062 *And he him gilden it euerile del*.
 And they him requited it every whit.
- 1063 *Oo al ðat burgt folo ðat holde was on*.
 But all that townsfolk that were old enough.
- 1073 *ðat folo en-seli, sinne wod*.
 that wretched folk, mad with sin.
- 1076 *wreche and letting*, punishment and hindrance.
- 1079 *Wil siðen cam on euerile on*.
 Blindness afterwards came on every one.
- 1082 *fundend* = *funden* + *id* = *funden* + *it* = found it. 1085 *wit don red* = *wilt don red*, wilt do (obey) counsel, i.e. wilt take advice.
- P. 32. l. 1095 *in sel* = in time, timely, opportunely.
- 1097 *ðat here non wente agen*.
 that none of them should turn back.
- 1101 *gunde under ðun*, under yond hill. 1103 *oren*, if correct, would signify *screen*, but it may be an error for *fren*, to set free, and hence to save.
- 1105 *Ai was borgen bela-segor*.
 Aye was saved Bela Segor (little Bela).
 See Gen. xiv. 2; xix. 20, 22. 1107 *hine* = him = the name of the town being regarded as of the masculine gender. 1108 *erðe-dine* = earth-quake.
 "A hundyr á thowsand and se wyntene yhere
 Frá þe byrth of our Lord dere,
 Bráðyn gret in Ytaly
 And hugsum fell all suddanly,
 And fourty dayis frá þine lestand."—(Wyntown, p. i. 289.)
 The verb *dinne* in O.E. has not only the sense of to *din*, but to shake, quake.
 See Sainte Marherete, p. 20.
 "þe erth quok and *dind* again."
 —(Cursor Mundi; Cott. Ms.; Vesp. A. iii. fol. 116.)
- 1109 *sons so*, as soon as. 1110 *brend-flor-rein*, rain of burning fire.
- 1116 *Ne mai non ðain wassen ðor-on*,
 None may dare to wash therein.
ðain, if not an error for *ðarin* = *daren*, dare, venture, must = *ðain*, a man, a

servant. 1119 *wants hire a-gon*, turned her about. See l. 1097. 1120 *wants in to a ston*, turned into a stone.

1121 *So ist nu farwent meris dale*.

So is there now changed merry dale.

ist = *is* - *it*, *is it*, is there. 1125 *drunkis drinson*, held (influenced) of (by) death.

- P. 33. l. 1127 They say the trees that are there near it, come to maturity in time, and bring forth fruit and thrive, but when their apples are ripe, fire-ashes one may see therein. *for-isles*, fire-ashes. For the meaning of *isle*, see Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Vale*. 1131-2 That land is called dale of salt, many one holdeth thereof little heed (account).

"Of thair schepe thair gif na tale.

Whether thair be seke or hale."

—(Cott. MS. Harl. 4196, fol. 92.)

1137 *biggask*, dwelt. It signifies more properly to *build*. 1139-40 Here is an allusion to the destruction of the world by fire mentioned in lines 640-644, p. 19. Those maidens erewhile heard some say that fire should all this world consume. 1140 *for-scorðen*, to burn up entirely, from the O.E. *scorðe* or *scritha*, to burn, scorch. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *scrythe*. 1142 *ferres wreche*, vengeance (plague) of fire. 1143-4 The Cursor Mundi says that Lot's daughters seeing only their father, thought that all men had perished.

"Bot Loth him held þat cave wit-in,

He and his doghtres tuin ;

For þai nan bot þair fadre sau,

þai wend alle men war don odau,

Thoru þat ilk waful wrak ;

þe elder to þe yonger spak :

'Sister to þe in dern I sai,

þou seis þe folk er alle awai ;

Bot Loth our fader es carman nan,

Bot we twa left es na womman ;

I think mankind sal perist þe,

Bot it be stord wit me and þe."—(fol. 18.)

1147 *under-gon*, (1) to go under, (2) to cheat, deceive. In line 1160 *under-gon* = to undertake, take up again.

"þet our by-leave wole *under-gon*,

That thise thre (Persons of the Trinity) beth ryst al on."

—(Shoreham, p. 142.)

"Ope the hege eþtynde day

He *under-gede* the Gywen lay."—(Ibid. p. 122.)

"And tus Adam he [Christ] *under-gede*,

Reisede him up and mankin, ðat was fallen to helle dim."

—(Reliq. Antiq. i. 224.)

1151 *eiðer here*, each of them. Cf. O.E. *eiðer ege*, each eye, both eyes. 1159-60 Now behoveth us to turn back and take up *the* song concerning Abraham.

1162 *Wið reuli lote and frigtli mod*.

With mournful cheer and frightened mood (mind).

rowli = sad, rueful, from the verb *row*, to pity, compassionate, grieve for. Cf. O.E. *rueness*, compassion; *Ruer*, a merciful person; *reutha*, pity.

"He saith "we ben ybore euerichone
Making sorwe and rowly mone."—(MS. Addit. 11305.)

lots, fare, cheer.

"Pis isah þe leodking
grimme heore *lates*."

The king saw this,
their grim gestures.

—(La). ii., 245.)

"Þat freond sæiðe to freonde,
mid fære *loten* hende,
'Leofus freond, was hail!'"

That friend sayeth to his friend
With fair comely looks,
"Dear friend, wassail!"

—(Ibid. ii., 175.)

P. 34. l. 1163 *Roke*, East Anglian for *reke*, smoke.

1164

And ðe brinfires stinken smoke,
And the sulphur's stinking smoke.

stinken = *stinkende*, stinking. 1166 *him row*. The verb *rowe* is used impersonally in O.E. 1167 *sudæn* = *siðen*, afterwards. It may, however, signify southwards. (See Gen. xx. 1.) 1171-2 Erewhile as first Pharaoh her took, now taketh Abimelech her also. 1177 *wif-kimnes*, woman-kind. 1178 *wið-hefð* = *wið-held*. 1179-80 In dream to him came tidings wherefore he suffered and underwent that misfortune. 1180 *Un-timing* is literally that which is unseasonable. We have the same notion expressed in O.E. *unhap* (mishap), misfortune; E. *happen*, happy, and E. *hap*, *happen*, etc. 1184 *ðat ilc sel*, that same time, immediately.

1186

And his yuel sort was ouer-gon,
And his evil lot was passed.

1188

ða ðe swinacie gan him nummor doren,

When the quinsy did him no more vex (annoy).

Our author or his transcriber is certainly wrong about the "*swinacie*," for the punishment of "*lecher-craft*" was *meselry* (leprosy), the quinsy being the penalty for *gluttony*. The seven deadly sins were thus to be punished in Purgatory:—

1. Pride, by a daily fever.
2. Covetousness, ,, the dropsy.
3. Sloth, ,, the gout.
4. Envy, ,, boils, ulcers, and blains.
5. Wrath, ,, the palsy.
6. Gluttony, ,, the quinsy.
7. Lechery, ,, meselry or leprosy.

1192 *ðat faire blod*, that fair woman. *blod* in O.E. was used as a term of the common gender, as also were such words as *girl*, *maid*, etc. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *blod*.

1193

Bad hire ðor hir wið heuod ben hid
= *Bad hire ðor-wið hir heuod ben hid?*
Bad her there-with her head to be hid,
(That is, she was to buy a veil for her head).

1194 *timing*, good-fortune, happiness. See note to line 1180. 1195 *bi-sæcen*, be seen. 1197 *wurd* = *wurð*, became; *on elde wæc*, in age weak

(feeble). *Wac* = weak; the older form is *wac*. See *La*. ii. 24, 195, 411.

"Forr ioc amm i me sellfenn *wac*,
& full off untrumnesse."—(Orm. ii. 285.)

"Vor nout makeð hire *wac* but sunne one."

For nought maketh hir weak but sin only.

—(Ancren Riwe, p. 4.)

1198 *trimede* is used like *timede* = *teomed* = brought forth.

P. 35. 1. 1200 *a-buton schoren* = about shorn, is merely the explanation of circumsised.

"O thritte yeir fra he was born,
was ysmael wen he was *schorn*."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 16b.)

1201 *lay* is another form of *law*. Cf. O.E. *days* and *dawe*. 1204 *al swilk sel*, even at such time. 1206 *is told*, is reckoned. 1208 *fro teding don*, removed from his mother's care (?). *teding* = *tending* (?), nursing, care. "fro *teding don*" in the Cursor Mundi is expressed by the phrase *spaned fra the pap* = weaned from the breast.

1209 *Mikel gestninge made abraham*, great feasting made Abraham. *gestninge* (feasting) seems to be the same as the S.Saxon *gistninge*, a banquet. The original meaning is hospitality; O.E. *gæsten*, to entertain a guest; S.Sax. *gistnen*, to lodge. See Ancren Riwe, p. 288a, 414. *La*. ii. 172.

1212 *And ysmael was him vn-swac*,

And Ishmael was to him (Isaac) disagreeable.

vn-swac, displeasing, distasteful. There is no such word as *un-swac* to be found in the A.Sax. glossaries, but we have *swac*, savour, taste, from which I have deduced the meaning here given to *un-swac*. The word *swak* occurs in the sense of sweet, pleasant, in a poem in the same dialect, in the Reliq. Antiq. p. 218.

"He billeð (pecks with the bill as a bird) one the foxes fel (skin)
wo-so (who-so) telleð idel spel,

and devel geld (requiteth) *swak* (pleasant) billing (pecking)
wið same (shame) and wið sending (infamy)."

1213 *un-framen*, to annoy, from O.E. *frame*, to benefit, to profit.

1216 *Hir was ysmaeles anger loð*, To her was Ishmael's anger displeasing.

1217 *Gho bimento hire to abraham*, She bemoaned her to Abraham.

bimento = pret. of *bimene*, to complain, lament.

"*bimene* we us, we hauen done wrong."—(Reliq. Antiq. i. p. 227; see R. of Gloucester, p. 490.) 1220 *dwale*, complaint, grief. See l. 1037.

"Be þu nevre to bold to chiden agen oni scold,

Ne mid mani talcs to chiden agen alle *dwales*."—(Reliq. Antiq. i. 183.)

1221 *ropede*, hastened, hurried away. See Rich. Cœur de Lion, 2206.

"The wretche stiward ne might nowt slape;

Ac in the morewing he gan up *rape*."—(Seven Sages, l. 1620.)

"The king saide, 'I ne have no *rape* (I am in no hurry)

For me lest yit ful wel slape."—(Ibid. l. 1631.)

1224 *In numertid, in egest sel*,

In summer time, in the highest time (the hottest season) of the year.

1228 *hete gram*, fierce heat. 1229 *wæron Crist*. The sense requires us to

- read *wex on-ðrist*, because *on-ðrist* = a-thirst or thirsty; *on-* = *an-* = *a-* as in *on-rum* = *a-rum* = aside; *on-sunder* = *a-sunder*, etc.
- 1231 *Tid-like hem gan ðat water taken*, Soon did that water fail them.
- P. 36. l. 1238 *Bi al-so fer so a bogs mai ten*, By as far as a bow may reach.
 1239 *sik and sor*, sighing and sadness. 1241 *dede hire reod*, brought her help.
 1242 *An angel meðode hire ðat ned*, An angel alleviated her distress.
hire is the dative of the personal pronoun. 1244 *æsi timing*, a fortunate occurrence. See note to l. 1180. 1247 *nam fro ðan*, went from that place. *fro ðan* = Sc. *fra thine*, from thence. 1252 *mikil and rif*, great (powerful) and wide-spread. 1254 In Arabia his kin dwell. 1258 *kungriche* = *king-riks*, kingdom. Cf. *kungdom* = kingdom, l. 1260. *kunglond* = *kinglond*, kingdom, l. 1262. *guglond* = *kunglond*, kingdom, l. 1264. 1261-2 Delete the comma after *for-ðan*, and insert it after *tema*.
 His tenth son was Tema,
 Wherefore is there a kingdom called Teman.
- 1264 *Het a guglond esten (eften?) fro ða*,
 Was called a kingdom afterwards from that time.
esten fro ða = eastwards from those *other kingdoms*. 1269 *siker pligt*, firm pledge.
- P. 37. l. 1275 *feren pligt*, pledged fellows.
 1279 *ðog [it] was nogt is kinde lond*,
 Nevertheless it was not his native land.
 1280 *Richere he it leet ðan he it fond*, Richer he left it than he found it.
 1290 *On an hil ðor ic æal taunen ðe*, On an hill where I shall show thee.
 1292 *ðat he bed him two [to?]*, that he commanded him to go to. *two*, an error for *to*. See l. 3752. 1295-6 They say on that hill's side was made the temple of Solomon. 1295 *dune-is siðen* = *dune-is siden*, down's (hill's) sides. 1299 *buxom o rigt*, rightly obedient. 1301 *sagt*, an error for *sag* (saw). See l. 1334.
- P. 38. l. 1308 *ðo wuð ðe child witter and war*,
 Then became the child wise and aware.
 1316-20 Wonderfully art thou in the world come,
 Wonderfully shalt thou be hence taken;
 Without long suffering and fight (struggle)
 God will thee take from world's night,
 And of thyself holycrust have,
 Thank Him that He would it crave (demand).
 1317 *ðhrowring* = *throc*, suffering, agony.
 "ðrowwinge and pine."—(Orm. ii. 174.)
 "For soð wisdom is don euer soule-hele biuoren flesches hele: and hwon me ne mei nout hoðe holden somed, chosen er licomes hurt þen þuruh to stronge vondunges, soule þrowwunge."—(Ancoren Riwe, p. 372.) For true wisdom is ever to put soul-health before flesh-health, and when one may not hold both together, to choose first bodily hurt than, through too strong trials soul, agony (death). 1323 Supply *don* after *wulde*. 1329 *nugs* = *nog*, now. 1331 *frighti sagen* may be either *frighti and sagen*, timid and glad, or else *frighti-sagen*, timidly glad.

- 1332 *for ysaac bi-leaf un-slagen.* for Isaac remained unslain.
 1333 *Bi-aften,* behind, abaft.
 "Tacc þær an shep *baftenn* þin bacc
 and offre itt forr þe wennchell."—(Orm. ii. 156.)
 1336 *on ysaac stede,* instead of Isaac.
- P. 39. l. 1345 *Sarra was fagen in kindes wune,* Sarah was naturally glad.
in kindes wune = after the manner of kinde (nature); *kindes wune* = kind-
 wise, kin-wise. 1365 *semeð* is evidently an error for *semes*, burdens, loads.
 See l. 1368. *seme* = is properly a load for a pack-horse.
 "An hors is strengur than a mon,
 Ac for hit non i-wit no kon,
 Hit berth on rugge grete *semas*,
 And draþth bi-vore grete temes."—(Owl and Nightingale, p. 27.)
 1372 *min erræne ðu forðe seðhelike,* mine errand do thou further successfully.
forðe seems to be an error for *forðere*, further, promote. 1373 *lene,* grant,
 still exists in *lend, loan,* etc.
 1375 *He bad hise bede on good sel,*
 He offered his prayer (in good time) opportunely.
- P. 40. l. 1379 *ile-on* = each one of.
 1382 *Ne wor nogt so forð ðeuwe numen,*
 The custom had not been so forth (up to that time) practised.
 1388 *bofte* = *bi-afte*, behoof; cf. O.E. *byefpe, bi-ofpe*. See l. 1408. 1390
beges = bracelets, armlets, probably from A.Sax. *bugan* (= *beogan*) to bow,
 to bend. The original meaning is crown. In Piers Ploughman 346, *beighe*
 signifies a collar. In the Middle High German version of the Book of
 Genesis (ed. Diemer) it is stated that Eliezer, for love, gave Rebekah
 "Zwêne ðringe
 und zuêne arm-pouge
 ûz alrðteme golde."
 1391 *ghe* seems to be an error for *he*. 1394 *kidd it* = made it known,
 showed it. 1397 *good grið* = good entertainment. 1398 *Him* (the dative
 of the personal pronoun), for him.
 1404 *Quile setðe and weðhe him wel bi-cam,*
 What prosperity and wealth had well befallen him.
 1409 *wið-ðan,* with-that, thereupon.
 1410 *fagneden wel ðis sonðere-man,* welcomed well this messenger.
fagnen is literally to make *fain* or glad, to welcome, entertain; *sonðere-man*.
 The proper form is *sondes-man*. Cf. *loder-man* for *lodes-man*, l. 4110, p. 117.
- P. 41. ll. 1411-12 When God hath it so ordained,
 As he sendeth so it shall be,
 1416 *ðe* = *ðo*, then. 1417 *garen,* to prepare (to set out), to make *yare*, to
 get ready.
 1419-20 For entreaty nor need not would he there.
 Over one night delay no (any) more.
drechen is (1) to trouble, annoy, (2) to hinder, delay.
 (1) "Sir Pilates wife dame Porcula
 Tille hir Lord thus gan say—

"Deme þe nocht Ihesus tille ne fra,
Bot menske him that þe may
I have bene *drechid* with dremes swa,
This ilk night als I lay."

—(Gospel of Nichodemus, Harl. MS. 4196.)

- (2) "Quhen Claudius þe manhed kend
Of þe Brettownys, he message send
Tyl Arwyragus, þan þe kyng
þat Brettayne had in governyng,
For til amese all were and stryfe,
And tak his dochtyr til his wyfe,
And to Rowme þat Tribwte pay
Wycht-owtyn *drychyng* or delay."—(Wyntown, vol. i. p. 92.)

In the Cursor Mundi we are told that *wanhope* (despair) causes

"Lathnes to kirc at sermon here

Dreching o scrift (delay of shrift)," etc.—(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii.)

1427 *or or* first ere, i.e. before. 1428 *morgen-giwe* = *morgen-giwe*, nuptial gift, the morning gift, the gift of the husband presented to the wife on the morning after marriage. 1430 *godun dai*, good day. *godun* = *godne*, the accusative of the adjective.

"He let clipie þe saterday :

þe froces bifore him alle

And bed alle *godne* day."—(St. Dunstan, l. 200.)

1434 *sondes fare*, the journey of the messenger (Eliezer). 1437 *on-felde* = the O.E. *afelde*. 1439 *Eððede*, alleviated, is connected with the O.E. *ethe* (*eath*), easy, and literally signifies softened. 1440 *Of faiger waspene*, of fair form. *waspene* is evidently an error for *wastene* or *wastene*. "He seh þoes seli meiden marhcrete. . . . þe schimede ant schan al of wlite (face) ant of *wastum* (form)."—(Seinte Marhcrete, p. 2.) "In þis burh was wuniende a meiden swiðe jung of þeres, two wone of twenti, feir ant freolich o wlite & o *westum*."—(St. Kath. p. 69.) 1442 *Here samening*, their union, intercourse.

1444 *And age ne bi-spac him newre a del.*

And she contradicted him never a whit.

bispeke in O.E. also signifies to threaten. See Castle of Love, l. 221.

- P. 42. l. 1448 *Abraham dede hem siðen sundri wunen,*
Abraham assigned them afterwards sundry abodes.

1456 *Him bi-stoden wurlike and wel,*

Mourned for (bewailed) him worthily and well.

See ll. 716, 3857. *wurlike* = *wurðlike*, worthily. 1461-4 Long it was ere she him child bare, And he entreated God, when he became aware of it (i.e. that Rebekah was barren), That he should fulfil that promise, That he to Abraham erewhile made. 1463 *Allen*, to fulfil, accomplish. See Orm. i. 91. *quede*, promise, saying, is the same as the O.E. *quede*, a bequest, *quide*, a saying, from *quēðe*, to say, still existing in *quoth*. See Laȝ. i. 38, 43; ii. 151, 197, 613; iii. 3; Orm. ii. 321.

1467-8 At one burden sho bore

Two, who were to her akin of blood.

sibbe blod = O.H.G. *sippe-blut*, blood relatives. Perhaps this line was inserted by the author on account of the popular belief at this time, that the birth of twins was an indication of unfaithfulness on the part of the woman to her husband. 1469-70 Also it seemed to her day and night, As (though) they wrought in fight (struggling, conflict), Which of them should first be born. 1470 "And the children struggled together within her."—(Gen. xxv. 22.) The following curious paraphrase of this passage occurs in the *Cursor Mundi*, fol. 206 :—

" His wiif (Rebekah) þat lang had child forgane,
 Now sco brede tua for ane,
 Tuinlinges þat hir thought na gamen,
 þat in hir womb oft faght samen.
 Swa hard wit-in hir wamb þai faght,
 þat sco ne might rest dai ne night;
 At pray to Godd ai was sco prest,
 To rede hir quat þat hir was best;
 þat hir war best he wald hir rede.
 Hir liif was likest to be ded (death).
 Strang weird was giuen to þam o were,
 þat þai moght noght þair strif forbere
 Til þai had o þaim-seluen might
 To se quarfor þat þai suld fight.
 Fra biginning o þe werld
 O suilk a wer was never herd,
 Ne suilk a striif o childer tuin
 þat lai þer moder wamb wit-in.
 Þair strut it was vn (in?) stern stith,
 Wit wrathli wrestes aiþer writh.
 Bituix unborn a batel blind,
 Suilk an was ferli to find.
 He þat on þe right side lai
 þe tother him wraisted oft awai;
 And he þat lay upon þe left,
 þe tother oft his sted him reft.

And = *an* = in. 1477 *Ghe* is evidently an error for *ghet* or *get*, yet. *liues* = alive. Cf. *newes*, anew, etc.

- P. 43. 1. 1484 *sweets mol*, sweet meal (food), not sweet speech. "And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison."—(Gen. xxv. 28.) 1487 *sod a mete*, sod a meat. "sod pottage."—(Gen. xxv. 29.) 1493 *matlike veri* = *matlike and veri*, overcome (faint) and weary. *Matlike* is connected with the O.E. *mat*, *mote*, faint, half dead. See Allit. Poems, p. 12, l. 386. 1494 *Iacob wurð war he was gredi*,
 Jacob became aware that he (Esau) was hungry.

—(See Gloss. s.v. *Gredi*.)

1495-6 "Brother," quoth he, "sell me those privileges Which are the first (eldest) son's. 1499 *biðelike*, quickly; *biðhelike* has often this sense in O.E. writers. 1501 *wurði wune*, a worthy (high, great) privilege. 1503 *offrende sel*, offering time.

1504 *Was wune ben scrid semelike and wel,*
Was wont to be clothed seemly and well.

1506 *dede his ending*, came to his end (died). 1507 *hey tide*, hey (high) days.

1510 *twinne del*, two-fold. 1511-12 And when the father were (should be) buried, to have two portions of hereditary property. *ereward* = *erfeward*, is properly the guardian, keeper of the *erfe* or inheritance, and hence the heir, so that instead of *ereward riche* we ought to read *ereward-riche*, corresponding to the A.Sax. *yrfe-land*, hereditary land. The *-riche* is the affix found in O.E. *heven-riche*, heaven kingdom; *king-riche*, a kingdom; E. *bisheprick*. The *-ward* (in *ereward*) = *warder*, keeper, is found in O.E. *gate-ward*, *dore-ward* (door-keeper), *bat-ward* (boat-keeper); *hey-ward* (farm-yard keeper); *sti-ward* (steward, the officer who originally had care of the highways or *sties*?)

P. 44. l. 1514 *then*, an error for *ten*, to go. 1515 *in wis*, in wise, so that; but may we not read *in-wis* = *i-wis*, indeed, truly? See l. 2521. 1518 *Holden wurðelike*, esteemed honourably, held in honour, respect; *a* may be for *and*, or for *ai*, ever; but *a wel* is probably one word, *a-wel*; Sc. *awool*.

1519-20 An hundred times as much waxed his honour,
So may God prosper where he will.

1521 *Niðede ðat folk [ðat] him fol wel,*
That folk envied him because he prospered.

1522 And made him change his abode; *fitten* is to remove, to *fit*.

"O land he (Noe) had ful grette plenté,
For him and for his sons thre;
Mast to tilth he gave him þan,
To *fitt* þe breres he bigan;
Sua lang wit *fittig* he þam sloght,
þat wine-treis he þam wrought."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 13.)

1524 *trewðe fest*, pledging of troth (fidelity); *fest* has usually the sense of confirming, pledging, in O.E.

"þis neu forward (covenant) was *festened* þan."
—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 23.)

1527-28 And age came upon Isaac,
He became sightless and weak of (with) age.

elde swao = *eldes wao*, weak of (with) age. 1531 *ðat*, what. 1535 *brogt es*, brought them. 1536 And she well knew the father's choice; *kire* answers exactly to the later gloss, *wune* = what is chosen, selected; S.Sax. *cure*, choice.

"þer stoden in þere temple
ten þusend monnen
þet wes þe bezste *cure*
Of al Brut-londe."—La, i. 346.

1537 And made exceedingly good, or very opportunely, that meat; *on sele* = *on-sele*, good, literally timely, opportunely; S.Sax. *on sele*, safely. See note on l. 1542.

"Cnihtes fuseð me mid
leteð slæpen þene king
And fare we *on sele*,"—La, i. 32,

sæ-men æfter	<i>The sea men after</i>
fóron flód-wége	marched the flood way
folc was on salum.	the folk prospered (was in prosperity).

—(Cædmon 184, 13.)

1539 Clothed she Jacob and made him rough. 1542 *seles mel*, an error for *seles mel*, good (timely) meal? Cf. *miries dale* for *miris dale*, l. 1038, p. 30. See La₃. i. 76; ii. 173.

"And þas word saide
Brutus þe *sele* (the good)." —La₃ i. 30.
"haueð mi fader bi þære sæ
Castel swiðe *sæle*." —(Ibid. ii. 14.)

1544 For he handled him and found him rough. 1545 When he knew him, opportunely he blessed him, faithfully and well. *on gode sel*, in good time, opportunely. See note to l. 1542. Dele comma after *sel*, and insert it after *him*.

P. 45. ll. 1547-8 Heaven's dew and earth's fatness,
Abundance of wine and oil.

1550 Supply *and* after *migt*.

1565-6 Quoth Esau, "right is his name
Called Jacob, to my disadvantage."

1569-70 Nevertheless, dear father, intreat I thee
That thou give me some blessing.

1573 *erðes smore*, earth's fatness; *smore* is properly *fat*, grease, butter. In the Orm. ii. 106 it is used in the sense of ointment. 1574 granted him blessing that was precious to him; *gere* is evidently an error for *dere*, beloved, dear, precious.

1575-6 For Idumea, that rich land,
Of pasture good, was in his hand.

lewse, cf. O.E. *leuwen*, to pasture; *lezzer*¹ (Shropshire), a pasture-land. (Wicliffe, 1 Kings xvi. 11; 1 Cor. ix. 7; Luke viii. 34.) "If ony man schal entre by me, he schal be saved; and he schal go yn, and schal go out, and he schal fynde *lewewis*." (Wicliffe, St. John x. 9.) "Egipte ajenst kynde of oþer londes haþ plenté of corn; he is bareyne of *lewse*, and whan he haþ plenté of *lewse* it is bareyne of corn." (Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polychronicum, vol. 1, p. 131.)

1577-8 Quoth Esau, "*The time of mourning shall pass away,*
And *I shall take vengeance of (on) Jacob.*"

1577 *grot* is a noun formed from the vb. to *grete* (to weep, mourn), just as *wope* is from *wcepe* (weep). It is the same as the O.E. *gret*, *grete*, cry, outcry.

P. 46. ll. 1683-4 "Be thou there," quoth she, "till Esau
Appeased be, who rages now."

Bðe-moðed (= *eðe-moðed*) is literally easy minded, humble, mild, and hence soft-mooded, appeased. S.Sax *edmoð*, *eamoðied*, *eamodie*. See La₃. ii. 554; Ancren Riwe, 246, 278. The insertion of *be* is necessary to the metre as well as the sense.

1688-9 Esau married *in order* to annoy us
When he allied (himself to kin of Canaan) and is so foolish.

¹ Written *leawse*.

- 1591-2 Wherefore he maketh him stubborn and strong,
For he is mixed amongst that kin.
- 1594 " *Ne bode ic no lengere werlde's lif,*
I could endure (abide) no longer world's life.
- 1605 *an soðe drem*, in true dream. 1606 *heuene dem* = heaven-beam (?), the sun (?). 1610 *Lened* = leaned; but the MS. also sanctions *leued* = remained, which seems to me a far better reading; and [*Jacob*] *wurð ut-sunen*, and Jacob became cast out of (aroused from) *his sleep*. 1615 *i = ic*, I.
- P. 47. I. 1620 *amongus = amonges = amongst*; *a-gen cumen = agen-cumen*, return. 1623 *for muniging = for muning*, for a memorial. 1624 *And get on olige* = and poured on oil; *olige* = the O.E. *olie*, *elye* = oil; *anelye*, to anoint. 1636 A well well covered under a stone. 1638 *abiden* (= abode) is the pret. pl. of *abide*. 1641 *sulden samen* = should assemble.
- 1649 *Jacob wið hire wente ȝat ston,*
Jacob for her removed that stone.
- wið* in O.E. signifies in, for, against, etc.
- 1651-2 And he made known he was her aunt's son,
And kissed her after kins-wise (as a relative).
- mouies* is properly a female relative; S.Sax. *mawe*, *moje*, *moive*, and must be distinguished from *mæi*, *mey*, *may*, etc., a male relative. "Dis ȝet þuncheð me wurst þæt tu þe ane hauest ouergan þi feder ant ti moder, *meies* ba ant *mehen*. (St. Marhorete, p. 16.)
- "Nu is [nis ?] afered of the
thi *mei* and [ne ?] thi *moive*;
Alle heo weredh the weden
that er weren thin owe."—(Relig. Songs, p. 76.)
- We occasionally, as in this instance, meet with the word in a more limited sense.
- "Annd hire *mæihs* Elysabaep
Wass gladd inoh & bliþe
Off hire dere child Iohan,
And lefiȝ þho himm fedd."—(Orm. i. 109.)
- "Has þou her," þai said, "ani man,
Sun or dogter, mik or *mau*
To þe langand, or hei or lau."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 17.)
- We even find a confusion between the two terms, as in l. 1761, p. 51, and in the following passage:
- "Loth went and til his *maues* (sons-in-law) spak."
—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 17.)
- P. 48. II. 1655-6 Laban welcomed him (Isaac's son travelled from afar) in friend's wise (friendly); *feren* = S.Sax. *ferren*, afar, far, from a distance. (See Aucrén Riwle, p. 70, l. 3888.)
- "The sonne, and monne, and many sterren
By easte aryseth swythe *ferren*."—(Shoreham, p. 137.)
- 1668 *and laban herte ranc* = and Laban's herte was wrung (with pity) ?
- 1666 *wað = quað*, quoth, spoke. 1668 *wið skil*, in reason, reasonably.
- 1671 *Luuw wel michil it agts a-wold,*
Love so great it ought prevail.
- awold*, prevail, avail. "Perfore everyche Romayn overcomeþ oþer is over-

- come wip flaterynge and wip faire wordes; and jif wordes faille), jiftes schal hym *awelde*." (Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polychronicum, vol. i. p. 253). 1676 *tog = toc = took*.
- 1681 *long wune is her driuen*, long custom is here held (practised).
- P. 49. l. 1693 *londes hire*, custom of the land (country). 1700 *caide es*, called them. Cf. *caide* is in l. 1702. 1706 *ille bi-nam*, foully ravished. 1712 *charen*, to depart, literally to turn. 1713 *ſelde* an error for *golds = should requite*. 1713-14 Unless Laban should reward better His service, and withhold him yet.
- 1715 *serus he scribed* = he entreated him to serve.
- 1719-26 Covenant is made of all sheep,
Jacob should take charge of those of one colour,
And if of those, spotted ones came,
Those should be taken for hire (wages).
Sheep or goat, speckled, straked, or gray,
Are placed from Jacob far away;
Nevertheless those of one colour,
Bore many alike and dissimilar.
- P. 50. l. 1723 *harwed = hawoe*, "livid, a sad colour mixed with blue." It also signifies rugged, shaggy. 1726 *en-like* = unlike in colour. It seems to be, however, an error for *on-like* = alike; *likeless*, unlike, dissimilar in form. 1729 *ſe gunder bles*, the diverse coloured ones. 1736 To be under him longer is displeasing to him. 1740 *clipping time*, shearing time. 1747 *for-olen = for-holen*, secreted.
- P. 51. l. 1758 *ſus meſelike spac ſis em*,
thus kindly (mildly) spake this uncle.
- 1761-2 My relative, my nephew, my fellow (companion)
Thou oughtest not to do me such unlawfulness (wrong).
- mog.* See note to l. 1651.
- 1763-4 I was afraid it might occur to thee
To take thy daughters from me.
- 1765 *fro* an error for *for* (?)
- 1767 Theft I deny, that is my advice,
That he be dead (put to death) with whom thou findest them (thy gods).
- 1768-9 *is = them*. 1771 *yuēl iſt bi-togen*, evil is there accused = wrongfully has accusation been made, i.e. I am accused of a crime. *bitogen*, the p.p. of *biteon*, signifies also *befallen*. 1773 My labour about thy property is drawn (taken up), i.e. I am troubled about thy property. 1774 And to me was thine honour dear; *wurding* = honour, respect, good opinion. 1775 *friend sule wit ben*, friends shall we two be. 1776 And troth plight (pledge) *us two* between. 1779 *glad = glad*. 1782 turned backward ere it was light. 1783 *of weis rad*, quickly away. 1784 Soon was he far from Laban separated. 1786 *Engel-wirð = engel-wird*, a troop, multitude of angels.
"per wes Bruttene *worod*
baldeliche isomned."—(Laj. ii. 412.)
- 1787 *wopnede here*, a weaponed (armed) host.
"icepned wel alle
heo wenden to þan walle."—Laj. i. 401.

"& sone anan se þiss was se;ð
 þurrh an off Godess cngless,
 A mikell here off anngleþeod
 Was cumenn ut of heoffne,
 & all þatt hirdeflocc hemm sahh
 & herrde whatt te; sungenn."—(Orm. i. 115.)

"He comuth with so gret here
 Wondur is the ground may heom beore."—(Kyng Alys., p. 91, l. 2101.)

- P. 52. 1. 1797-8 And Jacob sent far before
 Him rich gifts, on (by) sundry (several) born.
 1798 *loac* = *lac*, *loc*, a gift, present.

"Se riche reoðeren
 & scheop & bulc,
 hwa se mihte
 brohten to lake."—(St. Kath. 63.)

"And bi þatt allterr was þe *lac*
 O fele wis þarkedd."—Orm. i. 34.

"Alle hii nemen þat *lock*."—(Laj., later copy, ii. 320.)

and sundri = *an sundri*, on (by) sundry. 1804 The sinews sprang from the limb. *liþ* = member, limb. See Hampole's P. of C. 1917.

1805-6 Would they (Jacob's kin) no sinews thenceforth eat,
 His own kin will not forget that usage.

1808 Till the dawning up again burst. 1811 *leats* = *lete*, relinquish. 1818
 How shall any man be able to hurt thee? 1826 And honoured him as the
 first-born; *wurðe* should be *wurð[ed]e*. 1828 *So row him so*, then com-
 passionate him so, yearned towards him.

- P. 53. 1. 1829 *trume*, host. (See Guy of Warwick, p. 291; Laj. iii. 73, 107.)

"And he arayeth here *trome*

As me (one) areyt men in fyr."—(Shoreham, p. 108).

1833 Jacob was sorrowful that he forsook (refused) them (the presents).
 1835 *hol and schir* = whole and sound; *schir* = sheer, pure, undefiled. 1837
him to frame = for his own use. 1840 *tyelt* = *tyelt* = encamped. Cf. Ger.
zelt; Eng. *till*. 1843 Then King Emor sold him a *piece* of ground. 1848
 She departed leave-less (without permission) from that place. 1851 Her
 own counsel misled (ruined) her. I would propose, however, to read—

for ge listede hire owen red, for she followed her own counsel.
 1854 *And his burge-folc fellen in wi,*

And his people (borough-folk) fell in war.

wi = *wig* = war. Cf. Semi-Sax, *wijs*, battle, conflict. (Laj. i. 201; ii. 260;
 iii. 5.) *Wi-ax*, *wi-eax*, a battle-axe. (Laj. i. 67, 96, 166, 286.) 1855 *bi-
 speken*, blamed. Cf. *bispac*, l. 1444, p. 41.

- P. 54. 1. 1872 *Gol prenes* = *golde prenes* = gold brooches. *Prene* is connected with
 O.E. *preonne*, to sew up. Sc. *prin*, a pin.

1873-4 Deep he them buried under an oak,
 No covetousness made him weak (disobedient) in heart.

1877-8 For Solomon shall find them,
 And his temple deck withal.

1887 *merke dode*, set up a mark (monument).

- P. 55. ll. 1901-2 Of Edom so it was named then,
For it was before called Bozra.
1906 *deden un-red*=committed sin; *unred*, want of wisdom, miscounsel, folly, wickedness. (See Owl and Nightingale, 161.)
"For *unred* is swiðe ræh (rash)."—(Lay. i. 278.)
1910 *Bricest of waspene (waasteme)*, brightest of form; *witler wune*=skill-wise, skilful, of good abilities. 1912 *enhillen & baren*, discover and lay bare (disclose); *enhillen*=O.E. *unhelen*. (See Surtees, Ps. xxviii. 9.) 1914 *woel ðeuced*, well conducted, well behaved.
1915 *for-ði weæren wið gret nið*;
we should read, perhaps,
for-ði he weæren wið gret nið,
Wherefore they increased in great envy (jealousy).
wið=in, as elsewhere. 1919 *soren*=*shorn*=reaped. *Shear* is still an E. Anglian term for to reap.
"And I sal say til men *scherande*,
Gaderes the darnel first in bande,
And brennes it opon the land,
And *scheres* sithen the corn rathe,
And brings it unto my lathe."—(Met. Hom. p. 146.)
1920 *hero*=theirs. Cf. *ure*=ours. 1923 *hu mai ðis sen*, how may this appear (be seen). 1928 *siðe=siðen*=afterwards. 1934 In Dothan he found them at peace (with one another); *sogt=sagt*. O.E. *sahit, sajt*, at peace, reconciled. Does *sogt*=sought=come, arrived? 1936 *fro ferem*=from afar.
- P. 56. l. 1942 *ðisternesse=cisternesse=cistern*. (See l. 1960.) Cistern occurs in the Middle High German Book of Genesis and Exodus, ed. Diemer, p. 76.
"Nu sehet ze dem trömære, er bringet niwære
Slahen wir den selbon hunt,
Werfen in in der *sisterne* grunt."
1942-4 In this pit, old and deep,
Yet shall he be cast, naked and cold,
What-so(ever) his dreams may signify.
1943 *wurðe=wurð e=wurð he(?)*=he shall bc. 1950 *derne sped*=in secret haste. I should prefer *derus sped=derfo sped*, bold (wicked) haste. 1952 *spices ware=spices-ware*=spicery. 1958 Than he should there die in their power. 1961 *ðhogte eicem*=appeared grieved=was sorrowful.
1962-3 Believed him to be slain, set up a cry
Will he not (he will not) cease, such sorrow he endured.
1962 *rem*, cry, outcry.
"ðanne *remen* he alle a *rem*,
so hornes blast oðer belles drem (noise)."
—(Reliq. Antiq., vol. i., p. 223.)
1967-8 In kid's blood they turned it,
Then was there-on a piteous stain.
1968 *lit*=stain.
"Ah wið se swiðe lufsume leores
Ha leien, se rudie
& se reade *t-litet* (coloured)

caureach leor
 as lillie i-leid to rose,
 þæt nawhit ne þuhte hit
 þæt ha weren deade."—(St. Kath, l. 1432.)
 "Saide Laverd of Basan torne, torne sal I,
 In depnesse of þe se for-þi;
 þæt þi fote be *lited* in blode o lim,
 þe tunges of þi hundes fra faas of him."—(Ps. lxxvii. 24.)

- P. 57. ll. 1975-8 He wept, and said that "wild beasts
 Have my son swallowed here."
 His clothes rent, in hair (cloth) shrouded,
 Long mourning and sorrow is him befallen.
 1977 *haigre*. "Pai sal be, als þe appocalips spekes,
 In harde *hayres* cledde and in sekkes."
 —(Hampole's P. of C., 4530.)
 1980 *hertedin*, console; literally encouraged him (to hope that his son was
 still alive). 1982 *herting* = consolation. 1989 *skiuden* for *skiuodon* = skifted
 = shifted, changed. 1992 They made quickly covenant of purchase. 1995
wol = wel = very.
 1999, 2000 But he became then so naturally cold,
 To do such deed had he no power.
 2004 The author of the poem seems to have confounded Potiphar with
 Potipherah, the priest of On. (See Gen. xli. 45.)
- P. 58. l. 2011 *an heg* for *and heg* = and high. 2015 *One and stille*, alone and secretly.
 2019 Provided that he would with her wanton; *wile* seems to be the same
 as *wigle*, to play, sport. May we not supply *plaige*, play, after *wile*? 2021
 But what she desired was displeasing to him. 2024 But it was to him all
 alike displeasing. 2025 *tegeld = teyld* = tent. Cf. *till* (of a cart). 2030 *god*
 = O.E. *ghod* = *god*, went.
 2031-2 And said Joseph would do to her,
 What she might not prove (or bring) against him.
 2031 *seið* for *seid*, said (?).
 2035-6 The blame is his, the right is hers,
 God almighty will discern the truth.
wite, blame, still exists in *twit*; O.E. *at-wite*.
- P. 59. l. 2043 *chartre* for *cwartre* = prison.
 "Forr nass nohht Sannt Johan þæt ta
 Intill *cwarrterrne* worrpenn."—(Orm. ii. 270.)
 2044 *prisunes* = prisoners? in *hagt*, in sorrow. We might translate ll.
 2042-4 as follows:—"The gaoler did love him, and hath entrusted him the
 prison to live in *charge* of the prisoners." Cf. Ger. *etwas in acht nehmen*,
 to take charge of anything. 2045 *on-sagen* = *un sagen* = O.E. *mis-saw*, op-
 probrious language. 2047 One that the king's cup presented (the butler.)
 2049 *onigt* = *anigt*, by night; *ofrigt* = *afrigt*, in fright, affrighted. 2054
 Hard (troublesome) dreams would cause that (*i.e.* cause them to mourn).
 2057 *softe* or *strong* = pleasant or unpleasant. 2058 The interpretation will
 on (to) God belong. 2059 *win-tre*, a vine.

"Me thocht I sagh a *wise-tre*,
A bogh þar was wit branches thre ;
O þis tre apon ilk bogh,

Me thocht hang *windberis* inogh."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 26.)

2060 That had full grown boughs three; *wæren*=full grown, explains
Shakespear's *man of was*. 2061 First it bloomed, and afterwards bore.
2062 The berries ripe as became I aware. Supply "fo" after *ripe* (?). 2073
Present my petition (intercede for me) to Pharaoh; *herdas*=*ernde*. Cf.
O.E. *wordle*=world.

"Bute heore almes-dede But theire alms-deed
Heore *ernde* schal bere." Shall intercede for them.

—(Relig. Songs, p. 68.)

2075 *kinde lond*, native land. 2076 And here wrongfully held in bond;
wrightleslike=*wright-les-like*, fault-less-ly; *wrighte*=*wrihhte*, a fault, crime.

"For miss nohht Godees griþþ wiþþ þa

þatt wiþþrenn Godd onnþæness,

Acc helle-wawenn iss till þa

All afterr þeþre *wrihhte*."—(Orm. i. 136.)

P. 60. l. 2077 *liðeð nu me*, listen now to me. 2078 *bread-lepes*=bread-baskets.
Cf. O.E. *bar-leppe*, a basket for keeping barley in. See Townley Myst.,
p. 329; Wicliffe, Exod. ii. 3. *Leep*, or basket (lepp. K). *Sporta*, calathus,
corbis.—(Prompt. Parv.)

2084-5 It were preferable to me (I had rather) quoth Joseph,
Tell the meaning of pleasant dreams.

2086 *rechen*=*racken*=to tell, explain; *swoep*=force, stroke. Cf. the use
of *bond*, *wold*, ll. 2114, 2120. 2088 *ben do[n] on rode*, be put on the
cross (be crucified).

2089-90 And fowls shall tear away thy flesh,

That no wealth shall be able to save thee.

2094 *wið uten erð*, in a foreign land. 2105 On a bush full grown and very
beautiful (seasonable? well-seasoned, prime?). 2107 *wolkede*=withered.
drugte numen, seized with drought (dryness).

P. 61. l. 2114 Who could explain the meaning of these dreams. 2119 *ðo hogt*=
then called; *hogt*=S.S. *hakte*, called (?). Is it an error for *logt*=*lagt*,
taken? 2122 *ðis dromes wold*=this dream's meaning. *Wold* signifies (1)
power, (2) force, (3) meaning. 2130 *nodful*=grievous; the O.E. *nod* often
signifies grief, trouble. 2132 *rospen and raken*, rasp and rake, diminish and
scatter. The Swedish *raka* signifies to clip, shave, shear. 2134 *laðes*, barns.
(See note to l. 1919.) Chaucer uses the word in the Reve's Tale. "Berne
or *lathe*, Horreum."—(Prompt. Parv.) 2136 *hungri-gere*, famine years.
2146 *so to-bar*, so *falsely* accused him. (See *baren* in l. 1912.) In the
Castle of Love *to-beren*=disagree; *to-boren*, at enmity, ll. 49, 562.

P. 62. l. 2153 The seven years of plenty pass away.
Joseph himself knew how to provide beforehand.

2161 *for node sogt*, friendly by compulsion. (See l. 2165.) 2163 *he luttan*
him, they did obeisances to him.

2167-8 Joseph knew them all in his thought (mind),
He pretended as if he knew them not.

- 2171 *come*; the MS. reads *come*. 2176 For hunger doth (cause) them (Jacob's sons) hither to come. 2178 *bi gure bering*, by your behaviour. 2179 For *oni man* we ought to read *on man*, one man. 2181 For seldom betideth any king himself.
- P. 63. l. 2190 *ȝa* = *ȝat*; *ȝore* is evidently an error for *ȝure* = your.
 2191-2 For then was Joseph sore afraid
 That he were through them deceived.
 2196 *ȝe ten* = the one. 2198 *to wedde* = in pledge, as hostage.
 "He said, 'Forsothe, a tokyne to *wedde*
 Salle thou lefe with me.'"—(Sir Perceval of Galles, p. 19.)
 2204 *Wrightful* = sinful. (See note to l. 2076.) 2209 For we denied him merci; *werneden* = denied, refused.
 "God schewes in his godspelle
 Of þe riche man and lazarus,
 How þat he *warned* him almus,
 þarfor God *warned* him agayne
 A drope of water, to aloken his payne
 In þe fire of helle when he was þan."
 —(Cott. MS. Tib. E. vii., fol. 37.)
 2214 *pult* = O.E. *pult*, thrown, placed (R. of Gloucester, 3376, 459; Lay le Freine, 136).
- P. 64. l. 2219 *ouer-ȝoght*, over-anxious. 2224 *ȝo agtes* = the monies. 2232 Death and sorrow cometh on me; *ȝogēȝ* = *ȝogēȝ*, cometh, alighteth, falleth.
 " & þi wracche (wretched) saule
 [Scal] *ȝijen* to helle."—(Lay. ii. 186.)
 2233 *bi-lewen* = *bi-limen* = remain.
 2235-8 Then quoth Judas, "It will go hard with us,
 If we do not keep our agreement with him."
 Famine increased, this corn is gone,
 Jacob again biddeth them go again (to Egypt).
 2241-2 Then quoth he, "when (since) it is necessary,
 And I know no better plan."
 2249 God grant that he may be kindly disposed (towards you); *ȝȝi-modes* = *ȝȝi-moded* (see note to l. 1684). 2252 *ȝigt* = soon; literally easily, without difficulty. 2254 Kind thought (natural affection) was in his heart then; *ȝag* = *ȝa* = *ȝo* = then, is necessary for the sense and the rhyme.
- P. 65. l. 2255 *ȝerken* = O.E. *ȝarke*, Mod. Eng. *yark*, prepare, get ready.
 "He lætte bi sē flode
 ȝearkien scipen gode."—(Lay. i. 111.)
 2259 None of them had then merry cheers (countenances). 2262 *ur non*, none of us; *ur* should be properly *urv*. Cf. l. 2260, where we have *ȝur* for *ȝure*.
 2267-8 Very glad (fain) he was of their coming,
 For he was held there as a prisoner.
to nome may have the same signification as the phrase *to wedde* = as hostage, as security; *nome* (*nom*?), derived from *nimen*, to take, capture, signifies seizure. Cf. *wop* from *wepes* (weep), *grot* from *grēte* (lament, cry), *lop* (flee) from *lepe* (leap, run), etc. 2269 *vndren time* = A.Sax. *vndern-tid*; *vndren* is the Prov. *aandorn*, *oandurth*, *orndorn*. It literally denotes "the intervening

period, which accounts for its sometimes denoting a part of the forenoon, or a meal taken at that time, and sometimes a period between noon and sunset."—(Garnett.) 2275 And he willingly accepted it. 2279 Know I there that he now trembleth (for the safety of his sons)?

2287-9 Soon he went out, and secretly he wept
That all his face was wet with tears.

After that weeping, he washed his face.

P. 66. l. 2295 of *everile sonde*, of every dish, of every mess; *sond* signifies a dish, mess, meal. S.Sax. *sonden, sunde, viands*.

"wanliche (bad) weoren þa *sonden*."—(Laj. iii. 32.)

"þas beorn þa *sunde*
(þas beore þe *sondes*)

from kuchen to þan kinge."—(Laj. ii. 611.)

"Hwer beoðh thine ðihscas

Midd thine swete *sonde*?"

—(Religious Songs in Owl and Nightingale, p. 74.)

2297 In abundance they became glad. 2302 *ðeden = deden = deeds*. 2311 *wæren . . . icent = had gone*. 2316 *vn-selðhe = vnsefðe, misfortune, evil*.

"Her waas *unneollþe* unnrive inoh

Till an mann forr to dre;henn."—(Orm. i. 165).

"Ah ich heom singe, for ich wolde

That hi wel understonde schulde

That sum *unselthe* heom is i-hende (near)."

—(Owl and Nightingale, p. 43.)

Later writers use the word in the sense of wickedness. (See Shorcham's Poems, p. 43.) 2314 *bi-calleð*, accuscs. See Ywain and Gawin, p. 21,

l. 491. 2318 *gure on = one of you*. 2320 *vp = vpe = vpon*.

"Moni of thisse riche

that wereden foh and grei,

An rideth *uppe* stede

and uppen palefrai,

Heo schulen atte dome,

suggen weilawei."—(Relig. Songs, p. 68.)

P. 67. l. 2335 Provided that thou spare Benjamin.

2336

Ic ledde ut on trewthe min,

= Ic ledde [him] ut on trewthe min?

2341 *so e gret = so he gret*, so he wept. 2342 That all his face became

wet of (with) tears. See l. 2356. 2354 *sundri = on-sundri, apart*. 2356 *Ilc here*, each of them.

P. 68. l. 2367 *twinne sruð*, two changes of raiment. 2368 *þif wedon*, five garments.

2373 *wið senes fest*, with burdens loaded. 2380 He knew not who they were (on account of their princely garments). 2384 All Egypt in his power is placed (fixed). 2390 *or ic of werlde chare*, ere I from the world go (turn) = ere I die.

P. 69. l. 2399 *derer*, an error for *dere* = beloved. 2400 How many years are on thee. *fo = few*; O.E. *fove*. 2404 Because I have passed (suffered) them

in woc. 2406 *her uten eard = here in foreign lands*. See l. 2410. 2412 *seli mel*, good sustenance (food). Cf. l. 1542. 2416 *y-oten = y-hoten*, called.

- P. 72. l. 2505-12 "It shall," quoth he, "be fulfilled
 What God before hath to our elders sworn;
 He shall lead you in his hand
 Hence to that promised land;
 For God's love I yet entreat you;
 Listen to it (my prayer) then, promise (it) now
 That my petition shall not be lost (sight of);
 With you let my bones be borne.

2510 *Lestod* = *lestod̅*, listeneth. 2514 God bring the soul into bliss. 2516 *egyptis-like*, after the custom of the Egyptians. 2521 *to ful in wis* = *ful-wis*, very full (completely), indeed. See l. 109. Orm uses the word *fulwis*, *ful wis*, *fulwis*, in the sense of certainly, truly. See Gloss. to Orm, s.v. *fulwis*. 2524 *for leful soules ned*, for the need of precious souls. 2528 May God help him kindly (joyfully). For the meaning of *weli* see Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *wely*. 2529 And preserve his soul from sorrow and tears. 2532 God grant them in his bliss to have pleasure; *spilen* signifies to sport, live pleasantly.

"Dan was Uortigerne þa king
 in Cantuarie-buri.
 Þer he mid his hirede,
 hæhliche *spiledo* (nobly diverted themselves)."
 (—*La.*, ii. 153.)

"dā was *spil* unde wunne
 under wiben unde manne.
 vone benche ze benche
 hiez man allfiteren wīn scenchen;
 Si *spilten* and trunchan
 unz in iz der slāf binam."

—(M.H.G. version of Genesis and Exodus, ed. Deimer.)

- P. 73. l. 2544 *hateð*, severe, cruel. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Hattel*. 2546 *seis eið*, prosperity. 2547 Quoth (spoke) this king with them, secretly, in council. 2548 *michil sped* = great speed, rapidly; insert *in* before *michil*. 2552 *feten* seems to be an error for *seten* 2555 *vn-ðowed swine*, unaccustomed (extraordinary) labour; *vn-ðowed* also signifies immoral, wicked. See Orm. i. 74, Allit. Poems, p. 9, l. 190 2556 *fugal* = *fuyol* = *ful*, foul, loathsome. 2560 They caused them to creep along (or through) dikes; *dikes* = O.E. *diches*, may here signify subterraneous passages, burrows; or perhaps *dikes* = sewers, from the allusion to *muc* and *fen*. "And Jhesus said to him, Foxes han *dichis*, or *borowis*, and briddis of the eir han nestis, but mannes sone hath not where he reate his hened."—(Wicliffe, St. Matt. viii. 20.) 2564 *comb*, crest or top (?). 2568 *ðhogen* = *ðogen*, throne, See l. 2542.

2561-2 And wide about (through) the cities to go,
 Where none had previously come.

- P. 74. l. 2576 But they disobeyed from fear of God. 2578 They defended themselves with lies.
 2580-1 God requite it these women well,
 On *their* homes, *their* wealth, *and in* happiness.

eddi sei is, literally, pleasant time, but may here denote prosperity, success, etc. 2583 *opelike* = openlike, openly. 2588 *Abraham* is an error for *Anram*, i.e. Amram was Moses' first name. 2590 *dreful and bløð*, sorrowful and afraid; *bløð*. In A.Sax. *bløð* = gentle, slow; *blæt* = miserable; the S.Sax. *bløð* = destitute, poor; *blidore*, cowardlier. 2594 Nor could she take him stealthily (secretly) of (from) the water; or *stolen* may signify to still, quiet. 2595 *rigessas* = rushes. Cf. Sc. *reesk, reysse*. 2596 *terrod* = tarred, pitched.

P. 75. l. 2609-10

God had such beauty him giuen,
That the very foes let him live.

2611-5

Egypt's women came near,
And bad *her* leave the child there,
But she took it away with a cry (scream);
Of their command took she no heed.

2612, 3 *he = ghe* = she. It cannot be the plural *he* = they, for this would require *numen* instead of *nam*. 2621 On whose *teat* (pape) he soon hath seized. 2629 *on sunes stede*, instead of a son. See l. 2367. 2639 *ayne* [= *ane*] *stund*, one minute. 2644 *ðis timing* = this occurrence, this timely assistance.

P. 76. l. 2647-8

If help had not run between

This child had then soon been killed.

2650-8 He said, "The child doth as he knows (*i.e.* acts according to the extent of his knowledge); we should now learn whether it did this wittingly, or in childishness." He offered this child two burning coals, and he took (considered) how he might use them (*i.e.* what he might do with them), and in his mouth so deep he placed them, that his tongue's end is burnt therewith; therefore said the Hebrews truly that he afterwards spake indistinctly. This legend is thus given in Lady Eastlake's *Life of Our Lord*:—"Therefore when he (Moses) was three years' of age she (Thermutis) brought him to Pharaoh, who caressed him, and in sport, put the crown on his head, when the child eagerly pulled it off, and dashed it to the ground; for it is said that the crown was engraved within with figures of idols, which Moses instinctively abominated. . . . Those around Pharaoh looked upon it as a bad omen, and they counselled the king that he should be slain; but another counsellor said that he should be pardoned, because he was too young to know right from wrong; and a third counsellor said, 'There is in this child something miraculous and uncommon. Cause, therefore, a burning coal and a ruby ring to be set before him; and if he take the ring it will show that he knows right from wrong, and then let him be destroyed, lest he spoil the kingdom of Egypt. But if he take up the burning coal, it will show that he is too young to know right from wrong, and then let his life be spared.' Then the king said, 'Let the hot burning coal and the king's signet ring (which was a large shining ruby) be placed side by side, and we shall see what he will do.' And immediately the child stretched out his hand to take the signet ring; but the angel Gabriel (who instantly took the form of one of the attendants) turned his hand aside, and the child Moses took up the burning coal, and put it to his mouth, and his tongue was burnt therewith, so that he was unable afterwards to speak distinctly, even to the

end of his days." 2653 *brennen* = *brennende*, burning; *to* = *two*. 2652 *child-hede*; "ac zeyþe ich oom to elde of vol man, ich vorlet alle mine *childhede*."—(Ayenbite, p. 208.) 2654, 5 *is* = them. 2658 *misertlike* = S. Sax. *misliche*, variously, differently; and, hence, thickly, indistinctly. The form *misser-like* may be a corruption of the A. Sax. *missen-lic*, dissimilar. *Misliche* in Owl and Nightingale, l. 1771, signifies erroneously. 2660 [*bi*]*leph* = *bi-lef*, remained.

2665 8 By that time that he was a youth (young man)
With (for) beauty and strength renowned,
The Ethiopian folk on Egypt came,
And burnt, and slew, and vengeance took.

2675-8 Teremuth scarcely might bring it about (prevail)
That Moses shall with them forth-go,
Ere she have her pledged and sworn,
That to him shall be borne (kept) honourable faith.

2676 *hire*, an error for *hem*, them. 2677 *he* = *gho* = she. 2680 *were* (a substantive from *weren*, to defend), a defender, protector. Cf. *dere*, harm, from *deren*, to hurt.

- P. 77. l. 2682 *en-warnede*, unexpected. This enables us to correct the reading *en-wardede* in l. 480. 2688 *ut-þhurg* = out-through, throughout. Cf. O.E. *ut-with*, without, *in-with*, within, etc. 2696 Nevertheless that sojourn was very distasteful to him. 2701 *meten* is the p.p. of *mete*, to measure. 2702 *ðis one* causes remembrance, *that one* causes forgetfulness. 2703 *Ho fest is* = he fixed them. 2704 Gave her the first *gem*; he was *then* dear to her. Two lines seem missing after this line. We might supply the following:—

And quan awei nimen [faren] he wolde
Gaf hire ðe toðer, he was hire colde.

And when he would go away, he gave her the other gem, and was distasteful to her. 2708 *e* = he. 2712 *a modi sticard*, a moody (proud) steward. 2714 That seemed to Moses a great shame.

- P. 78. ll. 2718-20 And secretly he buried him in the sand,
He weened that no Egyptian
Had known it, or should have seen it.

2720 *a sen* may signify 'have seen.' Northumbrian *ha*, to have; but more probably we should read *a-sen*, to see, the infinitive being required after *sulde*, so that *sulde a-sen* = should see. In the Romans of King Alysaunder *asen* occurs as the p.p. of *a-see*, to see. Cf. our modern words *wake* and *awake*, *rise* and *arise*, etc. These double forms were far more common in O.E. writers than in the modern stage of our language. 2727 And enquired of him what it should mean. 2730 *to rad*, too hasty. 2736 *chas* = went, is here used like *nam*. (See Gawayne and the Green Knight, l. 930.)

- P. 79. l. 2757 *ðewe and wursipe*, courtesy and honour. 2758 *estæde*, kindly deed (actions). (See Owl and Nightingale, l. 997.) *Esste mete* occurs in the Ormulum for delicate meat (food), etc.

"Ac thar lond is bothe *este* and god."

—(Owl and Nightingale, p. 36, l. 1029.)

2764 To wife in law he her took; *in lage* = in law, in marriage, is an early use of a common phrase. 2769 And Moses had gone on a time, 2771 For

to look after the condition of the herds. 2775 *brennen* = *brennende*. See l. 2653. 2776 And nevertheless green and whole remained. 2783 *in min geming*, under my care (protection). 2788 *mi'che*, of milk; *queðen*, to promise.

- P. 80. l. 2789 *an=in*. 2790 *on hond* = *on-hond*, soon, speedily. Ger. *in die hand*. (See La). vol. ii. pp. 96, 106, 251, 264.) 2792 *to ðan*, to that = for that purpose. 2797 If he refuse it and be there-to contrary. 2803 *to token*, for a token (sign). Cf. *to wedde*, for a pledge, etc. 2812 *fer*, sound, and hence *unfer* (l. 2810), diseased. (See Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, l. 103; Ormulum, i. 41, 153, 212. 2815 *get* = pour (see l. 582.) 2817 *wanmol* = un-elloquent; *wan* occurs in O.E. *wan-hope*, despair; *wan-trauthe*, disbelief; *mol* is the same as *moal* (speech) in l. 82, p. 3; *vn-roken* = un-ready, slow. (See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *reken*.) 2822 Who made the blind, and who the looking (seeing)? 2824 *fultum*, aid, assistance.

Pa cristine liðen after,	The Christians pursued after,
and heom on læiden,	and laid on them,
& cleopeden Crist, godes suno,	and called Christ, God's son,
beon hoom a <i>fultume</i> .	To be to them in aid (to help them).

—(La). ii. 264.)

- P. 81. l. 2828 *vnsteken*, disclose. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Steko*. 2830 *Gunc* = you two. See Orm. i. 301; ii. 98. 2831 *funden*; O.E. *founde*, to go, occurs in Allit. Poems, p. 65, l. 903. 2834 *of liues* = alive. 2838 *is werkes len*, reward of his works; *len* may be a short form of *leten*, left. 2845 *feren swike*, unfaithful companions, that is, his two sons who were un-circumcised. For *ledden* read *ledde* (?). 2847-50 Zipporah took this young lad, and made him to have circumcision, and wept, and turned back frightened, and let Moses forth alone proceed. 2855 *eyðer ere* = *eyðer here* each of them. 2856 *hauð is herðe vt-dragen* = hath his heart out-drawn. Cf. our expression, to unbosom oneself, with the Ger. *sein herz anschütten*.

- P. 82. l. 2876-78 I defended so that thou was rescued,
And laboured, and great sorrow endured,
Yet is it unseen (is it a secret) how I accomplished it?
2882 *hido-like* (= hidingly), secretly. Cf. O.E. *hidel*, a hiding place (Ps. xxvi. 5). 2890 *to-gode*, for good, gratuitously. 2891 *ðe tigeles tale* = the number of the tiles (bricks). 2892 And old and infirm, great and small. *alten* = *alden*, old; *eilden* = *cilende*, ailing, infirm. 2894 And to God he made his complaint (bemoaning).

- P. 83. l. 2900 *ðhunerg* = *ðuner*; O.E. *thoner*, thunder. 2903 *Min milche witter name* may signify (1) my great wise name, or (2) my merciful wise name. In (1) *milche* = *michel* = *mikel*, great; but in (2) it = *milce*, mild, merciful. See l. 3603. 2918 *Iglyc* = *uglic*, ugly, horrible. 2919 *wiches kiro*, select (choice) witches. 2920 *in soules lire*, in soul's loss. The line may signify men, in whom were damned (lost) souls. 2921 And the heads of them all he bit off.

- P. 84. l. 2934 *wit* = we two. See Orm. vii. 73, H. i. 4, 300. 2935-6 This king himself is very bitter against this folk, and of heart hard. 2937 And try better with this token. 2947 *trike*, a rivulet, small stream, evidently connected with the verb *trick-le*. 2957 *wreche* = *wroke*, vengeance, plague,

- Cf. *michel* and *mikel*, *dike* and *diche*, etc. 2857 *bot* = *boot*, release, deliverance, is connected with O.E. *bete*, to amend, to alleviate. 2962 *bi-toernen* = *biturnen*, turn, change.
- P. 85. l. 2969 *froskes here* = host of frogs.
 2977-8 Pole-heads (tadpoles) and frogs, and ravages of *podes* (toads),
 Bound hard all Egypt's folk in sorrow (wretchedness).
in sile = *in vn-sile*; *vn-sele*, misery, wretchedness. *Polheuodes* (Provincial Eng. *pole-head*), a tadpole. Palsgrave has *polet*. *Polly-wiggs*, tadpoles. "Tadpoles, *pole-wiggess*, young frogs." (Florio, p. 212.) *Pol-wyggle*, wyrme, occurs in the Prompt. Parv. (Hall.); *pods* = Prov.E. *pods*, *paddock*, a toad (Shakespeare); W.Prov.E. *padstool* = toadstool. (See King Alia. 6124.)
 "Sare nakyn best of wenym may
 Lywe, or lest atoure a day;
 As ask, or eddyre, tade or *pade*,
 Suppos þat þai be biddyr hade."—(Wyntown, i. p. 15.)
 2988 *up-wound* = up-went, but literally up-wound. 2989 *on bite*, in *their bite*. 2990 *smite*, a blight, plague.
- P. 86. l. 3011 *bad meðe*, entreated for mercy. 3013 *worð* = *worð* = *icurð*, became. 3014 And broke them that promise (see l. 3062). 3027 *dole*, wound, ulcer. 3037 *ðe to un-frame*, to thy sorrow.
- P. 87. l. 3045 *at sir* = *all sheer*, clearly, openly. 3047 *enghere* may be an error for *unders* = badly, or, what is more probable, for *engere* = unready, unexpectedly, *gere* being the same as *gare*, *yare*, ready, prepared. 3048 *beryles* = unprotected, shelterless, from *bergen*, to protect.
 3055-6 Moses, cause this weather to turn,
 And I shall let you out fare (go).
 3058 *vnweder*, storm. See ll. 3050, 3061. *Weder* in O.E. is often used for a tempest, storm. See Ywaine and Gawin, 411; Wyntown, i. 387; Romaunt of the Rose, 72, 4302; *atwond*, departed = away-wound, or away winded. Cf. *at* in *at-wot*, departed, p. 30, l. 1049. 3066 *gressopp-e*, grasshopp-e-r, locust. Cf. O.E. *hunt-e*, a hunt-e-r, etc.
 "And to lefe-worm þar fruit gaf he,
 And þar swynkes (labours) to *gress-hops* to be."
 —(Ps. lxxvii. 46).
 3066 And what the hail then left (untouched) shall all be attacked (or taken away?)
- P. 88. l. 3075 *but*, without exception (?). 3077 *Hu = hu?* how? 3080 Erewhile alone of men was *leave* besought. 3086 *an nouw fgt*, in a new conflict. 3087 *skipperes*, the grasshoppers. See l. 3076, where *opperes* is similarly used. 3088 They did on grass and corn injuries. 3102 *ðherknesse* = *derknesse*, darkness, is a genuine form, and occurs in the Coventry Mysteries:— "Therknesse, or derknesse, tenebre, caligo."—(Prompt. Parv.) 3105 Many there suffered sorrow in life; *bead* = *abead*, suffered. 3108 *souen* = *soogen*, saw. See l. 3329.
- P. 89. l. 3111 *baden* = *bidende* = *abidende*, awaiting, abiding. Or it = *bidden* (to stay). 3120 Death shall wreak me over you (*i.e.* you shall be punished with death). 3125-6 Now shall I into Egypt do (send) such a plague as was ere never none.

- 3131-2 Not shall I you fail
Of that I have you promised.
- 3139 Every house-folk that may permit of it.
- 3141-3 The tenth day it should be taken,
And kept on the tenth night,
And slain on the fourteenth day.
- 3144 so it *noten mai*, ~~is~~ it may suffice for; *noten* = O.E. *note*, *naite*, to avail, be of use to, profit, etc.
- P. 90. 1. 3147 *brad* = O.E. *brad*, roasted. (See Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, l. 891.) 3148 *wreken*, taken, thrown out. "God nele najt þet me make, his hous marcat ne boþe, huerout he *wrek* þo þet sȳalde and boȳte in þe temple."—(Ayenbite, p. 172.) 3150 *his owen fond*, his own wants (need). 3153 *wriðel*; can it mean *haste*? (see Ex. xii. 11.) At first sight it seems to be a derivative of *wirt* (by metathesis *writ*), an herb; but the mention of *rew mete[m]* in l. 3151 renders this rather doubtful. 3154 *bi-leuen*, the remainder. O.E. *lave*, *leve*, the remainder. 3156 *dure-tren* = door-trees, posts.
"For James the gentile
Jugged in hise bokes
That feith withouten the feet
Is right nothyng worthi
And as ded as a *dore-tre*
But if the dedes folwe."—(Piers' Ploughman, 833.)
- 3156 *uwerslagen* = *overslagen*, *overslage*, over-piece, lintel. "Ovyrslay of a doore. superliminare."—(Prompt. Parv.) 3172 *swinc-hire*, wages, labour-hire.
- P. 91. 1. 3206 *fro* = *for*, on account of. 3211 *stunden* does not mean stood, but is a vb. (formed from the sb. *stund*, a stound, a short space of time) signifying to delay awhile, to wait. 3212 How Pharaoh should act toward them. 3213 Pharaoh summoned (assembled) out his army; *bannon* = to call to arms.
"þa bleou Brutus Then blew Brutus his horn
& *bonnade* [*bannede*] his ferde." And assembled his forces.
—(Laj. i. 75.)
- 3218 *of fote ren* = swift of foot.
- P. 92. 1. 3220 *to weraken wi*, to work war, to make war upon. 3224 *no gate* = no gate, no ways; *gate* is often used by Northern writers as an affix = -wise or -ways; as *al-gate*, *thus-gate*, etc. 3230 On (against) Moses they set up a cry. 3235 *drogen wið skil*, endure with patience. 3240 That for you ways (paths) may be well provided.
- P. 93. 1. 3255 *an skige*, a cloud. Cf. Milton's 'sky-tinctured' (Paradise Lost, Book V.).
". . . . it ne left not a *skie*
In al the welkin long and brode."
—(House of Fame, iii. 508-511.)
- 3264 *daiening* = *daigening*, dawning. 3271 *in twired wen*, in perplexing doubt; *twired* signifies two-fold (doubtful) counsel.
"and [Bruttes] *duden swiðe vnwraste* And Brutus did very evilly
. . . . alle his haste, all his behests,
and weoren alle *twiræde*." and were all of two counsels.
—(Laj. ii. 392.)

- 3275 *a morgen quile*, a morrow while, a minute. 3282 *waken* seems to be an error for *wreken*, taken (sec l. 3148.)
- P. 94. 1. 3292 *pert* = *apert*, open, clear. 3300 *wlath* = *lað*, loathsome. I am rather inclined to take this as an error of *wlach* = brackish. 3234 supply *don* after *gu*. 3301 *a funden* (discovered) *trew* = a tree *which he* found. 3274 *helden*, an error for *holden*. 3310 *bread wantede*, bread failed.
3315 *Bet us were in Egypt ben*,
It were better for us in Egypt to be.
3319 *on-dreg* = 'bear up,' endure patiently. 3324 *so fele so*, as many as.
- P. 95. 1. 3327 *ðis dewes cost*, the nature of this dew. For the meaning of *cost* see Reliq. Antiq. pp. 217, 226. 3328 *rim frost* = *rime frost*, hoar frost. 3338 *for-hatede*, consecrated it by burning. Orm uses *hadede*, ordained, ii. 23; ii. 106. 3340 That it gave a flavour of honey and oil. 3341 *forbone mor*, more than was bidden; *forbone* may be an error for *forbode*, prohibition, command; or we may read (and the MS. will admit of it) *forboue*, above. Cf. *bi* and *for-bi*, etc. 3345 Kept it apart in a clean place. 3348 *wten lað* = *withouten let*, without cessation. 3353 Soon was that water wanting to them. 3354 *hauw*; the rhyme requires *hane*; *ðrist hane*, would signify torment of thirst.
- P. 96. 1. 3378 *here ðing*, their affairs. 3381 Moses prayed for the folk of Israel. 3383 For *leth is* read *let his*. 3388 They supported them with a stone. 3393 *bode* seems wanting after *sents*. 3394 Of this occurrence to have a memorial.
- P. 97. 1. 3398 *min blis*. Jehovah-nissi is generally explained as "The Lord is my banner." 3410 *stering*, government rule; *stere* in ll. 3418, 3420 rule; *steres*, rulers, ll. 3413, 3415; *steres-men*, rulers, ll. 3417, 3429. 3412 *a meister wold*, a master (head) ruler, the same as *ouer-man*, l. 3424. 3413 *tgen* = *tyen*, ten. See l. 3418. 3414 *Ic here*, each of them. 3429-32 He had them choose rulers, mighty, who are God-fearing, truth-loving, and who strife and covetousness forsake. 3432 *niðing* signifies not only strife, but niggardliness, wickedness, slaughter, etc. O.E. writers usually employ the word in the sense of a coward, villain, miser, etc. 3448 May we not read *I wile min folc cnowen be* = I will be known to my people?
- P. 98. 1. 3434 And willingly (gladly) *he* received (accepted) it. 3438 *is numen*, has gone.
3449-51 *And Moses told this to Israel,*
And they promised him every whit
What he biddeth them they will do.
3453 *ðis to daiges* = these two days. 3458 *wið goren dragen* = pierced with darts.
"heo beoren on heore honde
gares [spere], swiðe stronge."—(La. iii. 44.)
3459-60 *These people fearful thus abode,*
While these days forth have passed.
3461 Supply in *a* after *daiges* (?). 3462 *Spile*, ravage, destruction (see l. 2977). 3463 On this mount stood a cloud's shadow; *and* = *an* = *a* (see l. 3475). Delete the comma after *stod*.
- P. 99. 1. 3471-82 Each of you bear in mind, that it is not Moses, Amram's son, whom ye shall to-day hear speak, but He who slew Egypt (you for to

avenge), and a path made in the sea; and who let Adam discover the tree which preserved Noah, and led Abraham out into the land of Canaan; who caused Isaac to be begotten of old Abraham and of Sarah (of old teats); who gave Isaac (Jacob?) so many sons, and who gave Joseph such rich gifts (abilities); Let his word be to you as precious as life, dearer than either child or wife.

3488-9 Nono might go further except Nun,
And also his brother Aaron.

3489 *On* = *one*. It may be an error for *oc* = also. 3496 My vengeance is severe, my forbearance is long. 3497 *in idel*, in vain; *idel* in O.E. signifies empty, void. 3498-3500 Nor swear it lyingly to defile in sport, Nor let thou not my honour be lost in the fiend's tempting (*i.e.* in yielding to the devil's advice).

- P. 100 l. 3508 *for truke of* = for failure of, for want of. 3515 Nor covet not thy neighbour's thing. 3518 Thou losest everlasting bliss. 3519 *figeren* = *figeren* = *feren*, afar. 3533 *nemeld* = *nemend* = *nenmed*, named, appointed (?).
- P. 101. l. 3545-6 That mad folk there out of day brought Ur (*i.e.* put Iur to death) and put Aaron in fear; 'to don of daw' = to bringen of dage = put to death. (see Legend of St. Beket, l. 622; Allit. Poems, p. 9, l. 282.)
- "For quen the childe es born, sal I
Do it of daw sa priuely,
That na wiht sal the squeling here,
And delf it sithen in our herbere."—(Met. Hom. p. 167.)
- P. 102. l. 3573 *for gode* is frequently employed by Chaucer. 3574 It is a song wicked and foolish.
- 3581-2 And mixed it in the water and poured it off,
And gave that folk that draff (dregs) to drink.
Cf. O.E. *draff*, chaff. "*Draffe* or *drosse*, or *mater stampyd*, pilumen." (Prompt. Parv.) Cf. "*draf-sak*." (Chaucer.)
- 3583-4 Then wist he well who had done it (committed idolatry),
Seen it (the dregs) was on their beards.
- 3603 *milche moð* = *milce mod*, mild (merciful) mood.
- 3605-6 God answered, "off shall I take them,
Who are not *worthy* to be placed thereon."
- 3607 *min engel on*, my angel alone.
- P. 103. l. 3611 *to pligt*, for their sin. 3614 And as sun-beam bright shone his features. 3624 *wis witter dragt*, with skilful device. 3626 And their labour they well accomplish. 3635 *of lore wal*, of choice lore. 3637 *betten* = *beten*, amend, from *bet*, better. 3640 Ere they from Sinai forth have passed. 3642 *ðe oðer*, the second.
- P. 104. l. 3647 This folk has after pleasure gone. 3653 Moses caused it to cease with his prayer. See note on *blissen*, p. 132. 3658 *for-hirked* = *for-irked*, tired. 3661 *Loruerd* = *louerd*, lord. 3664 Thou shalt cause me quickly to suffer death. 3676 And brought a great mint of quails; but *turtles* = *turtles*, doves. See Ayonbite of Inwyt, p. 181.
- P. 105. l. 3681 *dried*, an error for *deried*, killed (?). 3688 There became Miriam somewhat foolish; *noth* = *sott*, a fool (see l. 3685); it may be, however, an error for *loth*, stubborn, obstinate, or *wroth*, angry. 3710 A bunch of

grapes on a long pole; O.E. *cowels*, *cowls*, a coop, tub, etc.; Prov.E. *cowl*; *cowel-staf* signifies the staff or pole upon which the people carried their kneading troughs. This interpretation is supported by the form *cowle-tre* or *soo-tres*. Falanga, vectatorium. (Prompt. Parv.) "Falanga est hasta, vel quidam baculus ad portandas cupas, Anglice a stang, or a *colistaffe*."—(Ortus.) "*Courge*, a stang, pale-staffe, or *col-staffe*, carried on the shoulder, and notched for the hanging of a pale at both ends."—(Cotgrave.) In Caxton's *Mirroure of the World*, c. 10, A.D. 1481, it is related that in Ynde "the clusters of grapes ben so grete and so full of muste, that two men ben gretly charged to bere one of them only upon a *col-staff*." In Hoole's translation of the *Orbis sensualium*, by Comenius, 1658, is given a representation of the *col-staff* (*ærumna*), used for bearing a burden between two persons, p. 135; and again, at p. 113, where it appears as used by brewers to carry to the cellar the new-made beer in "soes," or tubs with two handles (*labra*), called also *cowls*. In Brand's "Popular Antiquities," ii. 107, will be found an account of the local custom of riding the *cowl-staff* or *stang* (Way in Prompt. Parv.)

- P. 106. l. 3721 *sverdes slagen*, slain of (with) the sword. 3723 *loder-man* = *lodes-man*, leader. A leader we will choose (take); *sen* = *bi-sen*. 3726 *ref* = *rif*, rife, loud. 3728 *stronge* = *strangðe*. 3730 If Moses were not opposed there-*to*. 3732 *milcho* = *milce*, mercy, pity. See l. 3728, where the correct form occurs. 3740 Their righteousness was pleasing to God. 3742 *sorwes dere* = sorrow's hurt.

3745-6 Again (backwards) they made their course,
 As that cloud had taught.

- P. 107. l. 3755 *migtful* qualifies *meistres* in l. 3756. 3760, 61 *ilo gure*, each of you. Cf. *quile gure*, which of you, l. 3764. 3761 *roklesfat*, incense vat, the vessel holding the incense, censer. See Orm. i. 2, 35, 58. 3762 *timings* seems to be an error for *time go*, wait ye. 3767 *orgel pride*, arrogant pride. Cf. *orrihellmod*, pride (Orm. i. 216). "Ichabbe isehen his ouergart, ant his egede *orhel* ferliche afallet."—(St. Marh. p. 11.) I have seen his presumption and his arrogance fearfully felled. 3770 Instead of the reading in the text substitute the following: *Moyases, and vt no wofde gon*; *vr* seems to be an error for *vt* = out. See Numbers xvi. 12. 3774 Held up neither stone nor grit. I do not think *ston nor gret* = *strong nor gret* = strong nor great.

3777-80 Such destruction shall unbelief have
 No man need labour to bury them
 This earth is together closed
 As it were never ere broken up.

3786 *steres swaðe*, flame (burning) of fire.

- P. 108. l. 3796 There hath a cloud them well girded. 3802 Ran and stood *between* the living and *the* dead; *tiren* seems, from the way it is written in the MS., to be an error for *tuen* = *twen*, between. 3807-14 Though this folk, much frightened, remained quiet for a time, nevertheless they are yet in diverse counsels (*i.e.* of conflicting opinions). Moreover, they become foolish in purpose, and think that it may be decided better. Though these burnt (*i.e.* those destroyed by fire), are refused, yet they ween that God shall take

of the twelve tribes some to be in the place of those whom he had despised (rejected). *miðs* = *miðede*; O.Sc. *mesede*, become calm, quieted down. 3809 *aglen* = *aylen* = *ail*, become weak or foolish. 3814 *for-hugede*, despised, rejected.

"Ah Gurmund hit *for-hoyede*

And habbe he heo nolde."—(L₂, iii. 156.)

"For miss nan mann þatt uss birrþ att

Forr-hoyhenn god to lernenn."—(Orm. ii. 107.)

- P. 109. l. 3824 The name of the tribe which *shall* thereto belong. 3826 Which tribe he desire this service *to be* on.
3851-2 Here and there (yonder) there they buried lie,
All the old (ones) did there end (*i.e.* died).
- P. 110. l. 3865-6 God bad assemble the folk and go,
And before them smite on the stone.
3880 *costful*, dangerous. See Met. Hom. p. xix, where *far-cost* = a dangerous voyage. 3884 *wente of liwe* = turned from life = died. 3887 *in = hin* = *hine*, him.
- P. 111. l. 3924 The sense requires us to read, *for to stillen his en-gðe mod*, for to quiet his uneasy (disturbed) mind.
- P. 112. ll. 3931-2 In the night a message came to him from God,
And a prohibition against this king's counsel.
3941 *me gone hold* = should give me faithfully; *hold* = *holda* = faithfully, truly. 3945 *Oc or or* = but first ere. 3951 And turned his heart on worse thought. 3958 And beat and turned it to the path; *sti*, path, way. "ðes is forðon ðeðe gecuoeden was ðerh casias ðone witgo cuoeðende: stefn cliopende in woestern gearuas woeg drihtnes, ræhta doeð [wyrcaas] *stiga* his." (Matt. iii. 3. Northumbrian Version.) 3964 *negt = neg + it* = nigh it.
- P. 113. ll. 3972-3 It is as true as it is marvellous.
Said this ass thus with anger.
3976-7 Had I a sword, I would slay thee.
So was this man to mischief brought.
3985-6 Quoth Balaam, "since I have mis-fared,
If thou wilt, I will turn back."
3988 Against my counsel speak thou nought.
3993-4 Shall I no word be able to forth-do (utter),
Except what God layeth on me.
4000-1 And went apart, but for a while, for from above, etc.; *qui bute = quile bute* = but for a while.
- P. 114. l. 4009-10 His life is blithe (joyful), so shall be his ending (death),
Who prospereth as this (one) shall prosper.
4015 For *or* read *and* (?). 4016 Wherefore he did it for better success.
4022 For *hem* read *he* (?).
- P. 115. l. 4049 "The young women of thy land, fair of sight, and soft of hand, and bright of hue (complexion), of speech glad (joyous), in haste shall I set apart *as* messengers; Do thou send out against these men those who can brew (produce) heart-burning with joy, with features, and with body and sin, pleasantly, with speech small (flattery), to turn them from God's fear to thy land gods and our laws; only might'st thou follow this advice and lead them from God's love, and seek to turn thus their thought, for war nor

- weapon helpeth not. 4052 *ðgere = gere = haste*. At first I was inclined to take *ðgere* for *dere*, so that *wið ðgere* = for harm. 4053 *ten = te* (?). Or should we read, *ðe do ten et* = cause those to go out. 4056 *Luuwe* may be an error for *luue-like* = pleasantly; or it may = *luue-leke* = love; *-lee* being a not uncommon ending of abstract nouns, as in O.E. *feirlee*, fairness, beauty. 4063 *quad*. The rhyme seems to require *quead*; *ðat ille quad* = that wickedly spoke (advised); *ðat ille quead* = that wicked wretch.
- P. 116. 4085-88 God bad Moses number
 His folk who were first preserved from death
 Either twenty winters or more old,
 Who in Egypt were not before numbered.
 4096 All others were driven in death's web. 4106-8 Let thou not thy folk be helpless, and a good *leader* choose also thou to govern them, even such a *one* as *shall* be needful for them. 4108 I would propose to read instead of *Atswilo als hem bi-hulik bee*; *Al swilo als bi hem hu[f]like be*, the verb *aal* being understood after *hem*. See l. 3208.
- P. 117. l. 4110 *loder-man* See note on l. 3723.
 4119-22 There whilst to him lasted life-days,
 Them he taught precious laws,
 And having wrote them, hath them entrusted to them,
 Unless they them keep, on them shall be sorrow (misfortune shall befall them).
- P. 118. l. 4143-4 Idolatry, that was pleasing to them, oft out-wrought (effected) for them sorrow's trouble, that is, brought sorrow and trouble upon them.
 4159-60 In such virtues grant us to come;
 Through which we shall be to *everlasting* life taken.

ADDENDA.

- P. 4. ll. 124-5 *Fodme*. When we find, as on p. 2, l. 43, *ðrosing* for *ðrosim*, we must not be surprised at learning that *fodme* is an error for *fodinge*, productions; A.S. *fadung*, dispensation, order, production, from *fadian*, *gefadian*, to dispose, order, produce. "Hwæt is se Sunu? He is þas Fæder Wisdom, and his Word, and his Milt, þurh þone so Fæder ge sceop calle þing and *gefudode*."—(Ælfric—"De Fide Catholica"—Thorpe's *Analecta*, p. 65.) "An Scyppend is calid þinga, gesewenlicra and ungeswenlicra; and we sceolon on hine gelyfan, forþon þe hé is soð God and ana Aelmihtig, se ðe næfre ne ongann ne anginn næfde, ac hé sylf is anginn, and hé callum geseccatum anginn and ordfruman forgeaf, þæt hi beon mihton, and þæt hi hæfdon agen gecynd, swa swa hit þære godeundlican *fadunge* gelicode."—(Ibid. p. 63.).
- P. 16. l. 532 *Wimmen welten weres mester,*
 Women wielded a man's art.—(See Rom. i. 26.)
- P. 27. l. 924 For *Quo-so his alt him bi agt*, read (?) *Quo-so his alt him gelde bi-agt*.
- P. 29. l. 1013. Dele the comma after *bred*, and construe as follows:—"Roasted calf's flesh and bread of flour."

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

- A, in, 271, 538, 635, 953.
A, have (?), 2720.
Abead = abad, abode, 422, 3856, 3862. A.S. *abidan*, pret. *abád*, p.p. *abidan*.
Abidan (*pl. pret.*), abode, 1638, 2483, 3459.
Abiden (*p.p.*), abided, remained, 2388.
Abraid, awoke, arose, started up, 231, 1617, 2111, 2385. A.S. *abrodan* (pret. *abræd*).
Abute, about, 3455.
Abuten, about, 94, 1772, 2482. A.S. *abútan*.
Abuten-schoren, circumcised, 1200. See *Schorn*.
Abuuen, above, 10, 108, 331, 636, 1518. A.S. *abufan*.
Adde = hadde, had (3 *pers. sing.*), 240, 518, 519, 600, 1039, 1747, 1693, 2274.
Adden = hadden, had (3 *pers. pl.*), 239, 1480, 2451, 2545, 2456.
Aftre, after, 1652.
Age, awe, 432, 3546, 3632. A.S. *ege*, fear, terror, dread. Dan. *arc*. O.E. *age*, *awe*, is a northern form corresponding to the southern *eige* or *eis*.
Agen, awe (*acc.*), 192.
Agen (*a*) again, 405, 604, 606, 979, 985; (*b*) against, 562, 3373, 3375; (*c*) adverse, opposed to, 3730; (*d*) backwards, behind, back, 1097, 3267; (*e*) towards, 1786, 1796, 1823, 1824; (*f*) for, 562. A.S. *agen*. See *Agon*.
Agences, against, 538, 541.
Agenward, back, 1782.
Ageon, against, 3912. A.S. *agean*.
Aglen, to become weak, foolish, 3809. A.S. *eglian*, to ail, *egle*, troublesome; Goth. *aglo*, affliction, *aglus*, difficult.
Agon, gone, 78. A.S. *agán*.
Agon, again, 77, 958; against, 438; backwards, behind, 1119; towards, 1009, 1438.
Agrisen, terrified, alarmed, 667. A.S. *agrýsan*.
Agt, } property, possession, wealth,
Agte, } 742, 783, 857, 910, 924, 1858, 1867, 2017, 2090. A.S. *ágan* (pret. *ahte*, *áhte*), to own, possess. A.S. *æht*, property.
Agte, owned, 2309.
Agte, ought, should, 525, 1671, 2727.
Agte, fear, 3384. It literally signifies thought, anxiety, sorrow. Ger. *acht*, care, attention, *achten*, to mind, regard; A.S. *caht*, estimation, *cahtan*, to meditate, devise. See *Ilagle*.
Agtes, oughtest, 1762.
Agtes, monies, 2224.
Ai, ever, aye, 451, 1105.

- Ail, hail, 3066, 3183.
 Al, all, 36, 37; entirely, quite, 3059, 3098.
 Al-abuten, all about, 96, 136.
 Aldre, of all; 'hure *aldre* bale,' the bale of us all, 322; 'here *aldre* heuedes,' the heads of them all, 2926.
 Algen = halgen, to hallow, keep holy, 918. A.S. *halgian*.
 Alle, all, 874, 896.
 Al-migt-ful, powerful, 2694.
 Almigten, } almighty (*sb.*) 9, 3405,
 Almigtin, } (*adj.*) 30, 572, 3727,
 Als, } also, 867; as, 1773, 1785,
 Also, } 1787, 2650; so, 1412.
 Also, as, 475, 643, 1238, 2212;
 so, 3436. A.S. *alsūa*.
 Als wilc, } even as, 4108. A.S.
 Alsswilc, } *alswilc* = *eallswilc*, even
 as, likewise.
 Alt = halt, holdeth (?), 924.
 Alter, altar, 758.
 Alðer best, the best of all, 3390.
 Alðerneðer, beneath all, 3997.
 Amigdeles, almonds, 3840. Gr.
αμυγδαλη; Lat. *amygdala*.
 Amonge, among, 700.
 Amongus, amonges, amongst, 1620.
 An (before a cons.), a, 680, 938,
 951; 'an time,' 1435, 1487; 'an
 busk,' 2105; 'an kire,' 2451;
 'an wis man,' 2649; 'an sel,'
 2769; 'an steuene,' 2780; 'an
 sward,' 2843.
 An, in, 1605, 2789, 3086. A.S.
 and O.S. *an*; South Prov. E. *an*.
 An, and, 206, 221, 647.
 And = an, a, 3463.
 And = an, in, 1470.
 Andswerc, answer, 3081.
 Andswerede, answered, 4109. A.S.
andswerian, to answer.
 Anger, grief, 972.
 Ani, any, 48, 2181.
 Anog, enough, 600, 3365, 3876.
 Answerede, answered, 2728, 3605.
 Answeren (*sb.*), answer, 2673.
 Ant, and, 485.
 Apples, 1129.
 Arche, ark, 560, 561, 580.
 Arche-wold, ark-board, 576, 614.
 Arches, ark's, 602.
 Ard, hard, 1228.
 Arled, ring-streaked, 1723. A.S.
orl, rim, welt, border.
 Arn, } are (pl.), 16, 815, 3606,
 Aren, } 3882.
 Arsmetike = arsmetrike, arithme-
 tic, 792.
 Arwe, arrow, 478.
 As, hast, 1760.
 Aske, ask, 1668.
 Askede, asked, 1391.
 Askeden (*pl.*) asked, 2672.
 Askes, ashes, 3024.
 Astronomye, astronomy, 792.
 At, to, 554; of, 2697; in, 3790.
 At, ate, did eat, 337, 342, 3409.
 Atc, hate, 373, 3638.
 Atter, poison, venom, 372. A.S. *dter*.
 Atteð = hatteð, is called, 813.
 At-wond, ceased, 3058. A.S. *at-*
windan, to wind off, escape, flee
 away (pret. *at-wānd*, p.p. *at-*
wunden).
 At-wot, disappeared, departed,
 1049. A.S. *witan*, to depart;
at- = A.S. *at*, as in *at-wonā*, etc.
 Aucter, altar, 612, 625.
 Aufer, altar, 1297, 1325.
 Aue, have, 2388.
 Auede = hauede, had, 1251.
 Auen = hauen, have (*inf.*), 1505,
 1505, 1512; (*pl.*) 3680.
 Aueð = haueð, hath, 2425, 2469.
 Awai, } away, 616, 810, 858, 860,
 Awei, } 861.
 Aweiward, away, 3168.
 Awold, avail, be successful, 1671;
 signify, 1944, 2727; cause,
 2054. A.S. *awalden*, to rule,
wealdan, to govern (p. *weald*,
 p.p. *wealden*).

- Ay, every, always, 5, 87, 155.
 Ayne = ane, one, a, 2639.
- Bad, commanded, 41, 57, 441, 572, 618; prayed, 1462; 'bad meče,' besought mercy, 3011. A.S. *biddan* (pret. *bad*, p.p. *beden*), to ask, pray, command.
- Bad, gave, offered, 2653; 'bad bede,' offered prayer, 1375, 2981. A.S. *beodan* (pret. *bead*, p.p. *beoden*).
- Bade, bad, 2436.
- Bak, back, 1333.
- Bale, sorrow, misery, calamity, destruction, 68, 322, 850, 1122, 1166; death, 1984. A.S. *beala*.
- Bannede, summoned, assembled, 3213. A.S. *bannan*, *bonnan*, to proclaim.
- Bar, bore, took, 209, 338; gave birth to, 418, 428, 722; carried, 2078.
- Baren, to disclose, 1912.
- Barg (pret. of *bergen*), preserved, 1330, 3477.
- Bargt = barg, preserved, 898.
- Bat, bad, 53; restored, 882; offered, gave, 1015. See *Bad*.
- Be, shall be, 784.
- Bead, bad, invited, 1056, 1059, 2494, 2768; offered, 1069; presented, 3340.
- Bead = ahead, endured, suffered, 3105.
- Beames, trumpets, 3521. A.S. *byme*, a trumpet.
- Beas = beast = beüst, art, 365, 366.
- Bed (pret. of *bidden*), commanded, bad, 258, 1292. See *Bad*.
- Bed (pret. of *beden*), offered, gave, presented, 909, 1014, 2017, 2047; (*imp.*) present, 2073.
- Bede, prayer, 631, 1375, 2981. A.S. *béd*.
- Beden (*pl. prot.*), offered, 2273; prayed to, 2498.
- Beden, commanded, 2212.
- Bedes, prayers, 495, 3888.
- Boge, ring, 2140. A.S. *beah*, *béh*, *bedg* (g. *beages*), a crown, bracelet, ring.
- Beges, bracelets, 1390. A.S. *bedges*.
- Bem, beam, 'heuene-bem' = the sun (?).
- Ben, to be, 15, 101, 164; are, 107, 139, 630.
- Bene, prayer, petition, 2511. A.S. *bén*.
- Ber, bore, 1701.
- Berdes, beards, 3584.
- Bere, bier, 2481.
- Bere (*inf.*), bear, 1465; (*subj.*) 3513.
- Bercd = bercǝ, beareth, 326, 2705.
- Berem-tem = bern-tem, family, race, 3903.
- Beren (*inf.*), bear, carry away, 118, 120, 787; (*pl. pres.*) 8, 1187, 2084, 2557; to show, 1044.
- Beren-tem, family, descendants, 954.
- Beres (*sb.*), bears, 191.
- Bercǝ, beareth, 326; bear, (*imp.*) 2243, 2248.
- Berg (*sb.*), defence, protector. A.S. *beorh*.
- Berge, } to protect, 1060; (*opt.*)
 Bergen, } 2529. A.S. *beorgan*,
 (pret. *beorh*, p.p. *borgen*).
- Bergles, shelterless, unprotected, 3048.
- Beries, berries, 2062, 2064.
- Bering, bearing, behaviour, 2178.
- Bern-team, descendant, 3748. A.S. *bearn-team*, posterity, from *bearn*, a child, and *teamian*, to generate.
- Best, art, 2884.
- Beste, beast, 194.
- Bet, beat (*pret.*), 483, 3958. A.S. *beót*.
- Bct, better, 1713, 2266, 2978, 3753. A.S.
- Betende, beating, 2713.
- Bctes, beatest, 3974.



- Betre, } better, 948, 1585, 1957,
 Bettre, } 2820.
 Betten = beten, amend, 3637. A.S.
bétan.
 Beš, is, 182, 1156, 1589; shall
 be, 386, 4122; (*imp.*) 2263, 3231.
 Bešen, bathe, 2447. A.S. *bešian*.
 Bešen = beden (?), entreat, 2498.
 Bi, by, 141, 1586.
 Bi, be, 1195.
 Bi-aften, behind, 1333, 3377. A.S.
be-aftan.
 Bi-agt, ought, should, 924.
 Bicalleš, calls after, accuses, 2314.
 Bicam, became, befell, happened,
 996, 1404, 2007, 2023, 2148;
 went, 1744.
 Bicrauen (*inf.*), ask, crave, 1388.
 Bicumen (*inf.*) become, pass, come
 into, 960, 1577; (*p. p.*) be-
 fallen, 2227; become, 3839.
 Bid, intreat, pray, 2509.
 Bidde, intreat, 1569; command,
 3451, 3454.
 Bidden (*inf.*), pray, beseech, 1802.
 Biddi = bidde, offer, 27.
 Bideš, biddeth, 3451.
 Befel, befell, 963.
 Bifore, } before, 47, 219, 253,
 Biforen, } 451, 665, 905, 907,
 2272.
 Bigan, bogan, 188, 236, 448, 921.
 Bigamic, 448, 449.
 Bigat, begot, 708, 709, 711, 1590;
 obtained, 796.
 Bigen, to buy, 2166, 2246. A.S.
bygan, byrgan.
 Bigete, winnings, spoil, 896.
 Bigetel, purchase, 1992.
 Bigeton (*inf.*) obtain, 1532; beget,
 2180; require, 1666; prevail,
 2021; (*p. p.*) begotten, 906,
 1151, 1376, 1377, 2006; ac-
 quired, obtained, 911, 2706.
 Biggede, dwelt, 1137. A.S. *bygg-*
gan; Icel. *byggia*; O.Sw. *bygg-*
gan, to build, inhabit.
- Bigging, } sojourn, abode, dwel-
 Bigginge, } ling, 718, 762, 847;
 Biging, } house, 3163.
 Biginned = biginneš, beginneth,
 2538.
 Biginning, } beginning, 32, 39,
 Biginninge, } 521.
 Bigote, begotten, 2618.
 Bigunnen (*pl. pret.*), began, 536.
 Bihaluen = bihalwen, murmur
 against, cry out against, 3355.
 Bihet (pret. of *bihete*), promised,
 1884. A.S. *behātan* (pret. *be-*
hēt; p.p. *behāten*), to promise.
 Bihoten, promised, 3132.
 Bi-hu[f]lik (?), needful, necessary,
 4108. A.S. *behofflic*.
 Bilagt, taken away, 773. A.S.
ge-læccan (pret. *gelæhle*), take,
 catch, seize.
 Bileaf, remained, 1332, 2776; left,
 3066.
 Bilef, remained, 671, 1346, 1516,
 1791, 1801. A.S. *belifan* (pret.
beleaf, belaf).
 Bileften (*pl. pret.*), dwelt, abode,
 800.
 Bileph = bilef, remained, 2662.
 Bileuc, should remain, 1716.
 Bileuc, quickly, 4128.
 Bileuen, to remain, stay, 1766,
 3114.
 Bileuen, remainder, 3154.
 Bilewen, to remain, 2233.
 Bilirten, deprive of by fraud, 316.
 Biloc, surrounded, 2684. See
Biluken.
 Bilong, belong, 2058.
 Biluken, enclosed, shut up, 104. A.S.
belucan (pret. *beleac*; p.p. *belocen*).
 Bimen, } complaint, cry, 2894.
 Bimene, }
 Bimeneš, bemoaneth, 2226.
 Bimening, mourning, bemoaning,
 2484.
 Biment, } complained, 1217; be-
 Bimente, } wailed, bemoaned,

- 2202, 4150. A.S. *bemānan* (pret. *bimānde*):
 Binam, used, 1706. See *Binimen*.
 Binden, to blind, 2193, 3193.
 Bineče, } beneath, below, 10, 66,
 Binečen, } 126, 3526, 4082. A.S.
benyčan.
 Binimen, to take away, 1764. A.S.
beniman (pret. *benām*, p.p. *benumen*).
 Binnen, within, 1032, 1731. A.S.
binnan.
 Binumen, bereft, taken away, 198,
 772; be taken, 1578; rescued,
 2876; placed, 376.
 Bioft, behoof, 1408. A.S. *be-hofan*,
 to behove.
 Bioueč, behoveth, 1159.
 Biquad, ordered, appointed, 117.
 See *Quaad*.
 Biquečen, bewail, 2448. See *Queče*.
 Bird = birč, birth, 2591.
 Biri, city, 2257. A.S. *birig*, *byri*.
 Biried, buried, 256, 735, 2517,
 3851.
 Biriele, } tomb, sepulchre, 2488.
 Biriels, } A.S. *byrgels*.
 Birien, to bury, 2424.
 Birigeles, burial, interment, 2474.
 Birče, } birth, 441, 1177, 1187,
 Birčeche, } 1484, 1497.
 Birčen, to be born, 1471.
 Birčehe, birth, 368.
 Birčheltre, fruit bearing tree, 119.
 Bisc, rule, govern, 4107.
 Bisek, (*imp.*) beseech, 3093.
 Biseke, (*imp.*) beseech, 4155.
 Biseken, to beseech, 2492, 3600.
 Bisen, to provide, 1313; ordained,
 1411; govern, direct, 2141;
 3414. A.S. *beseon*.
 Biset, (*p.p.*) beset, surrounded,
 3225.
 Bisette, (*pret.*) beset, compass,
 2687.
 Bisetten, surrounded, encompassed,
 1066.
- Bisne, blind, 472, 2822. A.S. *bisen*.
 Bisogt, (*p.p.*) besought, asked, 3080.
 Bisogte, (*pret.*) besought, 3236;
 interceded, 3693.
 Bispac (= bespoke) gain-said, con-
 tradicted, 1444.
 Bispeken, to blame, condemn,
 1855. A.S. *bespræcan*, to ac-
 cuse, blame.
 Bistod, lamented, 3857.
 Bistoden, (*pl.*) bewailed, wept for,
 716, 1456. A.S. *bistanden*.
 Biswiken, betrayed, deceived, 3561.
 A.S. *beswiccan*.
 Bit, biddeth, 2238.
 Bitagt (*p.p.*) delivered, given over,
 assigned, 774, 1677.
 Bitagtc (pret. of *bitaken* or *bitechen*)
 gave, 212, 782, 1185; appointed,
 assigned, 923, 965, 1663, 2622,
 3621. A.S. *betæcan* (pret. *be-
 tæhte*).
 Bitagten (*pl.*) delivered, consigned,
 1424.
 Biteg, accomplished, 2878.
 Biten (*pl.*) accomplished, 3626.
 See *Ten*.
 Biter, bitter, 3300.
 Bithowte, bethought, 2735.
 Bitid, befallen, 357, 1194, 1876,
 1978, 2358.
 Bitidde, befell, 3861,
 Bitime, betimes, 1088.
 Bitogen, befallen, had happened,
 1771, 3406; guided, directed,
 3796. See *Ten*.
 Bitold, rescued, 920.
 Bitterlike, bitterly, 1115; angrily,
 2930; severely, sharply, 3896.
 Bičhogte, } bethought, devised,
 Bičogt, } 36, 37, 1183. A.S.
 Bičohhte, } *beþencan*, to consider,
 bethink.
 Bitwcn, between, 8, 251, 760,
 1168, 1601, 2406.
 Biueč, trembleth, 2280. A.S. *bi-
 fian*, *beofian*.

- Biwaken (*pl.*) keep a wake (or vigil) for the dead, 2444. A.S. *wacan*, to watch, wake.
 Blast (*ph.*) 'liues *blast*,' 201; 'hornes *blast*,' 3464.
 Ble, colour, hue, 457; appearance, 749. A.S. *bleo*.
 Blein, blain, 3027.
 Bles (g. sing. of *ble*), of colour, hue, Blessed, turned aside, ceased, 3653, 3803. See *Blissen*.
 Blešč, timid, fearful, 2590, 3520, 3907. A.S. *bledt*, miserable; *bledšč*, gentle.
 Blinne, } to cease, 289, 1963.
 Blinnen, } A.S. *blinnan*.
 Blis, } bliss, 382, 748, 3518.
 Blisce, }
 Blisced (*p.p.*), blessed, 1552, 1616.
 Bliscede (*pret.*), blessed, 163, 897, 1546.
 Bliscing, } blessing, 1508, 1532,
 Bliscinge, } 1556, 1563, 1568, 2398.
 Blisse, bliss, 11, 241, 2068.
 Blissen, to lessen, 553. Du. *blusschen*, to quench.
 Blisses (g. sing.) of bliss, 19, 383; *pl.* happiness, joys, 2350.
 Bliče, blithe, joyful, 1343, 1653.
 Bličelike, blithely, joyfully, 1424, 1499.
 Blo, blue, 637, 638. A.S. *bleo*; O.Du. *bla*.
 Blod, blood, 1074, 1452, 1661, 2816.
 Blod, woman, 1192. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Blod*.
 Blodes, of blood, 2956.
 Blomede, bloomed, flowered, 2061.
 Boc, book, 523, 2522.
 Bode, (*subj.*) tolerate, endure, 1594.
 Bode, word, message, command. 395, 621, 939, 991, 1008, 1286, 1973, 2383, 2859. A.S. *bod*, *gebod*, a command, message; *béodan*, to command, order, bid.
 Boden (*pl. pret.*), bad, commanded, 1067, 1096, 1971, 8544; asked for, 3169; *p.p.* bidden, 1430, 4116; bidden, 3111.
 Bodes, commands, rules, 3528.
 Bodeword, } commandment, pro-
 Bodewurd, } hibition, 213, 218, 361, 2280; message, 396, 2494, 2882, 2913. See *Boda*.
 Bofte = Biofte, behoof, 1388. A.S. *be-hófan*, to behave.
 Bog, bough, 608.
 Boge, bow, 483, 1238.
 Bogt (*p.p.*), bought, 1994, 3683.
 Bogte (*pret.*), bought, 1996.
 Boken, book; *ph.* 'on book,' 4.
 Bokes, books, 3635.
 Bold, bad, 323; stubborn, 1917; boldly, 2728.
 Bolen. See *To-bollen*.
 Bond, } prison, 2076, 2693; force,
 Bonde, } power, 763, 2114, 2716.
 Bondes, bonds, 344, 2230.
 Bone, prayer, petition, *boon*, 2980. O.N. *bón*; A.S. *bén*.
 Booc, book, 4124.
 Bor (*pret.* of *beren*), bore, 425.
 Borde, table, *board*, 1210.
 Boren (*pl. pret.* of *beren*, to bear), bore, 684, 1725, 1730, 1798; *p.p.* born, 8, 84, 220, 648, 655, 666, 1144; borne, 2512, 2518.
 Borgen (*p.p.* of *bergen*), protected, saved, 1102, 1105, 2686. See *Bergen*.
 Borwen (*p.p.* of *berge*), preserved, saved, 886, 3044.
 Bosum, bosom, 2809.
 Bot, (*pret.* of *biten*), bit, 2926.
 Bot, } salvation, deliverance from
 Bote, } evil, forgiveness, atone-
 ment, 24, 3598, 2926, 2957. A.S. *bót*, *bótu*; *bétan*, to amend.
 Boščen, both, 328, 350, 899, 1275, 1390.
 Brac, broke, 3100.
 Bras, brass, 467.

- Brast (pret. of *bresten*), burst, 1808.
 Bred-lepes, bread-baskets, 2078.
 A.S. *leap*, a basket, hamper.
 Bred, } bread, 364, 1013, 1225,
 Bread, } 2079.
 Bred, (*p.p.*) roasted, 1013, 3147.
 A.S. *brádan* (*p. brádde*; *p.p. gebráð*), to melt, roast.
 Bredde (*pret.*) melted, 3342.
 Bredes, of bread, 894, 1246.
 Bred-wrigte, a baker, 2077.
 Breken, to break, 3147.
 Brekeð, breaketh, 3062.
 Brend (*p.p.*) burnt, 3685.
 Brende (*pret.*) burnt, 1108, 2668, 2778, 2779.
 Brend-fier-rein, rain of burning fire, 1110.
 Brennen, to burn, 1077, 2775, 3154.
 Brennen = Brennende, burning, 2653.
 Brenninge (*sb.*) burning, 3654.
 Brent, } burnt, 754, 1114, 1336,
 Brente, } 2656.
 Brest, breast, 343, 370.
 Brewen, to brew, produce, 4054.
 Breðere, brethren, 823, 1911, 2217; brothers, 530, 2213.
 Brictest, brightest, 1910.
 Bridale, wedding, 1674.
 Brig (*adj.*) bright, 132, 951; beautiful, 1058; clear, 2780; (*sb.*) brightness, 143.
 Brigte (*adv.*) clearly, 3763.
 Brightlike, clearly, brightly, 3491.
 Brimen, to become fertile, teem, 118; bear fruit, 1128. A.S. *breman*, to have in honour.
 Brimfir, burning-fire, brimstone, 754.
 Brinfires, burning-fires, brimstones, 1164.
 Bringen, to bring, 312, 738, 1067; 'bringen on' = to bring against, 2032.
 Briðere = breðere, brethren, 2271.
 Brocte, brought, 237.
 Brod, brood, 3712. A.S. *bród*.
 Brogt (*p.p.*), } brought, 62, 124,
 Brogte (*pret.*), } 219, 608, 847,
 870, 874, 882, 2634.
 Brogten (*pl.pret.*), brought, 1008, 3546.
 Broðer, brother, 420, 1394.
 Bruc (*imp.*), enjoy, 1831. A.S. *brúcan* (*p. bréao*; *p.p. gebrocen*), use, enjoy, eat.
 Buges, boughs, 2060.
 Bunden (*p.p.*), bound, 2216.
 Burdene, burden, 1467.
 Burg, } city, 812, 833, 1110,
 Burge, } 1837. A.S. *burh*, *burgh*.
 Burges folc, townsofolk, 1854.
 Burges, cities, 746, 840.
 Burges (*g.sing.*), of the city, 1053, 1086.
 Burgt = burg, city, 727, 744, 879.
 Burgt-folk = burg-folc, townsofolk, people, 1063.
 Busk, bush, 2779.
 But, send out (?), 3075. It may represent the A.S. *bute*, *bútu*, both.
 But, } unless, 3017, 3616; only,
 Bute, } 4000. A.S. *bute*.
 Bute-if, unless, 4059.
 Buteler, butler, 2092, 2115.
 Buten, about, 566. A.S. *bútan*.
 But-if, unless, 1713, 2698, 2949.
 Buttere, butter, 1014.
 Buxum, obedient, 980, 1299. A.S. *bocsum*, from *bugan*, to bend.
 Cald, (*p.p.*) called, 1700, 3367, 3686.
 Calde, (*pret.*) called, 1446, 1631, 1702.
 Calden (*pl.pret.*), called, 685.
 Calles, callest, 3237.
 Cam, came, 114, 158, 416.
 Can, know, 309; did, 2872.
 Canticle, 4124.
 Carf, cut, carved, 2700. A.S.

- ceorfan* (pret. *cearf*; p.p. *corfen*), to cut, engrave.
 Cast, a shadow, 3463.
 Care, sorrow, 775. A.S. *cáru*.
 Carte-hird, collection of carts (chariots), 3215.
 Cartes, carts, 2362.
 Cauen, a cave, 1137.
 Chaf, chaff, 2889.
 Chafare, chaffer, 1951.
 Chare, turn, go, 2390.
 Charen, to turn, depart, journey, 1712, 2436, 3010, 3055, 3704, 3986. A.S. *cérran, éirran*, to turn, pass over or by.
 Charite, charity, 1016.
 Chartre, prison, 2043. A.S. *cwartern*, a prison.
 Chasthed, chastity, 2022.
 Che, she, 1227.
 Cherl, churl, man, fellow, 2715.
 Ches (pret. of *chesen*), chose, selected, 433, 805, 807, 1250, 3672; took the way, 2736; (*imp.*) 3665.
 Chesen, to choose, 3429. A.S. *cebsan* (pret. *ceas*, p.p. *córen*), to choose, select.
 Chidden (*pret.pl.*), chided, rebuked, 1927.
 Chiden, to chide, 2722.
 Childe, child, 966, 974.
 Childes, child's, 1965, 1972.
 Childhede, childishness, 2652.
 Childles, childless, 930.
 Childre, children, 656, 715, 722.
 Chircho-gong, church-going, 2465.
 Chirches, churches, 511, 3197.
 Chosen (*pl.*), chose, 543.
 Circumcioun, circumcision, 992.
 Circumcis, circumcised, 999, 1002.
 Circumcise, circumcision, 2848.
 Circumcised, circumcised, 1200, 1202.
 Cisternesse, pit, cistern, 1960.
 Clene, clean, pure, 605, 611, 627, 777, 3454, 3637.
 Clense, cleanse, 3453.
 Cleped, } called, 1198, 1274,
 Clepede, } 2631, 4099. A.S.
 cleopian, to cry, call.
 Clepeð, calleth, 3330.
 Clerkes, clerks, learned men, 2993.
 Clipping-time, shearing time, 1740.
 Cliued, felt, 1963.
 Cliuen, to stick, fasten, 372. A.S. *clifian*.
 Cliueð, adheres, remains, 2384.
 Cloðen, to clothe, 2630.
 Colen, coals, 2653.
 Com, came, 130.
 Comb, top, crest, 2564. Du *kam*.
 Come, coming, arrival, 2267.
 Come, should come, 464.
 Comen (*p.p.*), come, 344.
 Comen (*pret.pl.*), came, 1979, 2611, 2940.
 Coren, corn, 2104, 2237.
 Corune, crown, 2638.
 Corunes, crowns 3789.
 Cost, nature, kind, 3327. Icel. *kotr*, habits, character.
 Costful, trying, dangerous, 3880. A.S. *costian*, to try.
 Craflík, craftily, 2849.
 Crauede, craved, asked, 1418.
 Crauen, to crave, ask, demand, 1320, 1408, 1667, 1718, 2366, 3171.
 Crep (pret. of *crepen*), crept, 2924. A.S. *creopan*, to creep (pret. *creap*, p.p. *cropen*).
 Crepen, to creep, 610, 2560.
 Crisme, chrism, the anointing oil. O.Fr. *creme*, from *χρισμα*.
 Cristenc, } Christian, 7, 15.
 Cristenei, }
 Cropen, crept, 2974.
 Crunc, crown, 2642.
 Cude = cuðe, could, knew how to, 470, 878, 2594, 2674; showed, 1659, 2747.
 Cuden = cuðen, (*pl.*) could, 875, 3224; knew, 2996. A.S. *cunnen*, to ken, know (pret. *cuðe*, p.p. *cuð*).

- Cum**, (*imp.*) come, 2791.
Cume, (*1st pers. sing.*) come, 1037.
Cume, (*p.p.*) come, 1432.
Cume, (*pl.*) come, 2171.
Cumen, (*inf.*) come, 305, 505, 2337.
Cumen, (*pl. pret.*) came, 1065.
Cumen, (*p.p.*) come, 365, 410, 570, 1141, 2316.
Cumeŝ, (*imp. pl.*) come, 3485.
Cunen, (*pl.*) can, are able, 4054.
Cuppe, cup, 2310, 2318.
Cursen, to curse, 4005.
Cursing, (*sb.*) curse, 3926, 4037, 4038.
Cuŝen, knew, 2996.
Cuuel-staff, a pole for carrying two-handed vessels, 3710. A.S. *ceofl, cawel*, a basket.
Dage, day, 'of *dage* brogten,' put to death, 3545.
Dagen, to dawn, 16, 91. A.S. *dæg*, a day; *dægian*, to shine; *dagian*, to dawn; *dagung*, a dawning, daybreak.
Dages, days, 3297.
Dai, day, 83, 88, 93.
Daiening, } dawn, 77, 1808,
Daigening, } 3264.
Daning, }
Daiges, day's, 3294.
Daiges, days, 2455, 2471.
Dain = ŝain (?), a man, 1116.
Dais, day's, 113, 114, 157, 158.
Dais, days, 590.
Dale, dale, vale, 'sorwes *dale*,' 19; 'werldes *dale*,' 142.
Dalcn, dale, 1931.
Dalf, buried, 2718. See *Deluen*.
Dan = ŝan, 411, 613, *et passim*.
Daning, dawn, 1808. See *Daiening* and *Dagen*.
Dat = ŝat, 224, 232, 342.
Dead, } death, 312, 392, 402, 421,
Deade, } 2573, 3120.
Dead, deed, 2983.
Deades, death's, 268, 714, 3396.
De = ŝe, the, 167.
Deai, day, 862.
Ded = dede, did, 3830.
Ded, } death, 214, 265, 257,
Dede, } 261.
Ded, } dead, 217, 750, 2465.
Dede, }
Dede, deed, 355, 502, 1150; deeds, 2662.
Dede, did, 24, 118, 224; put, placed, 42, 576; made, 762, 2291; showed, 2757.
Deden, (*pl. pret.*) did, 1059, 1153; made, caused, 1522, 2100, 2560; put, 2555; fixed, 3442; gave, 3551.
Dedes, death's, 344, 484, 2716.
Dedes, deeds, 2459.
Dcdcs, deeds', 551.
Dei, day, 78.
Deicŝ, dieth, 751.
Deigen, to die, 3127.
Del, a part, a whit, bit, 230, 1092; -what, -thing, 353, 567, 1062; parts, 3239. A.S. *dēl*, a part.
Del, (*imp.*) divide, 3239. A.S. *dēlan*, to divide, distribute.
Delen, (*pl. pres*) divide, 151.
Delt, divided, scattered, 670, 3243.
Delte, (*pret.*) divided, 941.
Deluen, to bury, 2452. A.S. *delfan*, to dig, delve (*pret. delf*, p.p. *dolfen*).
Dempt = dempt, condemned, 2038. A.S. *dēman*, to deem, doom.
Denede = dinede, shook, quaked, 3772.
Dep, deep, 1942.
Depe, } deeply, 1873, 2655, 2770.
Diep, }
Dcr = ŝer, there, 3200.
Der, deer, animal, 169, 178, 187, 299, 4020, 4025.
Dere, noble, precious, 271, 2247; dear, beloved, 403, 1569.
Dere, to harm, annoy, 1588, 3514;

- to injure, 4047; destroy, 3566.
A.S. *derian*.
- Dere, (*sb.*) harm, hurt, 2970, 3214, 3742. A.S. *dere, dar, daru*, hurt, damage.
- Dered, } harmed, hurt, 242, 2596,
Derede, } 3052.
- Deren, to hurt, annoy, 788, 1188, 1271, 2348.
- Deren, (*pl. pres.*) hurt, annoy, 187, 852.
- Derer = dere, dear, beloved, 2399.
- Deres, injuries, 3088.
- Deres, animals, 4032.
- Deres-kin, animals, 556.
- Dereŝ, harms, hurts, 3818.
- Derke = derŝe, dearth, famine, 2237, 2345.
- Derne, secret, 1950. A.S. *dearn*.
- Derre = dearly, 3683.
- Deserd, }
Desert, } desert, 1227, 2737, 2770.
- Dew, 3325.
- Dhogt = ŝhogt, thought, care, 1153.
- Dewes, dew's, 3327.
- Digere = diyere, dear precious, 3483, 3484; dearer, 3903.
- Dik, dike, ditch, pit, 281.
- Dikes, ditches, 2560.
- Dim, dull, 286; ignorant, 3673.
- Dine, din, noise, 3467.
- Dinede, sounded, 3464.
- Dis = ŝis, 63.
- Diserd, desert, 975.
- Do, take, put, 2781, 3604, 3819, 3822.
- Doa = ŝoa = ŝo, then, 4130; see *Do*.
- Dogtres, daughters, 1090, 1094.
- Dole, part, 152.
- Doles, parts, 151, 3243; pieces, 952; shares, 1512. See *Dele*.
- Doluen, (*p.p.*) buried, 1895, 3200, 3685.
- Doluen, (*pret. pl.*) dug, 3189.
- Domesdai, } doomsday, 105, 505,
Domesday, } 645.
- Domme, dumb, 2821.
- Don, (*inf.*) to do, cause, 194, 534, 1146, 3608.
- Don, (*pl. pres.*) do, cause, 180, 311.
- Don, (*p.p.*) done, 345, 3012; placed, put, 267, 381, 383, 2586, 3206.
- Dor = ŝor, there, 668, 897.
- Dor-bi = ŝor-bi, thereby, 1637.
- Doŝ, (*imp.*) cause, 2351; do, 3727.
- Doŝ, doth, causes, 2702, 2883.
- Dowter, daughter, 1847, 2147, 2599, 2601, 2603.
- Dowtres, daughters, 2743.
- Dragen, (*p.p.*) drawn, compiled, 13; 'to dead. . . . *dragen*,' put to death, 3458; 'of liue *dragen*,' slain, 3806; withdrawn, 598; led, drawn, 2046; sprinkled, 3156.
- Dragen, (*inf.*) to draw near to, 2360, 2378.
- Dragen, (*adj.*) drawn, 2843, 3980.
- Dragt, plan, 3624; way, course, 3745.
- Dragun, dragon, serpent, 2924.
- Drake, dragon, 283.
- Dranc, drank, 1660.
- Drechede, delayed, 2835.
- Drechen, delay, 1420, 946. A.S. *drécan*, to trouble, oppress.
- Dred, dread, fear, 179, 660, 694, 698.
- Dredde, dreaded, feared, 767, 1868, 3008.
- Dredes, dread's, 2806.
- Dredeŝ, (*imp.*) dread, 2343, 3129.
- Dredful, fearful, 3520; dreadful, 3521.
- Dredi, afraid, 872.
- Dref, trouble, 4144. See *Drou*.
- Dreful, sorrowful, 2590. See *Drogen*.
- Dreg, suffered, endured, 429, 566, 2877.
- Drege, } (*pl.*) endure, suffer, bear,
Dregen, } 512, 2208, 3235. A.S.

- droógan* (pret. *droag*, p.p. *drogen*)
to suffer, bear.
- Drem, } dream, 953, 2095; 'on
Dreme, } *drom*, in dream, 1179.
- Dremen, to dream, 2067.
- Drempte, (*vb. impers.*) dreamt,
1941, 2049, 2059, 2078,
2095.
- Dremes, (*pl.*) dreams, 1918, 2086;
(*g.pl.*) 2112, 2114.
- Dreue, to trouble, 318. A.S. *dréfan*,
to trouble, disturb.
- Dridde = *ðridde*, third, 129.
- Drie, dry, 616.
- Dried = *deried*, (?) killed, 3681.
- Drige, dry, 3910.
- Drinc, drink, 1149, 1246.
- Dinkelen, to drown, 2768.
- Drinken, to drink, 2065, 3582.
- Drinkilden, (*pl.*) drowned, 492.
- Dririhed, dreariness, 1122.
- Driuen, (*pres.pl.*) drive, 1647;
(*pret.pl.*) drove, fell, 4096;
(*p.p.*) driuen, 307, 574, 1125;
practised, 1681.
- Drof, draff, dregs, 3582; Dan.
drav; Icel. *dráf*, dregs. "*Draffe*
or drosse, or matter stamped,
pilumen."—(Prompt. Parv.)
- Drof, assemblage, 102.
- Drog, } drew, 478, 1746, 1844,
Droge, } 3909.
- Drogen, (*pl.*) drew, 1077; (*p.p.*)
drawn, 1772.
- Drogen = drogende, suffering, 977.
- Drogen, (*p.p.*) suffered, 2402,
2404, 2786, 3648. See *Drogen*.
- Drope, drop, 1018.
- Dropen, killed, 2648. A.S. *drepan*
(pret. *dræp*, p.p. *drepen*), to
strike, wound.
- Drug, drew, 2717.
- Drugen, (*pl.*) drew, 3197.
- Drugte, drought, dryness, 2107,
2348. A.S. *drugot*.
- Drunken, drunk, 871, 1154.
- Dun, down, 484, 714, 1303.
- Dun, } hill, 19, 587, 1101, 1295,
Dune, } 3380. A.S. *dún*.
- Dun-cumen, to descend, 1608.
- Dunes, hills, 599, 644, 855, 1100.
- Dunis, down's, hill's, 1295.
- Dure, door, 1082.
- Duren, dare, 2239.
- Dure-pin, door pin, bolt of the
door, 1078.
- Dure-tren, door-posts, 3155.
- Durste, durst, 2593, 3968.
- Dursten, (*pl.*) durst, 1863.
- Dus = *ðus*, thus, 3007.
- Duuc, dove, 605, 944.
- Dwalc, heretic, apostate, 20, 67;
deceit, fraud, 4055. A.S. *dwala*,
an error; *dwelian*, to deceive.
- Dwale, grief, complaint, 1037,
1220; strife, contest, 3404. O.E.
dula, *dole*. Sc. *dool*.
- Dwellede, dwelt, 1106.
- E = he, 2341, 2708.
- E = he, they, 4094.
- Ear, ere, before, 36, 47, 250, 284,
1757; formerly, 1089, 2562,
3080; 'ear ðanne,' ere that.
A.S. *ear*, *ær*.
- Eares, ears (of corn), 2104.
- Earuermor = eaueremor, evermore,
12.
- Ebrisse, Hebrew, 73.
- Eddi, pleasant, good, 2086. A.S.
eadig.
- Eddi-sel = happy (pleasant) time,
prosperity, 2582. A.S. *eadig*,
happy, blessed; *sæl*, time.
- Ef = eft, again, 2337.
- Eft, } again, 77, 291, 320, 365,
Efte, } 1169, 4032.
Eften, }
- Egest = hegest, highest, 143, 1224.
- Egte, to wound (?), 470. A.S.
ehtan, to annoy, afflict.
- Egte, eight, 1349, 13.
- Egtende, } eighth, 1199, 1202,
Egtenede, } 2543.

- Eige, awe, fear, 2550, 3043. A.S. *ege*, fear, terror.
- Eilden = *eilende*, ailing, sick, 2892. A.S. *eglian*, to ail, feel pain.
- Eld, } age, 579, 705, 707, 740,
Elde, } 900, 1283; *on elde*, in
age, 1197. A.S. *eld*, *yld*, age.
- Eldes, of age, 1528.
- Eld = held, 2999.
- Elles, Hell's, 4157.
- Elles, else, 3072; others, 4096.
- Elmesse-gifte, alms-gift, 2466.
- Elne, ells, 563, 565, 586.
- Elten, old, aged, 2892. See *Eld*.
- Em, uncle, 1758. A.S. *eám*.
- Endede, ended, 166.
- Endsið, destruction, death, 3777. A.S. *ende*, end, *sið*, adversity. *Endesið* may be an error for *unsið*, from. A.S. *unsið*, mishap.
- Ending, } death, 487, 1506, 2420,
Endinge, } 2439.
- Engle, } English, 814, 14, 450.
Engleis, }
- Erd, } land, abode, 210, 383, 1131,
Erdc, } 2094; lands, 2406. A.S. *eard*, province, country.
- Erdes, abodes, lands, 956.
- Erdfolc, people, 1880.
- Erdne, } = *ernde*, errand, petition,
Erdenc, } 787, 1372, 1400, 1402. A.S. *ærend*, *ærende*, message, news.
- Erc = here, of them, 2855, 3773.
- Ereward-riche, inheritance, 1512. Du. *erfrijk*. See *Erward*.
- Erf, cattle, 183, 195, 910, 2746, 3018. A.S. *ærfe*, *erfe*, *orfe*, *yrfe*.
- Erf-kin, cattle, 3177.
- Ermor = caucermor, evermore, 306.
- Erneste, necessity, 411.
- Erðc, earth, 40, 116, 118, 122.
- Erðc-dine, earthquake, 1108, 3196. A.S. *eorðe-dýne*.
- Erðes, earth's, 124, 1547, 1573.
- Erue, cattle, 169, 174, 803, 1948, 2751. See *Erf*.
- Eruerilc = *euerilc*, every, 160.
- Erward, heir, 934. A.S. *yrfe-weard*, an heir.
- Es = *is*, them, 135, 1535, 1700, 2176, 3025, 3097.
- Est, an error for *est*, 607.
- Est, east, 829, 1449.
- Estdede, kindness, 2758. A.S. *este*, mild, favouring.
- Esten = *estén*, afterwards, 1264.
- Esterne, Easter, 3290.
- Et, it, 590, 3899.
- Eten (*p.p.*), eaten, 329, 364; (*inf.*) to eat, 1531, 1538; (*pl. pres.*) eat, 1779.
- Eðc-modes = *eðc-moded* (easy minded), kind, gentle, 2249. A.S. *éað*, easy, gentle, mild; *eáðc-móð*, easy-minded, humble.
- Eðc-moðed = *eðc-moded*, appeased. 1584.
- Eðen = *heðen*, hence, 2188.
- Eððede, softened, alleviated, 1439.
- Euén, evening, 1675.
- Euene, even, 331.
- Eui, heavy, 2559.
- Euerilc, every, 68, 69, 121, 2407; each, every one, 2214, 2355.
- Euerilc del, every whit, 567.
- Euerilc on, every one, 185, 609.
- Euerilk, every, every one, 582, 941.
- Fader, father, 29, 1148, 2293.
- Faderes, } father's, 1536, 1586,
Fadres, } 1749.
- Fagen, glad, joyful, 15, 510, 854, 1331, 1343, 1551. A.S. *fægñ*, *fægen*, glad; *fægñian*, to rejoice, be delighted with.
- Fagnede, welcomed, 1410, 1441, 1655.
- Fagt, fought, 3386, 3390.
- Faier, } (*adj.*) fair, beautiful, 126,
Fair, } 127, 769, 1058, 1192;
Faire, } (*adv.*) 1061.
- Faiernesse, fairness, colour, 1233.
- Faiger, (*adj.*) fair, beautiful. 1440,

- 2636, 2659; good, 3244; (*adv.*) 1396. A.S. *fæger*.
- Faigere, (*pl.*) fair, 3547.
- Faigered, *fairhood*, beauty, 2666.
- Faire, (*adv.*) decently, honourably, 2393, 3193.
- Faire-hed, } beauty, 1998, 2609.
- Fair-hed, }
- Fallen, to fall, 2734.
- Fand, temptation, strife, 3737. See *Fonden*.
- Far, } (*imp.*) fare, go, 737, 1288.
- Fare, }
- Fare, course, journey, 1434, 1989; departure, 3179; welfare, 2771. A.S. *fær*, *faru*.
- Fare, (*inf.*) to go, 2389.
- Fare, (*1st pers. sing.*) go, 930.
- Faren, (*inf.*) to go, 137, 1418, 1596, 2238; (*pl. pres.*) pass away, 2153; (*p.p.*) gone, 3705, 4145. A.S. *faran*, to go (*pret. for*, *p.p. gefaren*).
- Fastede, fasted, 3611.
- Fe, goods, 439; cattle, 783. A.S. *feoh*, cattle, money, goods.
- Fear, far, 253, 2616.
- Feble, weak, bad, 1072.
- Fechen, } (*inf.*) to fetch, 1363,
- Fechin, } 1530, 2363.
- Fedde, fed, 2630.
- Feið, faith, 2187, 2678.
- Feger, far, 764.
- Fel, fell, 72, 484; '*fel wel*,' prospered, 1521.
- Felage, fellow, companion, 1761.
- Felde, field, 440, 1437.
- Fele, many, 2371, 3197, 2400.
- Fele, defile, dishonour, 3498. A.S. *felan*, to defile.
- Fellen, (*pl.*) fell, 65, 287, 1854, 2272.
- Felte, felt, 1466.
- Felten, (*pl.*) felt, 350.
- Fen, mud, dirt, 490, 2557.
- Fendes, fiend's, devil's, 25, 401.
- Fendes, devil's, 512, 292, 2929.
- Fendes-wise, devil wise, 2961.
- Fer, far, 36, 47, 1238, 1256.
- Fer, sound, whole, 2812, 3469. Dan. *för*; O.N. *foerr*. See Sir Gawaine and the Green Knight, l. 103.
- Ferde, want, 810, 1598, 1739, 3263.
- Ferden, (*pl.*) went, 2306; acted, 2921. A.S. *feran*, to go.
- Ferding, army, 842. A.S. *ferd*, army; *ferding*, an army, expedition.
- Fere, companion, 338; companions, 3783. A.S. *fera*, *gefera*, a companion.
- Feren, companions, fellows, 1275, 2845.
- Feren, afar, 2601. A.S. *feorran*. far from.
- Feres, companions, 659, 888, 2478.
- Ferli, wondrous, 2774. A.S. *færlic*, sudden; *færlice*, suddenly, from *fær*, sudden, fearful, strange.
- Ferlike, marvellously, 2799.
- Ferðe, fourth, 130, 131, 156, 157.
- Fest, fastened, 2703, 3797; loaded.
- Fest, } feast, 1689, 2470, 3552.
- Feste, }
- Festlike, convivially, 3407.
- Fet, feet, 3151.
- Fet, (*sing.*) } fat, 2098, 2100, 2101,
- Fette, (*pl.*) } 2104, 2110.
- Fetchden, (*pl.*) fetched, 2889.
- Feteles, } vessel, 561, 1225, 1247,
- Fetles, } 2595, 2801. A.S. *fetels*.
- Feten, an error for *feten*, set, built, 2553 (?). It may = *fett-lo*. O.Fris. *fitia*; Goth. *fetjan*, to adorn.
- Feten, fetch, 2744.
- Fette, fetched, 1535.
- Fetthed, fatness, abundance, 1547.
- Fier, fire, 103, 464, 1140.
- Fier-isles, fire ashes, 1130. A.S. *yale*, ashes.

- Fieres, fire's, 1142, 3786.
 Fif, five, 527, 746.
 Fifte, fifth, 158, 159, 165, 166.
 Fiftene, fifteen, 415, 417.
 Fifti, fifty, 578, 657.
 Fifue, } five, 731, 852, 854, 855.
 Fiuc, }
 Figer, fire, 3522.
 Figer, } far, 3519, 3904.
 Figeren, }
 Figt, fight, 870, 886; struggle,
 1317, 1470.
 Figten, (*inf.*) fight, 3227; (*pl.*)
 3572.
 Figti, warlike, 546.
 Figures, forms, 1006.
 Fild, filled, 1247, 1225.
 Fillen, fulfil, perform, 1463.
 Filt, filled, 1247, 2213, 2307.
 Fin, ending, death, 3852.
 Finden, } to find, 1877, 3246.
 Find-in, }
 Findes, findest, 1768.
 Fir, fire, 99, 3338.
 Firmament, 95, 135.
 Firme, first, 39, 43, 59, 75, 76,
 78, 172.
 Firmest, } first, 1472, 1682, 1826,
 Firmeste, } 4086.
 Fis, fish, 162, 221, 299, 752.
 Fisses, fishes, 2945.
 Fled, put to flight, subdued, 3396.
 Fledde, fled, 3384.
 Fleg, fled, 430, 1136, 1745, 2806.
 Flegen, to fly, 479, 610.
 Fleges, flies, 192.
 Fleges, flies', 3012.
 Fleges-kin, flies, 3004.
 Flegt = fleg, fled, 3643.
 Fleis, flesh, 591, 1013, 2089.
 Fleiſing, instigation, 692. A.S.
flit, strife, offence.
 Flemd, banished, 1265.
 Flemede, banished, 1223. A.S.
flyman, to banish.
 Flen, (*inf.*) to flee, 1086, 2685;
 to put to flight, 1513.
 Fles, flesh, 3316.
 Flesses, flesh's, 349.
 Flet, flowed, 644; floated, 3187.
 A.S. *floatan*, to flow.
 Fligt, } flight, 137, 161, 277,
 Fligte, } 3012.
 Fliten, strive, 3689. A.S. *flitan*,
 to strive (pret. *flit*, p.p. *gefliten*).
 Flitten, to remove, 1522. Dan.
flytte, to remove.
 Flod, } flood, 596, 644, 1112,
 Flode, } 3186.
 Flodes, flood's, 2096.
 Flogen, (*pl.*) flew, 861, 3677; (*p.p.*)
 fled, flown, 1750, 3795.
 Flotes, swimming's, floating's, 162.
 A.S. *flotan*, to swim, float; *flot*,
 a float, raft.
 Floten, (*pl.*) floated, 2946.
 Flum, flood, 490; river, 806, 2486;
 sea, 1123.
 Flures, flour's, 1013.
 Fo, few, 2403. A.S. *fedw*, *fed*.
 Fode, food, 176, 3145.
 Fodme, productions, 124, 125. A.S.
fadung.
 Fol, full, 211.
 Folc, folk, people, 697, 770, 894.
 Folckes, folk's, 4034.
 Folged, } (*pret.*) followed, 204,
 Folgedede, } 1866; (*p.p.*) followed,
 239.
 Folgen, to follow, 28, 3272.
 Folkes, folk's, people's, 2785.
 Folkes-kin, people, 1864.
 Folwede, followed, pursued, 880,
 3187.
 Folwede on, pursued, 1751.
 Folwcn, to follow, 401.
 Fon, foes, 2610, 2693.
 Fond, trial, 336; need, want, 3150.
 Cf. Du. *vond*, scheme, device.
 See *Fonden*.
 Fond, } found, 440, 1280, 1397,
 Fonde, } 2324; could find, 1933.
 Fondeden, (*pl.*) tempted, 3368.
 Fonden, to try, 2938; to seek,

- 3476, 3946. A.S. *fandian*, to try, tempt, seek, search out.
- For, (*pret. of fare*) went, 743, 763, 1337, 2709.
- For, whether, 2651.
- Forbead, } forbad, 213, 311, 1329,
Forbed, } 2932, 2984.
- Forbi, against, 3988.
- Forbode, prohibition, 324.
- Forboden, forbidden, 325. A.S. *for-
beóðan*, to forbid, prohibit.
- Forbone, an error for *forbode*, com-
mand, law, 3341.
- Forbrac, broke down, 3049. A.S. *for-
breccan*, to break in two.
- Forbrende, burnt up, consumed,
3784.
- Fordede, killed, 426. A.S. *for-don*,
to destroy.
- Fordred, afraid, 1557, 1763, 2191.
- Fore, departure, 2984. A.S. *fór*,
foru, *faru*, a way, journey.
- Foren, before, 3541, 3866. A.S. *foran*,
before.
- Foren, (*pl.*) went, 2482. See *Fare*.
- For-fare, } to perish, 1087, 1134,
For-faren, } 3018. A.S. *for-faren*.
- Forfrighted, afraid, frightened, 3519.
- Forgaf, forgave, 2499.
- Forgat, forgot, 2092.
- Forgeten, (*inf.*) to forget, 912, 1400,
1806, 3128; (*p.p.*) forgotten,
1152, 2179.
- For-hadede, consecrated (by burn-
ing), 3338. A.S. *hadian*, to con-
secrate.
- For-held, withheld, 2026.
- For-hele, (*imp.*) hide, 3512.
- For-helen, (*inf.*) to hide, 2593.
A.S. *for-helan*, to hide, conceal.
- For-hid, hidden, concealed, 1875.
- For-hirked, tired of, 3658. A.S. *for-
harg*, slothful, dull, timid; *yrhð*,
sloth, fear.
- For-holen, } (*p.p.*) concealed, hid-
For-olen, } den, 1747, 1759,
1870, 2317, 2331, 3446.
- For-hugede, rejected, 3814. A.S. *for-
hugian*, to despise.
- Forles, lost, lost, 189, 259, 502,
808. A.S. *for-loosan*, to lose.
- For-leten, (*pl.*) forsook, 4068.
- For-listede, deceived (?), 1851. Cf.
Ger. *list*, craft, deceit.
- For-loren, (*p.p.*) lost, 241, 1886,
2511, 3468; accursed, reprobate,
546; destroyed, 1143.
- For-numen, taken away, 2228. See
Nimen.
- For-quat, wherefore, 1657, 2053.
- For-red, deceived, 2192. A.S. *for-
rædan*, to mislead, deceive.
- For-sake, deny, 1767.
- For-saken, refused, 3811.
- For-sanc, sank entirely, 1114, 1117.
- For-soc, refused, 1833.
- For-sweðen, burn up, consume.
O.N. *sviða*, to burn, consume.
- Forð, forth, away, forward, 249,
262, 578.
- Forðan, therefore, 1190, 1261;
because, 1996; thereupon, 3162.
- Forð-do, utter, 3993.
- Forðe, an error for *forðere* (?),
further, promote, 1372.
- Forðen, to promote, further, ac-
complish, 341, 4080; follow,
4059. A.S. *fyrðrian*, to further,
support.
- Forðere, further, 1304, 3488.
- Forð-for, departure, exodus, 3158.
A.S. *forð-faru*.
- Forð-geden, (*pl.*) passed, 1755.
See *Gede*.
- Forð-glod, passed away, 113, 129,
157. See *Glod*.
- Forð-gon, extended, 835; passed,
845; gone, 2819.
- Forði, therefore, wherefore, 1581,
1591. A.S. *forði*.
- Forð-nam, forth went, 3351. See
Nimen.
- Forð-nimen, proceed, 2676.
- Forð-numen, passed, 3640.

- Forð-wexen, (*pl.*) passed, 1211.
 For-token, token, sign, 2994.
 Forward, covenant, agreement, 1719, 1992, 3014. A.S. *forweard*.
 Forwertī = *fourtiēðe*, fortieth, 3439.
 For-went, changed, 1121. See *Wente*.
 For-weried, fatigued, 3894.
 For-wrogt, accursed, 266.
 Fostrē, foster, nurse, 2620, 2624, 2625.
 Fostred, fostered, brought up, 2618.
 Fot, } foot, 376, 1303, 1474; 'to
 Fote, } *fof,* at the feet, 2497.
 Foucles, fowls, birds, 570, 947.
 Foure, } four, 559, 814, 816, 852,
 Fowre, } 2991.
 Fowerti, fourty, 583, 589, 601, 3348.
 Fowrtende, fourteenth, 3143.
 Frame, profit, advantage, 133, 173, 626; benefit, 2540.
 Frame, } to profit, serve, 1642,
 Framen, } 1837; use, 3146. A.S. *framian*, to avail; *freme*, profit, gain.
 Fre, free, 623, 3244.
 Freinen, to question, 1047, inquire, ask, 1426, 1643, 1792. A.S. *fregnan*, to inquire, interrogate.
 Freinede, enquired, 2759.
 Frelike, freely, 2800.
 Fremēn, to strengthen, aid, comfort, 173, 1245. A.S. *fremian*, to profit, prosper, do well.
 Fremeðe, force, lust, 349. A.S. *fream*, strong.
 Fren, to deliver, rescue, 2787. A.S. *freon*, to set free.
 Frenđ, friend, 1084, 3587.
 Frenđ, friends, 1775.
 Frenđes, friend's, 1270; friends', 1392, 1597.
 Frenkis, French, 81.
 Fretēn, to eat, devour, 371, 4027; (*p.p.*) devoured, 2101. A.S. *fretan*, to eat, *fret*, (pret. *fræt*, *p.p. fretēn*).
 Frigt, fright, fear, 1234.
 Frigtēd, } feared, 1861, 3978;
 Frigtēde, } frightened, 1757.
 Frigtful, timid, 3459.
 Frigti, timid, frightened, afraid, 667, 1162, 1331, 2849; formidable, 984.
 Frigtihed, fear, awe, 542, 2222.
 Frigtlike, } timidly, 1617, 2163,
 Frigtlike, } 3870.
 Frið, protection, safety, 681, 683, 789.
 Friðe, } preserve, protect, 786,
 Friðen, } 1070, 2335; deliver, 3094; prosper, 1520. A.S. *frið*, peace; *friðian*, to make peace, protect, defend, keep free.
 Fro, for, 3206.
 Fro, from, 89, 261. O.N. *frá*; ph. *froðan*, from that time, 188; from that place, 1247; *froða* = *froðan*, 1264.
 Froren, frozen, 97. Cf. *frore* (Milton).
 Froskes, frogs, 2969, 2977. A.S. *frosk*.
 Froðer[ed]e, comforted, 893. A.S. *froðian*, to protect, give peace to.
 Froward, from, 3322.
 Froure, comfort, consolation, 54. A.S. *frofer*, comfort; *frofrian*, to comfort.
 Fruit, 216.
 Fuel, fowl, 160, 161, 1124.
 Fueles, fowls, 16.
 Fugel, foul, 2556.
 Fugel, fowl, bird, 221, 299. A.S. *fugel*.
 Fugeles, fowls, 2081, 2089, 3323, 3679.
 Fugel-fligt, fowl-flight, 3321.
 Ful, full, 109, 110, 111.
 Fulfillen, perform, 1222.

- Fulfil**, accomplished, 1950.
Fulsum, rich, plenteous, abundant, 748, 2153.
Fulsum-hed, abundance, 1548, 2128, 2297, 3320.
Fultum, aid, help, 2824, 3929. A.S. *fultum*, help.
Funde, } (*pl.*) found, 1973, 2948,
Funden, } 3298, 3299, 3666.
Funden, (*p.p.*) found, 3190; discovered, 3301.
Funden, to go, 2831, 2958. A.S. *fundian*, to go forward.
Fundend = *funden et*, found it, 1082.
Funt, font, 3290.

Gad, a rod, 3185. A.S. *gád*.
Gaderen, gather, 2134, 3335.
Gaf, }
Gafe, } gave, 232, 238, 681, 1500.
Gamen, pleasure, 411, 2015; sport, 3498; tricks, 1214. A.S. *gamen*.
Gan, did, 91, 1417, 1421.
Gare = *yare*, soon, quickly, 390, 2866, 3180. A.S. *gare*, *gearo*.
Garen, prepare, get ready for a journey, 1417, 1595; exhibit, show, 138; to hasten, 3168. A.S. *gearwan*, *gyrwan*, to make ready, prepare.
Garkede, arrayed, 3261.
Garknede, prepared, 3240. O.E. *yark*; A.S. *gearcian*, to prepare, make ready.
Gast, ghost, 202, 2428. A.S. *gást*.
Gastes, ghost's, 1486, 2994.
Gat, } granted, 635, 1574, 2477,
Gatte, } 2513; gave, 659. A.S.
Gatten, } *geatan*, to grant. O.N. *geta*.
Ge = *ghe*, she, 1024.
Ge, ye, 329, 330.
Geald, requite, 2581. See *Gelden*.
Gede, went, 618, 1236, 1947, 3057.
Geden, (*pl.*) went, 1034, 3195; passed away, 1673.

Gef, if, 311.
Geld, (*pret.*) performed, 1884, 2758; (*imp.*) requite, 2152.
Gelden, to requite, reward, 6; give, offer, 1628. A.S. *geldan*, to pay, yield, restore (*pret.* *geald*, *p.p.* *golden*).
Gelus, jealous, 3495.
Gem, heed. A.S. *geame*, *gyne*, care.
Geming, care, protection, 2783. A.S. *gyman*, to take care of, preserve.
Ger, year, 150, 152.
Ger, years, 415, 419.
Gerde = *yard*, rod, 2851, 2987. A.S. *geard*.
Gere, an error for *dere*, precious, 1574.
Geren, set in order (for burial), 2441. See *Garen*.
Geres, years, 2153.
Gerken, prepare, 2255. See *Garknede*.
Gerneden, yearned, 3657.
Geste, guest, 1054; guests, 1070.
Gestning, feast, festival, 1507. A.S. *gyst*, a guest; *gystenlic*, hospitable.
Get, (*pret.*) poured, flowed, 585; (*imp.*) pour, 2815. A.S. *geotan*, to pour, pour out, shed; (*pret.* *geol*, *p.p.* *gegoten*).
Get, }
Gete, } yet, 313, 375, 503.
Gete, obtain, get, 1497.
Geten, melt, cast, 3548. See *Get*.
Getencs = *yetenes*, giants, 545. A.S. *eoten*, a giant.
Getenisse, gigantic, 3715.
Gette, poured, 582.
Geue, given, 301.
Geuelic, like, 282. A.S. *ge-efenlican*, to be like.
Geuelengðhe (of equal length), equinox, 147, 149.

- Geuen, to give, 1508, 2398; given, 2458.
- Ghe = she, 237, 337, 339.
- Ghe = *ghet*, yet, 1477.
- Gif, (*imp.*) give, 1492.
- Giftes, gifts, 1416.
- Gildes = *cildes*, child's, 2624.
- Gilt, }
Gilte, } guilt, 2262, 2409.
- Ging, king, 2547.
- Ginge, young, 4049. A.S. *ging*.
- Gingea, king's, 3932.
- Girt, girded, 3149.
- Gisarme, pike, axe, 4084.
- Gisce, covet, 3515.
- Giscing, covetousness, 1874, 3432, 3516. A.S. *gitsung*, desire.
- Gisse, covetest, 3517. A.S. *gitsian*, to desire.
- Gister-dai, yesterday, 2732.
- Giuen, to give, 11, 1613.
- Glač, } = *glade*; glad, 1779;
Glače, } 2297, 3671.
- Glente, looked affrighted, stared in astonishment, 1029. It signifies originally merely to shine, look.
"Pys persone lay and lokede furth
Vntyl a cofre yn þe florthe;
Par-to þe frere gaf gode tente
Whyderwarde hys eyen *glente*."
—(Robt. of Brunne's *Handlyng Synne*.)
- Glew, music, 459. A.S. *gleo*.
- Gliden, (*inf.*) to glide, go, 370, 952; (*p.p.*) passed, 733, 3460.
- Glod, glided, passed, 76, 113, 129.
- Gnattes, gnats, 2988.
- God, }
Gode, } good, 1191, 1545, 1576.
- God, went, 2030.
- Gode, 'to gode,' gratuitously, 2890.
- Gode-frigtihed, } god-fearingness,
Godes-frigtihed, } the fear of God,
495, 542.
- Godfulhed, godhead, 56.
- Gol = *golde*, gold, 1872.
- Godun, (*acc.*) good, 1430.
- Golhed, lust, 534. A.S. *gál*, wanton; *gálnes*, lust.
- Gon, (*inf.*) to go, 643, 845, 2561, (*pl.*) go, 3124; (*p.p.*) gone, 639, 835; departed, 4128.
- Goren, darts, 3458. A.S. *gára*, a spear; *gár*, a dart, javelin.
- Got, goat, 940.
- Goč, (*imp.*) come, 3585.
- Goč, God, 4132.
- Gone, should give, 3941.
- Gouel, tax, tribute, 844, 846, 848. A.S. *gafel*, *gaful*, tax, tribute.
- Gouen, (*pl.*) gave, 844, 2922, 2975.
- Grantede, consented, 1423.
- Grapte, felt, grasped, 1544. A.S. *gráþian*, to feel, grope.
- Gram, fierce, 1228. A.S. *gram*, furious, fierce.
- Grauen, (*inf.*) to bury, 3778; (*p.p.*) dug, 1138; buried, 2431; carved, 2701, 3186, 3624.
- Grauen, an error for *þrauen*, control, 276. A.S. *þrafian*, to urge, compel.
- Graunte, grant, 2536.
- Gred, (*sb.*) cry, clamour, 3230, 3717.
- Gredde, cried, 3585. A.S. *grædan*, to cry, call.
- Gredi, hungry, 1494. A.S. *grædig*, greedy, from *grædan*, to cry, call for. Goth. *gredags*, hungry.
- Grei, grey, 1723.
- Greim, grievous, hard, 392. A.S. *gremian*, to make severe or cruel; *grim*, rage; *grim*, sharp, bitter.
- Greičet, hastens, 1738. O.N. *greiča*, to make ready.
- Grene, green, 608, 2775, 2776.
- Gres, grass, 3049, 3088.
- Gresseoppes, grasshoppers, 3065. A.S. *garshoppa*, grasshopper, a locust.
- Gret, great, 2098, 3226.
- Gret, grit, earth, 3774. A.S. *gréot*, dust, earth.
- Gret, (*sb.*) weeping, 3888.

- Gret, wept, 1975, 2287, 2341. A.S. *gratan*, to weep (pret. *gret*; p.p. *gratan*).
- Grete, (*pl.*) great, 2892.
- Greten, (*pl.*) wept, cried, 3207, 3659.
- Greteð, greeteth, 2382, 2864.
- Greueð, grieveth, 3818.
- Grið, protector, safety, security, 469, 560, 682, 1397. A.S. *grið*, peace, protection; *griðian*, to protect, defend.
- Grot, mourning, lamentation, 1577, 1978; weeping, 2289, 3717. See *Greto*.
- Groten, to bewail, 1984.
- Grucheden, murmured, 3354.
- Gruching, murmuring, 3318.
- Grund, } ground, 2110, 2640, 3278.
- Grunð, } ground, 2110, 2640, 3278.
- Grunden, (*p.p.*) ground, 3339.
- Gruanede, groaned, 481. O.N. *Grijsen, grijsen*, to snarl, grin. Ger. *grausen*, to shudder, *grunzen*, to grunt.
- Gu, you, 325, 399, 2260.
- Guglond, kingdom, 1264.
- Gulden, (*pl.*) requited, 1062; (*p.p.*) requited, 927.
- Gummes = *gimmes*, gems, 2700. A.S. *gimm*.
- Gunc, you two, 2830. A.S. *inc*.
- Gund, } to, 1101; there, 3851.
- Gunde, } A.S. *geond*.
- Gune, (*pl.*) did, 3135.
- Gungere, younger, 158, 1510.
- Gunge, young, 2281, 2756.
- Gungest, } youngest, 1909, 2160,
- Gunkeste, } 2190.
- Gunker, of you two, you two, 398. A.S. *incor*.
- Gunne, } (*pl.*) did, 218, 534, 540,
- Gunnen, } 592, 1344, 1953, 2378,
- Gunen, } 2492, 2755.
- Gur, } your, 404, 2178, 2260; of
- Gure, } you, 2318, 3471.
- Guð, youth, 2665. A.S. *gugoð*, a youth.
- Hadde, (*pret.*) had, 193, 3392.
- Hadden, (*pret. pl.*) had, 413, 2930.
- Hagte = *agte*, possession, wealth, 431, 2582. See *Agte*.
- Hagt = *agt*, sorrow, grief, care, 486, 2044, 2082. See *Agt*.
- Haigre, hair cloth, 1977. See Allit. Poems, C. 373. A.S. *hæra*, sackcloth.
- Halge, hallow, 3501.
- Halle, all, 2340.
- Hali, holy, 54; 'hali day,' 3501; 'hali gast,' 202, 2438.
- Halp, helped, succoured, 26.
- Ham, am, 926.
- Hangen, hanged, 4075.
- Hard, obstinate, 3061; strong, 3386.
- Harde, troublesome, difficult, 2054; severely, 3355.
- Hardi, fearless, 2121.
- Hardnesse, obstinacy, 3022, 3067.
- Haswed, spotted, variegated, 1723. A.S. *haso*, *haswe*, livid, dusky, dark, rugged.
- Hatte, called. See *Het*.
- Hatel, severe, cruel, 2544. A.S. *hétol*; S.Sax. *hatel*.
- Haue = sorrow, grief, from A.S. *heaf*, a groan, mourning. If we read *hane*, torment, oppression, it is from the A.S. *hynan*, to hurt, vex; *hean*, poor; *hænð*, want, 3354.
- Heg, } high, 2011; loud, 2780,
- Hege, } 3380, 4100. A.S. *hego*, *heh*.
- Hegere, higher, upper, 3392.
- Hegest, highest, 30, 2142.
- Heilnesse, health, 2068. A.S. *hælnes*, wholeness, health.
- Held, } = *eld*, age, 457, 1527.
- Helde, } = *eld*, age, 457, 1527.
- Heled, healed, 229.
- Helden, (*pl.*) held, 285.
- Helden, an error for *holden*, to hold, 3274.

- Held-forð, took, 165.
 Heli, holy, 51, 204.
 Helid, covered, 1636. A.S. *helan*,
 to cover, conceal. Prov.E. *hele*,
hile.
 Helle, hell; 'helle-dik,' 281; 'helle-
 bale,' 2525; 'helle-dale,' 1983;
 'helle-pinc,' 2530.
 Helles, hell's, 22.
 Helpe, (rb.) help, 2528; (sb.) help,
 assistance, 496, 1802.
 Helpe, } helpers, 2647, 3409.
 Helpes, }
 Helped, helpeth, 4062.
 Helpes, helpless, 3558.
 Helpen, to help, 176, 1272.
 Helðe, health, safety, 2344.
 Hem, an error for *him*, 180.
 Hem, them, 392, *et passim*.
 Hem-seluen, themselves, 537, 2889.
 Hemward, to them, 2726.
 Hende, } near, 3361, 3370. O.E.
 Henden, } *i-hende*; A.S. *go-hende*,
hende.
 Heng, hung, 3899.
 Hente, seized, beat, 2715. A.S.
hentan, to seize.
 Her, here, 170, 175, 177, 184.
 Her-after, here-after, 243.
 Her = *here*, of them, 2258.
 Her, hear, 3535.
 Her = *er*, before, 801.
 Herberge, lodging, 1392.
 Herberged, lodged, 1602. A.S.
here-bergan, to lodge, harbour,
 from *here*, an army.
 Herbergen, to lodge, 1057.
 Her-by, hereby, 3572.
 Herdes, abodes, lands, 2410.
 Herdes-fole = *erdes-folc*, land-folk,
 people, 3372.
 Herde, (pl.) heard, 1283, 1611.
 Herden, (pl.) heard, 1139, 3492,
 3521.
 Here, theirs, 1920.
 Here, army, host, 1787, 2679,
 2479. A.S. *here*.
 Here, hear, 3426, 3473
 Here-gonge, invasion, 848.
 Here[n], expedition, 2479. See
Here.
 Heren, to hear, 1370, 2531.
 Herf = *erf*, cattle, 2990.
 Herte, heart, 518, 520, 1302; *g.s.*
 of heart, 2936; courage, 3253.
 Herte-bren, heart-burning, lust,
 4054.
 Hertedin, encouraged, consoled,
 1980.
 Hertes, hearts, 1917.
 Herting, consolation, 1982.
 Herðe, an error for *herte*, heart,
 2856.
 Herðe = *herde* = *erde*, land, 806.
 Het, promised, 2365, 2954; called,
 2588, 2589, 3333. A.S. *hátan*,
 to command, promise (pret. *hét*,
 p.p. *hátan*); *hátan*, to call (pret.
hátte).
 Hete, heat, 1228, 1229.
 Heten, (pl.) promised, 3450.
 Heðe, } hence, 1644, 2508. O.N.
 Heðen, } *heðan*.
 Heued, } head, 376, 1604, 1193.
 Heuod, }
 Heuedes, heads, 2926.
 Heued-welle, spring, 868.
 Heuene, } heaven, 40, 270; '*heuene*
 Heuone, } *bem*' (the sun?), 1606;
 '*heuene dew*,' 1547, 1573;
 '*heuene gate*,' 1620; '*heuone hil*,'
 281; '*heuone rof*' (heaven-roof),
 firmament), 101.
 Heuene-ward, heaven-ward, 3025.
 Heuerile, every, 368.
 Heui, heavy, 2565.
 Heuones, heavens, 287.
 Hewe, form, 4051.
 Hic = *ic*, I, 34, 2783.
 Hicte = *higte*, called, 713. See
Hiegt.
 Hidden, (pl.) hid, 3028.
 Hidel-like, secretly, 2882.
 Hiden, to hide, 352.

- Hider, hither, 2344, 2895.
 Hiegt, threatened, 217. A.S. *héht*,
 pret. of *hatan*, to promise.
 Higte, called, 747.
 Hil, hill, 1290, 1293.
 Hiled = *hile*ð, covers, encloses, 102,
 3184. See *Helid*.
 Himseluen, himself, 1338.
 Hin, } him, 47, 3004, 3468.
 Hine, }
 Hine-folc, servants, 3655. A.S.
hina, hine, a domestic.
 Hines-kin, servants, 3776.
 Hinke = *inke*, fear, dread, 432.
 A.S. *inca*, doubt.
 Hird, flock, 2988; host, 3222, 3261,
 3263, 3266; male servants, 1001.
 A.S. *hoord, herd*.
 Hird, hurt, 3962.
 Hirde, shepherd, 456. A.S. *hirde*.
 Hirde-men, shepherds, 2395.
 Hirdes, shepherds, 1643.
 Hirdnesse, herds, flocks, 1664,
 1732, 1930, 2771.
 Hire, wages, 1718, 1722.
 Hire, her, 238, 322; hers, 2035.
 His = is, 2935.
 His, } his, 44, 45, 46; its, 125.
 Hise, }
 Hogt, called (?), 2119. See *Hiegt*.
 Hol, whole, 1835, 2776, 2812.
 A.S. *hál*.
 Hold, old, 429, 424, 1453.
 Hold, kind, attentive, 1389; true,
 faithful, 2704, 3284. A.S. *hold*,
 faithful, friendly, true.
 Hold, (*adv.*) truly, 3941.
 Holden, (*pl.*) hold, 1201, 2236;
 (*p.p.*) held, 1425, 2040; es-
 teemed, 1518.
 Holdet, holdeth, 1132.
 Holdlike, faithlike, truly, 1544.
 A.S. *holdlice*.
 Holocaust, } 1319, 1326.
 Holocaustum, }
 Holpen, (*pl.*) helped, 3382, 3674.
 Holðe, possession, property, 1772.
 Hom, home, 1711, 2376.
 Homward, homeward, 1431.
 Hond, hand, 104, 959.
 Hondes, hands, 3383, 3385.
 Hor = or = before. See *Or*.
 Hore, whore, 4082.
 Horedom, whoredom, adultery,
 3509.
 Hore-men, adulterers, 4072.
 Hore-plage, adultery, 530, 4067.
 Hornes, horns, 3464.
 Hostel, lodging, 1397. O.Fr. *hostel*,
hosteil.
 Hot, promise, 935.
 Hoten, } (*p.p.*) called, 101, 506,
 Hotene, } 2522; promised, 2508,
 3704, 4098, 4118. See *Het*.
 Hoteð, (*imp.*) promise, 2510.
 Hu, how! 3077.
 Hu, how, 244, 295.
 Hun-frame, disadvantage, evil, 554,
 1566. A.S. *unfreme*.
 Hunger, famine, 1513, 2150.
 Hungur-bond, force of hunger,
 famine, 763.
 Hungri-geres, famine years, 2136.
 Huni, } honey, 2788, 3340.
 Hunige, }
 Hunkinde, unnatural, 534.
 Hunne, grant. A.S. *unnan*, to
 grant, 2249.
 Hunte, delay, 314.
 Huntere, hunter, 1481.
 Hun-wreste, wicked, 537. A.S.
wræst, good; *unwræst*, base.
 Hure, our, 322, 2206.
 Hus, house, 1619, 2010.
 Huses, houses, 1602.
 Hus-folc, household, 3139.
 I, } I, 309, 314, 315, 317.
 Ic, }
 Idel, 'in *idel*,' in vain.
 Ideles, idols, 3197.
 Idelhed, vanity, 28.
 Iglie, ugly, 2918. See *Uglike*.
 Ik = ilk, same, 73.

Ilc, each, 68, 119, 134. A.S. *alc*.
 Ilc-kinnes, } each kind of, 220.
 Ilk-kinnes, }
 Ilc-on, each of, 1379.
 Ilk, }
 Ilke, } same, 258, 313, 1184.
 Ille, ill, wicked, 1916, 4038, 4063;
 badly, wickedly, 1706, 4029.
 In = hin = him, 3887.
 In-gon, entered, 1068.
 In-wis = iwis, truly, indeed, 1515,
 2521. A.S. *gewiss*.
 Irin, iron, 467.
 Is, his, 482, 483, 1737.
 Is = his, its, 327.
 Is, an error for *tis* = this, 341.
 Is, them, 1702, 1767, 1769, 1770,
 1833, 1873, 1877, 2654, 2655,
 3115, 3831, 3832.
 Ist = is it, is there, 1121.
 It, they, 298, 1920.
 It, there, 2808.
 Iurnes, journeys, 1291, 3696.
 Iusted, allied, intermarried, 1589.
 Iuel, } (*sb.*) evil, 328; (*adj.*) bad,
 Iwel, } evil, 310, 502, 3718;
 (*adv.*) wickedly, 374.
 I-wis, } truly, indeed, 91, 109.
 Iwissc, }
 I-wreken, avenged, 1856.
 I-wrogt, wrought, 3215.

Kagte, pret. of *catch*, drove, 949.
 Kalues, calves', 1013.
 Kamel, camel, 1398.
 Kameles, camels, 1365.
 Kenned, taught, 216. A.S. *connan*,
 to adduce, to vouch the truth.
 Kep, care, heed, 939, 946, 1333,
 2602. A.S. *cépan*, to *keep*, heed.
 Kepen, to keep, look to, 2453,
 3378.
 Kepte, kept, 2625.
 Kepten, (*pl.*) kept, 2772.
 Kid, made known, 2357.
 Kidd, showed, 1394, 1654.

Kides, kid's, 1535, 1967.
 Kin, family, kin, 652.
 Kinnes, kin's, 756, 828.
 Kinde, natural, 78; native, 1279.
 Kinde, kind, nature, 185, 250,
 457, 1279.
 Kinde, kin, family, 488, 650.
 Kindelike, *kindly*, with natural
 affection, 2500.
 Kinderedes, kindreds, 4127.
 Kindes, kinsmen, 1389, 1549; 'in
 kinde wuna,' kin-wise, natur-
 ally, 1345; 'afre *kinde* wune,'
 after the manner of relatives,
 1652; family's, tribe's, 3824.
 Kinge-riches, kingdoms, 2789.
 Kipte, seized, 3164. O.N. *kippa*.
 See Allit. Poema, B. 1510, and
 Gloss., s.v. *Kyppe*.
 Kire, purity, 451; choice, 1536;
 custom, 1693, 2451. A.S. *cyro*,
 choice; Ger. *küren*, to choose.
 Kiste, kissed, 1652, 2356.
 Knape, male child, boy, 1151;
 man-servant, 477, 482, 2585.
 A.S. *cnapa*, a man.
 Knapes, boys, 2573.
 Knaue, male child, 1151.
 Kne, degree, 444. A.S. *cnoo*.
 Knewen, (*pl.*) knew, 2904.
 Knight, knight, 283.
 Knol, knoll, top, 4129. A.S.
 cnoll.
 Knowen, know, 2872; known,
 3037.
 Komen, (*pl.*) came, 2577.
 Kude = *cuðe*, could, 2114, 2366.
 Kuglond = *kunglond*, kingdom,
 1262.
 Kumeling, stranger, 834. O.H. Ger.
 chomeling. O.E. *comeling*.
 Kumen, to come, 399, 984, 1007.
 Kumen, (*p.p.*) come, 902, 1556.
 Kuppe, cup, 2047.
 Kuð, renowned, 2666. A.S. *cuð*,
 known.
 Kuðe, could, 289.

- La, lo! 3113.
 Lage, marriage, 538; 'in *lage*,' in marriage, 2764. Cf. Goth. *liugan*, to marry, *liuga*, wedlock.
 Lages, } laws, 2446.
 Laiges, }
 Lagt, seized, 2082, 2621; caught, 3141. A S. *láhite*, pret. of *láccean*, to seize.
 Laken, to fail, lack, 1231. O.E. *lac*, *lak*, fault. Du. *lack*, want, fault; *laecken*, to decrease.
 Laten = *leten*, to let, 3071.
 Laðes, barns, 2134. Dan. *lade*.
 Lay, law, 1201.
 Leate, (*imp.*) leave, 1811.
 Leateð, (*imp.*) let, 3726.
 Leaued, leafy, 3839.
 Lecher-crafte, lechery, 776.
 Lecher-fare, lechery, 1064.
 Lecherlike, lecherously, 770.
 Lecherie, lechery, 3510.
 Lechur-hed, lechery, 1997.
 Led, song, 27. A.S. *leoð*. Ger. *lied*.
 Led, (*p.p.*) brought, 649; (*imp.*) lead, 3607.
 Ledde, (*pret.*) led, 89, 92.
 Leddede = *ledde*, led, 3995.
 Ledden = *ledde*, led, 2845.
 Ledden, (*pl.*) led, 858, 1990.
 Leded = *ledoð*, (*imp.*) lead, pass, 398.
 Leden, to be lead, 2193; pass, 304; take up, 699; act, 2301, 2304.
 Ledder, ladder, 1607.
 Leet, left, 1280. A.S. *létan*, to leave (pret. *lét*, p.p. *leten*).
 Lef, agreeable, pleasant, 340, 2664; dear, precious, 793, 1774, 3431; joyful, 4136. A.S. *leaf*.
 Lefful, dear, precious, 155, 2524; faithful, 3447.
 Legeð, lies, speaks falsely, 1281.
 Leid, (*p.p.*) laid, 817, 2426, 2427.
 Leide, (*pret.*) laid, 943, 2693.
 Leiden, (*pl.*) laid, 1969.
 Leigen, (*pl.*) lay, 1920.
 Leiste, least, 198.
 Leið, layeth, 3994.
 Leman, wife, 782. A.S. *leafman*.
 Len, reward (?), or left (?), 2838.
 Lene, lean, 2099, 2101, 2106.
 Lene, grant, 2532, 4159.
 Lened, leaned, 1610.
 Lenen, to grant, 3170. A.S. *lænian*.
 Leng, } longer, 1594, 1736.
 Lengen, }
 Lentil, 1488.
 Lep, leapt, 2726.
 Lepre, leprosy, 3690.
 Lered, learned, 4.
 Lerede, taught, instructed, 791, 2300; informed, 1383, 2963.
 Lereden, (*pl.*) learned, 3137.
 Leren, to learn, 354. A.S. *létan*, to teach, inform.
 Lereð, (*imp.*) learn, 3486.
 Les, less, 3595.
 Les, delivered, *loosed*, 2874.
 Les, falsely, 3498. A.S. *leas*, false.
 Lese, lie, 3514.
 Lesen, loosed, 2152; delivered from, 2897.
 Lesing, lies, 2578.
 Lesse, less, 994.
 Leste, least, 189.
 Lested, } lasted, 600, 2952, 4147.
 Lestede, }
 Lested = *lestoð*, lasteth, 111.
 Lested = *lestoð*, (*imp.*) listeneth, 2510. A.S. *hlístan*, to hear, attend to.
 Lesteful, everlasting, 304.
 Lesten, (*inf.*) to last, 12; (*pl.*) last, 4119.
 Lesten, to perform, 2906. Ger. *leisten*.
 "And thei ben false and traiterous and *lasten* not that thei bihoten."—(Mandeville.)
 Let, 'let ben' = let be, 1809.
 Let, pretended, 2168. A.S. *létan*, to pretend (pret. *lét*, p.p. *létan*).
 Let, left, 725, 809.

- Let, (*p.p.*) led, 476.
 Lete, (*sub.*) permit, 2796.
 Leten, (*inf.*) to let, permit, 3056;
 lose, 767.
 Leten, (*inf.*) forsake, 4142.
 Leten, (*pl.*) left, forsook, 542;
 (*p.p.*) allowed, permitted, 629,
 2610, 2574.
 Letten, to leave, 2612.
 Letting, hindrance, 1076, 3204.
 Lettre, letter, 993, 2527.
 Leš, diminution, 3348.
 Leunes, lions, 191.
 Leue, dear, precious, 90, 2421,
 2868. A.S. *leof*, dearly, 49.
 Leue, leave, permission, 784, 805.
 Leuede, believed, 935.
 Leuedi, lady, 968, 980, 2616.
 Leucless, without leave, 1848.
 Leuelike, kindly, 2275; gladly;
 joyfully, 3434.
 Leuene, lightning, 3265.
 Leuencs, lightning's, 3046. Norse
 Ljón, Ljún.
 Leuerd = loured, lord, 33.
 Leues, leaves, 352.
 Lewsc, pasture, 1576. A.S. *læsu*
 (acc. *læswa*), *læswian*, to pasture.
 Ley, lay, 4113.
 Lich, } body, corpse, 2441, 2488,
 Liche, } 4140. A.S. *lic*.
 Liches, bodies, 2447, 3206.
 Licham, } body, 200, 350. A.S.
 Lichame, } *lichama*, the (living)
 body.
 Licheless, corpseless, 3164.
 Liderlike, } treacherously, 3562,
 Lišerlike, } wickedly, deceitfully,
 1563. See *Lišer*.
 Lif, life, 176, 267, 504; 'in *lif*'
 alive, 1364.
 Ligber, Lucifer, 271. A.S. *lig-bær*,
 flame-bearing.
 Ligiš, lies.
 Ligt, light, 44, 53, 57.
 Ligt, descended, come upon, 2787,
 3681.
 Ligt, soon, 2252.
 Ligten, to descend, 1969, 1983.
 Ligtlike, likely, 1218.
 Ligtncss, insight, knowledge, 1559.
 Lik, like, 223.
 Likede, pleased, 2299, 4029.
 Likeless, dissimilar, 1726.
 Likenes, } likeness, 202, 678,
 Likenese, } 682, 684, 688, 2641.
 Liknesse, }
 Likenesses, 2701.
 Liket = like it, 205.
 Lim, lime, 2552.
 Limed, cemented, 562.
 Limes, limbs, 348, 352.
 Lin, lie, 942, 3851.
 Lire, loss, 2920. A.S. *lyre*.
 List = *lust*, desire, want, 978, 1230.
 List-en, to listen, 1220.
 Listešc, (*imp.*) listeneth, 3814.
 Listnede, } listened, 1597, 2137,
 Listenede, } 2222, 3403, 3538.
 Lit, stain, 1968. O.N. *lita*, to stain.
 Liš, lieth, 735, 812, 1916, 3892.
 Liš, limb, 1804. A.S. *liš*.
 Lišer, bad, vile, 369. A.S. *lyšer*.
 Liue, life, 265, 629, 3806.
 Liue-dai, life, 652; liue-dages,
 life-days, life-time, 4119.
 Liuede, lived, 777, 908.
 Liuen, (*inf.*) to live, 308, 573,
 2044.
 Liuen, (*pl.*) live, 2496.
 Liues, life's, 201, 496.
 Liues, alive, 1477, 3042; 'of
 liues,' alive, 2834; living, 3802.
 Liueš, liveth, 503.
 Liwe, life, 3884.
 Liwen, live, 4097.
 Loac = *loc*, gift, 1798. A.S. *lác*,
 gelác.
 Loar, loss, 177, 181. A.S. *lor*.
 Loc, look, behold, 3331.
 Lockende, looking, seeing, 2822.
 Lodelike, loathly, 3030.
 Loder-man, leader, 3723, 4110.
 A.S. *lād-man*; O.E. *lodesman*,

- from A.S. *lād*, *lādu*, a way. Cf. Eng. *loadstar*.
 Logede men, laymen, 2.
 Logen, an error for *sogen*=saw, 3329.
 Loke, (*imp.*) look, take heed, 3511.
 Loked, kept, guarded, 193.
 Loked, awarded, decided, 3810.
 Loken, to look, 2600. A.S. *lōcian*;
 look to, take care of, 2771.
 Loken, to keep from, abstain from,
 215.
 Loken, to enclose, 3193. A.S. *locan*
 (pret. *leac*; p.p. *locen*).
 Lond, } land, 103, 208, 1843.
 Londe, }
 Londes, lands, countries, 3700.
 Londes-speche, (native) language,
 18.
 Lond-speches, languages, 669.
 Londe-weige, land-way, path, 2681.
 Lore, learning, wisdom, 3635. A.S.
lōr.
 Lorhed, lordship, 196.
 Loruerd, an error for *louerd*, 2029.
 Lote, cheer, face, 1162, 2328.
 S.Sax. *lote*, *late*. O.N. *loti*. A.S.
wlite.
 Loten, features, 2258.
 Loten, to fail, 3131.
 Loŝ, loathsome, 369; displeasing,
 1216, 1736. A.S. *lōŝ*.
 Loŝt = *loŝ*, displeasing, 340.
 Loŝlic, loathsome, horrid, 749.
 Louerd, } lord, 29, 275, 282,
 Louered, } 997. A.S. *hlaford*.
 Loueredhed, } lordship, 190, 832.
 Louerdhed, }
 Louerding, *lording*, lord, ruler, 833.
 Louerdes, lord's, 1388.
 Louerdis, lord's, 2272.
 Louerŝ = *louerd*, lord, 3563.
 Lowe, flame, 643. O.N. *log*.
 Lude, loudly, 3585.
 Luked, *locked*, closed, 3276.
 Luken, (*p.p.*) enclosed, 94, 104,
 3779; shut, 362; beset, 2886.
 Luket = *lukeŝ*, encloseth, 98.
 Lutten, to bow down to, 1926. A.S.
lutan, to bow down to (pret.
 sing. *leat*; pl. *lutan*; p.p. *loten*).
 Lutten, (*pret.pl.*) bowed down to,
 worshipped, 2163, 3550, 4070.
 Luue, love, 8, 35, 51.
 Luue-bond, power of love, 2692.
 Luuede, loved, 770, 1174.
 Luuen, (*sb.*) love, 635, 1517,
 2002, 4081.
 Luueden, (*pl.*) loved, 549, 2152.
 Luuen, to love, 1, 5, 9, 2042.
 Luuen, (*pl.*) love, 49, 3586.
 Ma = mai, may, 295.
 Mac, (*imp.*) make, 3541.
 Mad, (*p.p.*) made, 122, 184.
 Maden, (*pl.*) made, 1992, 2960,
 2974.
 Magnie = manige, many, 877.
 Magti, mighty, 584, 3797.
 Mai, may, 371.
 Maidenés, maidens, 1145, 1153,
 2749.
 Maidenhed, maidenhead, 1852.
 Maked, *makeŝ*, maketh, 1591.
 Maked, made, 2470, 2515.
 Maken, to make, 278, 1269, 1312,
 2018.
 Male, 'helle *male*,' hell's mail, 22.
 Malt, melted, 1017, 3337.
 Man = *manis*, many, 1488.
 Man, one, 1, 3, 1130.
 Mani, } many, 696, 836, 1362.
 Manie, }
 Manige, many, 413, 428, 437, 2392.
 Manige-fold, many fold, 2502.
 Manigon, many one, 630.
 Mankin, mankind, 240.
 Manliched, manhood, 23.
 Manne, man, 366.
 Mannes, man's, 141, 327, 501, 753.
 Manslagt, manslaughter, 485.
 Mat, foolish, doted, 1589. Du.
mat, exhausted, overcome; Ger.
matt, feeble, faint.
 Mattilike, faintly, 1493.

Mayden-childre, girls, 2574.
 Mede, reward, *meed*, 1419.
 Medes, rewards, 39-40.
 Meidenes, maidens, 1139.
 Meister, (*adj.*) master, chief, 664,
 3412, 3881, 3886; (*sb.*) master,
 2729, 3422.
 Meistres, chiefs, 3756, 4072.
 Mel, *meal*, food, 1020, 1246, 1484,
 1509.
 Melten, to melt, 99, 3579.
 Men, one, 750, 1127, 1293.
 Mene, company, fellowship, 501.
 A.S. *ge-mána*, a company, mar-
 riage.
 "For drihhtin hafde þanne sett
 Amang Iudissken þeode,
 Þatt nan ne sholde fíedd ben
 Þurh hæþenn macchess *mene*."
 —(Orm. i. 65.)
 Mengde, mixed, 3581.
 Mengen, to mix, 468. A.S. *mengian*.
 Mengt, mixed, 1592.
 Mengten, (*pl.*) mixed, 544.
 Mentel, mantle, 2026.
 Merci, mercy, 1241, 3602.
 Merke, character, mark, 457; sign,
 1003.
 Merke, boundary, 440, 3455; me-
 morial stone, 1887, 3490.
 Messe-song, mass-song, 2466.
 Mester, arts, devices, craft, 532,
 536, 3826; duty, office, 3826.
 Lat. *ministerium*; Span. *menestre*.
 Met, (*sb.*) measure, 439, 3333.
 Mete, *meat*, food, 573, 1487, 1492,
 1498.
 Meten, devised, formed, 2701. Cf.
metedd, painted (Orm. i. 34, 36).
 A.S. *metan*, to measure, paint.
 Meten, meat, 363, 2255, 3657.
 Meten, to meet, 2828.
 Mett, (*pp.*) met, 888.
 Metten, (*pl.*) met, 1790.
 Með, } mercy, pity, 195, 1044,
 Meðc, } 2498, 3011, 3601, 4076.
 A.S. *mæð*, measure, moderation;
mæðian, to use gently.

Meðede, pitied, compassioned, 1242.
 Meðelike, mildly, kindly, 1758.
 Meðen, to have mercy upon, to
 spare, 1046. See *Mæð*.
 Michel, } great, 1209, 1366, 1671.
 Michil, } A.S. *mycol*.
 Mide, with, 2478, 2963.
 Middel, } middle, 98, 288.
 Middil, }
 Middellerd, middle-earth, earth,
 106.
 Middlehed, (*sb.*) middle, 522.
 Middes-werld, the earth, 42.
 Midel, middle, 3159.
 Midelerdes, middle-earth's, 521.
 Middlest, middle, 427, 710.
 Migt, 54, 56, 584.
 Migte, mighty, 3038.
 Migten, (*inf.*) might, 573, 1147;
 (*pl.*) might, 876.
 Migtful, (*adj.*) mighty, powerful,
 100, 2902, 2916, 3464, 4008,
 4025, 4026; (*sb.*) mighty ones,
 3755.
 Migti, mighty, 546, 983.
 Mikel, great, 26, 389, 486, 1252.
 See *Michel*.
 Milce, mercy, 3728. A.S. *millse*.
 Milche, milk, 2788.
 Milche = *Milce*, mercy, 3732;
 merciful, 2903, 3603.
 Milde, kind, merciful, 128; meek,
 gentle, 1306, 1441.
 Mildelike, meekly, 1321, 1371,
 1423; gently, kindly, 2778.
 Min, mine, 1566, 1567.
 Mind, quantity, 3676.
 Mirc, dark, *mirk*, 286. O.N.
myrkr, dark; *myrka*, to darken.
 Miri, } merry, pleased, 212, 294;
 Miric, } cheerful, 2258.
 Miries, an error for *miris*, pleasant,
 1038.
 Mirknesse, darkness, 3104.
 Mis, (*sb.*) wrong, 206.
 Mis-ches = *mischoos*, sinned, 190.

- Misdede**, misdid, sinned, 1847, 1890.
Misdedes, misdeeds, 3637.
Misdon, misdone, 1680, 2642, 3054.
Miserlike, indistinctly, 2658. A.S. *missa-lic*, dissimilar, various.
Misfaren, to misbehave, 1911.
Misleuede, disbelieved, 3906.
Misliked, } displeased, 1728,
Mialikedede, } 4011.
Misnumen, (*p.p.*) sinned, 3091. See *Nimen*.
Missen, to miss, lose, 3336. O.N. *missa*. Du. *missen*.
Mistagte, misdirected, misled, 475.
Miste, missed, 3872, 3874.
Miswiuen, to miswife, marry unlawfully, 540.
Miŕe, cease, remain quiet, 3807. Du. *mijden*, to avoid, shun.
Mo, } more, 354, 414.
Moo, }
Moal = *mal*, speech. Du. *maal*. O.N. *mál*.
 "For Iesus o Grickisshe *mal*
 Onn Ennglissch iss, Hæleunde."
 —(Orm. i. 147.)
Mod, } mood, mind, 36, 128,
Modd, } 333, 717, 3577. A.S.
Mode, } *mód*.
Moder, mother, 122, 1421.
Moderes, mother's, 1434.
Modi, *moody*, angry, 2660, 2712. A.S. *modig*.
Modilike, cruelly, 2584.
Mog, male relative, 1761. A.S. *mæg*, (*m.*) a relation, kinsman; *mæge*, (*f.*) a kinswoman.
Mogen, may, 3227.
Moned = *moneŕ*, month, 597, 615.
Mone, moon, 132, 139, 141.
Monen, to moan, bewail, 180.
Mones, moon's, 144, 145.
Moneŕ, month, 145, 152, 619; months, 2592.
Moo, more, 428.
Mor, more, 511, 993.
- Morgen**, morrow, morning, 247, 1161, 1428. A.S. *morgen*.
Morgen-giwe = *morgen-giue*, nuptial gift. A.S. *morgen-gifu*.
Morge-quile, } morning while, a
Morgen-quile, } short space of
 time, 3275, 3443, 3461.
Morgen-tid, morning time, 59.
Morwen, morrow, morning, 2305, 3162.
Moste, most, greatest, 189, 198.
Mot, } may, might, 1304, 1621,
Mote, } 3488; should, 2465.
Moŕed = *moded*, minded, 1584.
Mouies, aunt's, 1651. Du. *moei*, aunt. See *Mog*.
Mount, 2853.
Mugen, to be able, 1818, 2090, 3017. A.S. *magan*.
Mune, (*imp.*) bear in mind, 45, 2422.
Mune, } to bear in mind, remem-
Munen, } ber, 197, 972, 1622;
 commemorate, 687, 3138. A.S. *ge-munan*, to remember, call to mind.
Munen, (*pl.*) bear in mind, 558, 1350.
Munendai, Monday, 72.
Muneŕ, remember, 2409.
Muniging, } commemoration, me-
Muning, } morial, 678, 1623,
Muninge, } 3344, 3394.
Munt, mount, 1744, 2773.
Muntes, mounts, 3487.
Murnen, to mourn, 2053.
Murning, mourning, 2908, 3205.
Musike, music, 460.
Muste (pret. of *mot*), might, 2624.
Muŕ, mouth, 2655, 3971.
Muŕes, mouthes, 2216.
Muwen, may, 3316. See *Mugen*.
Nagt, night, 1678, 3142, 3832.
Naild, nailed, 564.
Nam, took, 85, 200; seized, 482, 673; listened to, 1218; bore, 1177; came, 698, 1402; came

- upon, 1490; went, *took* the way, 744, 745, 1247, 1436. See *Nimen*.
- Namen, name, 3497.
- Narwere, narrower, 3965.
- Ne, not, 554, *et passim*.
- Ne-gate, no-gate, no-wise, 3224.
- Ned, } necessity, 2161, 2165,
Nede, } 3165.
- Neddre, adder, serpent, 323, 369, 374.
- Neddras, adders, serpents, 2930.
- Nedful, grievous, 2130.
- Neg, nigh, 833, 1234, 3320.
- Negt = *neg it*, nigh it, 3964.
- Neiðere, } neither, 394, 1276.
Neiðer, }
- Nemeld = *nemend*, assigned, 3533.
- Nemnen, to name, call, 82; number, 4085. A.S. *nemnen*, to name, call upon.
- Ner, near, 478, 1395.
- Nest, nearest, next, 3791, 3921.
- Nestes, neighbour's, 3515. A.S. *nesta*, a neighbour.
- Net, } neat, cattle. A.S. *nyten*,
Neet, } *niten*, cattle, beast. O.N. *naut*, an ox, 2097.
- Netes, neat's, 3712.
- Ne-ðe-les, nevertheless, 3853.
- Neðer, downwards, 370.
- Neðer-ten, to descend, 3567. See *Ten*.
- Neue, } nephew, 724, 799, 1761.
Neve, } Fr. *neveu*; O.Fr. *neve*.
- Neuere, never, 230, 1240.
- Newe, new, 694, 1286.
- Newes, anew, 250.
- Newelike, anew, 293.
- Nifte, niece, 1386. A.S. *nift*.
- Nigt, night, 43, 76, 79.
- Nigtes, nights, 590.
- Nigenti, } ninoty, 990, 1027.
Nigneti, }
- Nile, will not, 1806.
- Nim, for nam, took, 1720.
- Nimen, to take, 1042, 1739, 2362. A.S. *niman* (pret. *nam*, pp. *nomen*).
- Nið, envy, 373, 1915. A.S. *nið*, wickedness; Ger. *neid*; O.N. *nida*, to abuse, disgrace. *Niðingr*, a niggard, coward.
- Niðede, envied, 1521.
- Niðful, envious, 369, 1917.
- Niðing, niggardliness, 3432.
- Nogt, not, 330.
- Nogwer, nowhere, 1271.
- Nolden, (*pl.*) would not, 3029.
- Nome, (*sb.*) hostage, pledge, 2268. See *Nimen*.
- Nome, should take, 3341.
- Nomen, (*p.p.*) took, accepted, 1016, 1965; come, 3039.
- Non, no, none, 223, 275.
- Noten, to serve, be sufficient for, 3144. A.S. *notian*, use, enjoy.
- Nov, now, 749.
- Nu, now, 356, 379.
- Nuge = nog, now, at once, 1328.
- Numen, (*p.p.*) taken, 343, 366, 400, 409, 1316; smitten, seized, 2107, 2826 ('sorge *numen*, 'sorrow-smitten); kept, 2268; passed, gone, 579, 594, 1142, 2485, 2753, 2769; practised, 1382.
- Nummor, no more, 788, 1118, 1420.
- Nutes, nuts, 3840.
- Nyð, envy, 273. See *Nið*.
- O, of, 111, 353, 674, 1196, 2330, 2556, 3577.
- O = on, in, 81.
- Oc, but = O.E. *ac*, 187, 213, 852, 861. A.S. *ac*.
- Oc, also, 54, 465, 488. Dan. *og*.
- Oc = *og* = *ou*, ought, 197.
- Of, in, 1355, 1901; from, 2390.
- Of-dred, afraid, 3955.
- Offerd, afraid, 2844.
- Offiz, office, 2071.
- Óffrande, } (*sb.*) offering, 1298,
Offrende, } 1309, 1312, 1314,
Ofrende, } 3631; (*adj.*) 1503.
- Offreden, (*pl.*) offered, 3619.

- Offrendes, } offerings, 1627, 3551.
 Ofrendes, }
 Offrigt, } afraid, 2050, 2225, 3652,
 Ofrigt, } 3692.
 Of-slagen, slain, 4077.
 Og, (*pres.*) ought, 1, 197.
 Og, owe, 2187.
 Ogen, (*pres. pl.*) ought, 15; would,
 2054; own, 884.
 Oget, ought, should, 324.
 Ogt, aught, 1793.
 Ok, also, 944. See *Oc*.
 Olde, old (ones), 3852.
 Olie, oil, 1548, 2458.
 Olige, oil, 1624.
 Olike, alike, 2024.
 Oliues, olive's, 608.
 On, after, 1751.
 On, an error for *of* = from, 649.
 On, in, 4, 14, 38, 151, 161, 162, 164.
 On, one, 56, 185, 454, 642, 665;
 'on and on,' singly, 1639, 2323.
 On-dreg, (*imp.*) endure patiently,
 3319. See *Dreg*.
 One, alone, 134, 308, 974, 2015.
 Ones, once, 3288; of one, 1720,
 1725, 1730.
 On-felde, afield, 1437.
 On-kumen, invaded, 841. A.S.
on-cuman, to enter in.
 On-liue, 2417, 3105, 3595.
 On-morgen, } a morrow, in the
 On-morwen, } morning, 1093,
 1161, 1417, 1680, 2305, 3162.
 On-nigt, } by night, 869, 1781,
 Onigt, } 2049, 2123, 3293.
 Onon, anon, at once, 1067, 1145,
 On-ros, arose, 1936. A.S. *on-risan*,
 to rise up.
 On-rum, aside, apart. A.S. *rum*,
 room, space, place, 4000, 4021.
 On-sagen = *unsagen* = *unsaw*, re-
 proach, 2045.
 On-seken, (*pl.*) attack, 851.
 On-sel, } in time, betimes, timely,
 On-sele, } 1537, 2051. See *Sel*,
Sole.
 On-sunder, } separate, apart, 3909.
 On-sundri, }
 On-Ɔrist, athirst, 1229.
 Oo, ever, 111.
 Ooc, oak, 1873.
 Opelike, openly, publicly, 2583.
 Opnede, opened, 3773.
 Opperes, *hoppers*, locusts, 3096.
 A.S. *hoppers*, a hopper. Cf.
 Eng. grasshoppers.
 Or, ere, before, previously, 48,
 490, 645, 649, 658, 905, etc.;
 'or Ɔan,' ere that, 2435; first,
 88, 490, 658, 905, 2930.
 Or, than, 1510, 2928.
 Oreste, first, 2061.
 Orf, cattle, 795, 883, 1642. See
Erf, Eruo.
 Orgel, presumptuous, 3767. A.S.
orhel, orgel. Fr. *orgueil*.
 Origt, aright, rightly, 1299, 2226.
 Ostel, lodging, 1056. See *Hostel*.
 O-sunder, asunder, apart, 58, 116,
 148.
 Oten = *hoten*, called, 1131.
 OƆer, second, 93, 705.
 OƆer, or, 1940.
 OƆere, } others, 1187, 2132, 2199,
 OƆre, } 3613.
 OƆer sum, 'other sum,' 686.
 Ougt, aught, thing, 121.
 Ouer-cam, passed over, 1633.
 Ouer-cumen (*p.p.*) overcome, 2108.
 Ouer-flet, overflowed, 586. See
Flet.
 Ouer-flowged, overflowed, 556.
 Ouer-gon, passed, 1186, 1903, 3031.
 Ouer-man, ruler, 3424.
 Ouer-meten, passed over, elapsed,
 1665.
 Ouer-pharan = *over-faren*, over-
 fare, pass over, 2487. See
Faren.
 Ouer-takeƆ, overtakes, 2313.
 Ouer-toc, overtook, 1756.
 Owe, should, 1944.
 Owen, own, 120, 348, 1838.

- Owold, } signify, 324 ; happen,
 Awald, } 525. See *Awold*.
- Paid, (*p.p.*) 2215.
 Pais, peace, 8, 2535.
 Palme-tren, palm-trees, 3305.
 Paradis, Paradise, 291, 406.
 Pert = *apert*, open, clear, 3292.
 Pilches, garments of skin, 377.
 A.S. *pylce*.
 Piler, pillar, 3293.
 Pilt, thrown, put, 2214. O.E. *pult*.
 Dan. *putte*, to put into.
 Pine, (*v.b.*) torment, plague, 177,
 179, 8094.
 Pinc, (*s.b.*), sorrow, torment, 244,
 955, 2530, 2785.
 Plage, play, lust, 537.
 Plages, plays, amusements, 3575.
 Plaigen, to play, 2016.
 Plates (of silver), 2370.
 Pleide, played, 1214.
 Plenteð = *plente*, plenty, 3709.
 Pligt, pledged, 1269, 1275, 1776,
 2677.
 Pligt, sin, offence, 'to *pligt*,' = for
 the offence, 3611. A.S. *pliht*.
 Podes, toads, 2977. O.N. *padda*,
 a toad.
 Polheuedes, tadpoles, 2977. Does
 it signify spade-headed, from
 O.N. *pál*, a spade, as in pole-
 axe ?
 Fore, an error for *gore* = *gure*, your,
 2190.
 Preige, prey, 4028.
 Prenes, brooches, 1872. A.S. *preon*,
 a clasp, needle. O.N. *priona*,
 to sew.
 Present, 1831, 2273.
 Prest, priest, 3886, 3922.
 Prikeð, pricks, spurs, 3964.
 Pris, honour, 292, 326 ; value,
 worth, 2247, 2700 ; riches, 2690.
 Prisun, prison, 2040, 2046, 2070.
 Prisuones = *prisuneres* (?), prisoners,
 2044.
- Prud, proud, 858, 1414 ; pride,
 1966.
- Quad = *quead*, bad, evil, 536.
 Quad = quoth, spoken, 755, 929,
 1041, 1045.
 Quake = *wake*, watch. The rhyme
 requires *quate* = wait, 1054.
 Quamede, pleased, 1019. See
Quemed.
 Quam, whom, 1768 ; which, 696.
 Quan, } when, 16, 92, 418, 576,
 Quanc, } 708, 721, 930.
 Quanne, }
 Quan, since, 1817.
 Quar, where, 1311.
 Quase, whose, 2870.
 Quat, what, 171, 324, 357, 634 ;
 which, 4160.
 Quat, quoth, 171, 324, 357, 634.
 Quatso, whatso, 270, 1324.
 Quatsoever, whatsoever, 270.
 Quað, (*pret.*) quoth, 1311, 1371 ;
 (*imp.*) speak, 3988.
 Quead, wretch, wicked one, 295,
 4063. Du. *kwaad*, bad.
 Quede, promise, 1463. A.S. *cwode*,
 a saying ; *cwiddian*, to speak.
 Quemed, beloved (ones), 86. A.S.
cweman, to please, satisfy.
 Quemed, satisfied, 978, 1380.
 Quemest, most pleasing, 3764.
 Quemeð, easeth, lightens, 408.
 Quer, where, 762.
 Quer-of, whereof, 366.
 Qucðe = *quede*, word, 4011. See
Quode.
 Queðen, to speak, 3525, 4002 ; to
 promise, 2788 ; to enquire, 1792.
 A.S. *cwéðan* (*pret.* *cwæð*, *p.p.*
ge-cweden).
 Queðen, (*p.p.*) promised, 1496,
 3944.
 Queðen, whence, 1401. O.N.
hraðan.
 Queðer, whether, 340, 491, 3272 ;
 which (of the two), 1471.

- Quhu, how, 20.
 Qui, why, 1759, 1760.
 Qui = quile, awhile, 4000.
 Quider, whether, 2600.
 Quil = quile, which, 3631.
 Quile = what, 1572; how, 3212.
 Quile, while, whilst, 205, 1104, 1106, 2041.
 Quiles, }
 Quiles, } whilst, 186, 204, 574.
 Quilke, (*pl.*) what, 2080, 2350.
 Quilum, whilom, formerly, 801, 1139, 1171, 1464.
 Quit, white, 2810.
 Quo, who, 359, 2821, 2822, 2823.
 Quor, where, 356, 714.
 Quor-at, where to, 3237.
 Quor-bi, whereby, 573.
 Quor-fore, wherefore, 1632.
 Quor-of, whereof, 1314.
 Quor-so, where-so, 924, 943, 3107.
 Quoŝen, (*pl.*) spake, 2993, 3267.
 Quow, how, 1560.
 Quoad = *biquad*, ordained, 64.
 Quoad, quoth, 1021.
 Quam, which, 696.
 Quuan, } when, 190, 206, 991,
 Quanne, } 2311.
 Quat, what, 1310.
 Quat-so-euere, 270.
 Quen, queen, 296.
 Quo, who, 1003.
 Quor, where, 2428, 2430, 2431.
 Quow, how, 2732.
 Qwel = *quole* = *quile*, which, 170.

 Rad, hasty, 617, 2730; expeditious, 2481; eager, 3617; readily, quickly, 998, 1783. A.S. *rād*, ready, quick.
 Raken, to scatter, 2132. Sw. *raka*.
 Raken, to gather, 3324. A.S. *rācan*, to reach. Du. *raken*, to handle.
 Ranc = wrang (?) = was wrung (with pity), 1658.
 Ranc, strong, 2105, 2108. A.S. *ranc*.

 Ransaken, to search, 2323. O.N. *ransaka*.
 Ransakes, searchest, 1773.
 Rapede, hastened, 1221. Du. *rap*, nimble. O.N. *rapa*, to hasten.
 Rapen, to hasten, 2376.
 Rapeŝ, (*imp.*) hasten, 2349.
 Raŝe, quickly, soon, 1784, 2313, 3664. A.S. *hraŝe*.
 Read, }
 Red, } counsel, advice, 401, 659,
 Red, } 1222, 1737, 2547, 3663,
 Reed, } 3808; instruction, 1515,
 2830; device, plan, 309, 3663,
 4059, 4064; remedy, help,
 2996. A.S. *ræd*, counsel, ad-
 vice, opinion.
 Reade se, Red Sea, 2670.
 Rechede, interpreted, 2124.
 Rechen, to interpret, 2086, 2122.
 A.S. *reccan*, to explain.
 Reclefat, censor, 3782.
 Redde, advised, 3436.
 Redden, (*pl.*) consulted, 1145;
 advised, 2861. See *Read*.
 Rede, read, 34.
 Rede, }
 Reed, } red, 637, 640, 1256.
 Rede, advise, 3118.
 Reden, to counsel, 1534. A.S. *rædan*,
 to counsel (pret. *réd*, p.p. *ræden*).
 Redes, advisest, 2934.
 Redi, readily, 998; ready, 1066.
 Redles, foolish, wicked, 3574. A.S. *rædeas*, rash.
 Ref = *rife*, loud, 3726.
 Reflac, robbery, 436, 3512. A.S. *ræflac*, spoil, rapine.
 Rein, rain, 3265, 3326.
 Rein-bowe, rainbow, 637.
 Reke-fille, April, 148, 3166.
 Rekelefat, censor, 3761, 3880. A.S. *ræcols*, incense; *ræcols-fæt*, a censor.
 Rekelefates, censors, 3787.
 Rem, cry, outcry, 1962, 2613;
 weeping, 3858. A.S. *hream*.
 R:n, story, discourse, 1. A.S. *rún*.

- Ren, swift, 3218. A.S. *rune, ryno*,
course, race.
- Reste, } (*sb.*) rest, 11, 249, 252,
Resten, } 400.
- Restede, (*pret.*) rested, 257.
- Resten, to rest, 1369.
- Reu, } was grieved, 1166; sor-
Rew, } rowed, 1828. A.S. *hreo-*
wan, to rue, grieve (*pret. hreaw*);
Reuli, } sorrowful, mournful,
Reulike, } 1162. A.S. *hreowlic*;
sorrowfully, 3106. A.S. *hreow-*
lice, mournfully.
- Reuen, bereave, 2802. A.S. *redfian*,
to rob, spoil.
- Bew, bitter, 3151. A.S. *hreow*,
raw, fierce.
- Reweli, } = piteous, sorrowful,
Rewli, } 1968, 2328. See *Reuli*.
- Rewde, } sorrow, grief, 2339; pity,
Rewðe, } 2608.
- Reyn, rain, 582.
- Riche-like, richly, 2442.
- Richere, richer, 1280, 3937.
- Ride, road, way, course, 3950.
- Rif, widely known, renowned, 232;
wide-spread, 1252. A.S. *ryf*,
rife, prevalent.
- Rigesses, rushes, 2595. A.S. *risce*,
rize, a rush.
- Rigt, right, justice, 52, 451;
rights, 3714; rightly, 885, 1565;
mode, wise, 1270.
- Rigtet, set right, 3427.
- Rigten, to righten, set right, de-
cide, 3421, 3423, 3426. A.S.
rihtan, to govern, rule, righten,
correct.
- Rigtwise, righteous, 418, 516, 1045.
- Rigtwished, righteousness, 936,
3740.
- Rimes, rhyme's, 1.
- Rim-frost, rime, hoar frost, 3328.
A.S. *rim-forst*.
- Ringes, rings, 1872, 2703.
- Risen, to rise, 4039.
- Roche, rock, 256, 1138.
- Rode, cross, 386, 388. A.S. *ród*.
- Roke, reek, smoke, 1163. A.S.
roec.
- Ros, rose, 261, 1055.
- Rospen, to rasp, diminish, 2132.
Du. *raspen*, to grate.
- Rotede, became rotten, 3342.
- Ru, rough, 1539, 1544. A.S. *ruh*.
- Run, discourse, conversation, 991.
A.S. *rún*.
- Sacles, without strife, willingly.
916. A.S. *sacu*, strife; *sac-leas*,
without contention.
- Sacrede, sacrificed, 612, 626, 938.
- Sad, separated, divided, 58, 116,
266, 1784. See *Shad*, set apart,
208; scattered, 672.
- Safgte, an error for *sagte*, cure,
heal (?), 470.
- Saft, a pole, 3899. A.S. *sceaft*,
sceft, a shaft pole.
- Safte, making, work, 3628; crea-
tures, 127. A.S. *sceaft*, a crea-
ture, created, made, formed,
from *scapan*, to form.
- Saftes, of form, 349.
- Sag, saw, 26, 127.
- Sage, words, sayings, 4153. A.S.
sagu, a sawing, speech, *saw*.
- Sagen, saying, 14. See *soðe-sagen*.
A.S. *sægen*, a saying.
- Sagt, an error for *sag*, 1301. It
may = *sag* + *it* = saw it.
- Saken, sake, 1392, 3731.
- Sal, shall, 12, *et passim*.
- Sal = salt, shalt, 1815.
- Salt, shalt, 1042, 1043.
- Salte, salt, 3280.
- Saltes, of salt, 1131.
- Saltu, shalt thou, 1041, 1813.
- Same, shame, 234, 302, 349, 351.
- Sameden, (*pl.*) assembled, gath-
ered, 434. A.S. *samnian*, to
assemble, collect.
- Samen, together, 40, 398, 412,
3145.

- Samening, assembling, matching, 458; intercourse, 1442. A.S. *sammung*, a congregation.
- San, infamy, shame, 373. A.S. *scēnan*, to destroy; *scand*, disgrace.
- Sanc, sank, 1108.
- Sarp, sharp, 2989, 3577.
- Sat, set, 943.
- Sat, treasure, money, 795, 881, 3169. A.S. *sceat*, treasure, gift, money.
- Scaðe, harm, ruin, 302, 2314. A.S. *sceaðan*, *sceaðian*, to hurt; *scaðþe*, injury, loss.
- Schad, separated. A.S. *scādan*, to separate, divide. See *Shad*, *Sad*.
- Sche, she, 235, 2619.
- Schet, shot, 475.
- Scheten, to shoot, 474. A.S. *sceotan*, to shoot (pret. *sceat*).
- Schilde, shield, 2525. A.S. *scyldan*, to shield.
- Schinen, (*pl.*) shine, 153.
- Schir, sheer, sincere, 1835.
- Schoren, cut. See *Abuten-schoren*.
- Scité, city, 2415.
- Sckaðe, destruction, 850. See *Scaðe*.
- Skil = *skil*, reason, 203. See *Skil*.
- Scrið, entreaty, 1419, 2021.
- Scriðed, urged, 1715.
- Scroð, urged, solicited, entreated, 339, 1055, 1834, 2023, 2695. A.S. *scriðan*, to go (pret. *scráð*).
- Scroðt, an error for *scroð*, 339.
- Se, sea, 1123.
- Seck, sack, 2309.
- Seckes, sacks, 2213, 2223.
- Sed, seed, 121, 1613.
- Sedes-kin, Seth's kin, 4042.
- Segen, (*pl.*) see, 3222.
- Segeð, cometh, falleth, 2232. A.S. *sigan*, to fall.
- Sei, (*imp.*) say to, 3445.
- Seid, (*p.p.*) said, 2425.
- Soide, (*pret.*) said, 277, 323.
- Seiden, (*pl.*) said, 903, 1083.
- Seien, to say, 1139.
- Seigen, to say, 917, 2494. A.S. *segan*, *secgan*, to say.
- Soilede, sailed, went, 3389.
- Seið, says, 1127, 1293, 1295.
- Seið, (*imp.*) say, 2350.
- Sek, sick, 1175.
- Seken, to seek, 3598.
- Sekenesse, sickness, 775.
- Sel, time, season, 417, 928, 1032, 1184, 1224, 1375, 1503, 2541, 2769, 3159; 'in *sel*,' quickly, opportunely, 1095; 'al swilk *sel*,' at such time, 1204; 'on *sel*,' 'on *sele*,' in time, timely, 1537, 1545. A.S. *sæl*, *seel*, time. Prov. E. *seel*.
- Sel, (*imp.*) sell, 1495.
- Selcuð, marvellous, 3972. A.S. *sel-cúð* = seldom known, wonderful, rare.
- Seldum, seldom, 2181.
- Seles = *selie*, good, 1542. See *Seli*.
- Self, own; 'Self his kinde' = his own kin, 1806; very, 2610.
- Seli, blessed, righteous, 266, 1532, 1986; nourishing, 2412; good, 2782, 4079; fortunate, 1244; propitious, 31; happy, blissful, 64. A.S. *sél*, good; *selig*, happy, blessed, prosperous.
- Seli-red, an error (?) for '*seli-sped*,' bliss, happiness, 2514.
- Seli-sið, prosperity, 2546.
- Seli-sped, bliss, happiness, prosperity, 240, 2138.
- Selkuð, strange, 1286. See *Selcuð*.
- Selkuðlike, greatly, wondrously, 1557.
- Sellic, a marvel, 3260.
- Sellic, rare, wondrous, 466; marvellous, 1026; strange, 3957.
- Sellik, } wonderfully, miraculously,
Sellic, } 1315, 1316. A.S. *sellic*,
sillic, wonderful.

- Sel'he, } bliss, luck, fortune, 1341,
 Sel'che, } 1404, 2001; '[in]sel'he,'
 } in bliss, blissfully, 1023. A.S.
 } *sæl̄*, *gesæl̄*, happiness, felicity.
 Sel'chelike, successfully, 1372.
 Semelen = to assemble, 3865.
 Semelike, } seemly, 1007, 1504.
 Semlike, }
 Semes, } loads, 1365,
 Seme'ð, (= *semes*) } 1368, 2373,
 } A.S. *seam*.
 Semet, seemeth, 2169.
 Sen, (*imp.*) to see, 279, 956; to
 look, 394, 2664; appear, 1923;
 to look after, take care of, 298,
 1663, 2628; choose, take, 3723,
 3843.
 Sen, (*pl.*) see, 16, 140.
 Sen, }
 Senc, } (*p.p.*) seen, 74, 1173.
 Send, }
 Sende, } (*imp.*) send, 2820.
 Senden, to send, 1683.
 Sendet, sendeth, 1412.
 Senkede = schenkede, poured out,
 322. A.S. *scenc*, drink; *scencan*,
 to pour out, give to drink.
 Sent = sendeth, (*imp.*) send, 2825.
 Senten, (*pl.*) 1970, 1973.
 Senwe, sinews, 1804, 1805. A.S.
 sinevo.
 Sep, sheep, 1337.
 Serf, (*imp.*) serve, 1685.
 Seri, sorry, 408, 1850.
 Serue, to serve, 1715.
 Serue, should serve, 3816.
 Seruede, served, 1692, 2051.
 Seruen, (*pl.subj.*) serve, 4126.
 Seruen, to serve, 5, 1670, 1694,
 3634.
 Seruen, to deserve, 1686.
 Seruise, service, 1672, 1714, 3754.
 Set, made, 562.
 Sete, scat, 278.
 Sette, planted, 1278.
 Setten, (*pl.*) set, placed, 2598.
 Se'ð, seeth, 181, 196.
 Se'ð, sod, 1487. A.S. *sooðan*, to boil,
 seeth (pret. *soa'ð*; p.p. *soden*).
 Seuc, seven, 489, 1825.
 Seuend, }
 Seuende, } seventh, 445, 593, 611.
 Seuendai = seuend dai, seventh
 day, 247, 607.
 Seuc nig, } se'nnight, a week,
 Seucne nig, } 609, 1687, 2952.
 Seuenti, seventy, 706, 3665.
 Seweden, (*pl.*) followed, 2661.
 Sewen, seen (?), 1195.
 Sex, }
 Sexe, } six, 575, 577, 578.
 Sexte, sixth, 167, 199, 531.
 Sextene, sixteen, 1907.
 Sexti, sixty, 663, 1475.
 Sey we, let us say, 4162; tell,
 4114.
 Seyen, }
 Seyn, } say, 1445, 3561.
 Sge, she, 1444, 1447, 1698.
 Shad, separated, 148. A.S. *soodan*
 (pret. *sood*, p.p. *soodden*), to se-
 parate, divide.
 Shaun, shaved, 2120.
 She, 1925.
 Shent, destroyed, 754. A.S. *scen-*
 dan, to shend, disgrace.
 Sheren, to reap, 2347.
 Shetten, (*pl.pret.*) shut, 1078.
 Shewed = shewede, (*pl.pret.*) 1971.
 Shiftede, changed, 1732.
 Shilde, }
 Schilde, } shield, 4157, 2525.
 Shire, } make clear, 2036; pure,
 Schir, } sincere, 1835. A.S.
 Scir, } *scir*, *shoor*, pure, clean.
 Sib, }
 Sibbe, } akin, 228, 2503. A.S. *sib*.
 Sibbe-blod, blood-relatives, 1468.
 Sid, side.
 Siden = si'ðen, since. See *Si'ðen*.
 Sigande, sighing, 1436.
 Sighe = sig'che, sight, 518.
 Sighteles, blind, 1528.

- Sigt, sight, 1626, 2774.
 Sigðhe, sight, 335, 360.
 Sik, sighing, 1239. A.S. *sican*, to sigh. Prov.E. *sika*.
 Siker, secure, safe, 869, 876, 1269. O.Fris. *sikur*; Gr. *sicher*.
 Sikerlike, certainly, surely, 1500; with confidence, boldly, 2319.
 Silden, to shield, 214, 1788.
 Sinfulhed, sinfulness, 180.
 Sile, an error for *vn-sile*, *un sele*, misery, 2978. A.S. *unsæl*, unhappy.
 "O pryde comes all his *unsoell*."
 —(Met. Hom. p. 67.)
 Singe, sing, 34.
 Singede, sinned, 4066.
 Singen, to sing, 27.
 Singen, to sin, 172, 1188. A.S. *singan*.
 Sinigeden, (*pl.*) sinned, 2205.
 Sinne, sin, 182, 186.
 Sinnes, sin's, 553.
 Sinne-wod, sin mad, 1073.
 Sir, *sheer*, pure, 518, 3580; clearly, 3045. See *Shire*.
 Sireð, enlighteneth, 327. A.S. *scir*, clear; *scýrian*, to divide.
 Sitten, to sit, 279.
 Sið, course, conduct, 274. A.S. *sið*, path, way. See *Seli sið*.
 Siðe, time, 3093. A.S. *sið*.
 Siðe, } since, 84, 262, 2405; af-
 Siðen, } terwards, 237, 509, 609, 1928. A.S. *siðæn*.
 Siðen = *siden*, sides, 1295.
 Siðes, times, 1731, 1825.
 Skie, cloud, 3294, 3643.
 Skies, cloud's, 3463.
 Skige, sky, cloud, 3255.
 Skil, } reason, discretion, wisdom,
 Skil, } 193, 203, 1425; 'with
skil, reasonably, 52. O.N. *skil*.
 Skipperes, locusts, 3087.
 Skiuden, (*pl.*) shifted, changed, 1989. See *Skyfte* in Gloss. to Allit. Poems.
 Slagen, (*p.p.*) slain, 509, 591.
 Sleckede, slaked, satisfied, 1230. A.S. *sleacian*, to slacken; Sw. *slocken*, to slake; *sloka*, to droop.
 Slen, to slay, 2837. A.S. *sleán*.
 Slep, slept, 967, 1605, 3466.
 Slepí, sleepy, 871.
 Slo, (*imp.*) slay, 1939, 3505. A.S. *sleán*; O.E. (N^º) *sla*.
 Slog, } slew, 483, 3474, 4081,
 Slug, } 2668, 2685, 3913.
 Sloge, (*pl.*) slew, 3048.
 Slon, to slay, 1328, 1752, 3729.
 Sloč, slays, 3964.
 Sluge, would slay, 3976.
 Slugen, (*pl.*) slew, 3916.
 Smaken, to scent, 2443. A.S. *smæccan*, to savour, taste.
 Smale, small, 18, 656, 2107; 'wordes *smale*,' easy words; 'speche *smale*,' flattery, 4056.
 Smere, fatness, 1573. A.S. *smoru*, fat.
 Smered, anointed, 2454, 2457.
 Smerles, anointing, 2454. A.S. *smérels*, ointment.
 Smeren, to anoint, 2442, 2448. A.S. *smérian*, to anoint.
 Smette, smote, 2684.
 Smit, smiteth, 3970.
 Smit, (*imp.*) smite, 3360.
 Smite, plague, 2990.
 Smiten, to smite, 3867, 4040.
 Smiten, (*pl.*) smote, 2109.
 Smið, smith, workman, 466.
 Smot, smote, 2925, 2943.
 Snake, serpent, 2805.
 So, as, 15, 57, 331, 332, *et passim*.
 Sod, shod, 3149.
 Softe, soft, mild, 335, 3061; pleasant, 2057, 2412; lust, pleasure, 3647.
 Softere, (*adv.*) softer, 3874.
 Sogen, saw, 3522; seen, 2785.
 Sogt, united, at peace, 1934, 2161. A.S. *sdht*.
 Sogt, (*p.p.*) sought, 3189; come

- near, 3130; 'was *sogt*' = had come, 3707.
 Sogte, sought, 682, 848, 1533; found, 1947.
 Sogten, (*pl.*) sought, 1081.
 Solde, sold, 1843; (*pl.*) 1955.
 Solstices, 150.
 Son, shoes, 2781.
 Son, shone, 3293, 3614.
 Sond, sand, 2718, 3473.
 Sond, shame, 2714. A.S. *sceond*.
 Sonde, messenger, 1414, 2313; message, 3931. A.S. *sand*.
 Sonde, dishes, 2295. A.S. *sand*.
 Sonder-man, } messenger, 1410,
 Sondere-man, } 2791, 2871.
 Sondere-men, messengers, 1792, 1969.
 Sondes, messengers, 1007, 1014, 2165, 4052.
 Sondes, messenger's, 1434.
 Sone, immediately, *soon*, 329, 343, 979; quickly, 1145, 1221; 'sone as,' as soon as, 1109.
 Sor, (*adj.*) grievous, unpleasant, 1765; grief, heaviness, 512, 733, 1039.
 Sor, (*sb.*) 1048, 1239, 3650. A.S. *sár*.
 Sor, sore, 3027.
 Sore, sorrowfully, 1166, 3223.
 Soren = shorn, reaped, 1919.
 Sorful, sorrowful, 2326.
 Sorge, sorrow, 68, 302, 362, 512. A.S. *sorh*.
 Sorges, sorrow, 360, 778.
 Sori, distressed, heavy, 974, 977, 1974, 3520; wicked, 1074.
 Sort, kind of, 712; lot, 1186.
 Sorwe, sorrow, 179, 268.
 Sorwes, sorrows, 3742.
 Sorwes, sorrow's, 19, 716.
 Soth, foolish, 3685, 3688. A.S. *sot*, a fool.
 Soč, } true, 17, 953, 1032, 1605,
 Soče, } 2842, 3972; 'ben soč' = be accomplished, 2505.
 Soč, } truth, 74, 2034, 2036, 2091,
 Soče, } 2928. A.S. soč, truth, true.
 Soče-sagen, sooth-saw, true story, 14.
 Soule, } soul, 486, 4136.
 Sowle, }
 Soules, } soul's, 496, 626.
 Sowles, }
 Soven, saw, 3108.
 Soven, to sow, 2347.
 Sowles, souls, 2920, 4156.
 Spac, spake, 925, 1753, 1758.
 Specande, speaking, 2821.
 Speche, speech, language, 665.
 Speches, speeches, languages, 666, 668.
 Sped, *speed*, success, 25, 1585; abundance, 122; 'iwel *sped*,' misfortune, 310; 'in *sped*,' 'wič *sped*,' speedily, 935, 1083, 1221.
 Sped, succeeded, fared, 3314.
 Speden, to prosper, succeed, 2303.
 Sperd, fastened, enclosed, shut up, imprisoned, 22, 94, 384, 564, 2093.
 Speken, to speak, 2016, 2027, 2710, 2827, 2832, 3400.
 Speren, to shut up, 2194. A.S. *sparran*; O.N. *sperra*. See Hampole's P. of C., l. 3835.
 Spice-like, with spices, 2443, 2515; spices, 2247.
 Spices-ware, spicery, 1952.
 Spien, to spy, 2172.
 Spics, 2169, 2174.
 Spile, ravage, 2977, 3462. A.S. *spillan*, to spoil; *spild*, corruption, destruction.
 Spiledc, scattered, 3183.
 Spilen, to play, sport, live joyously, 2532. A.S. *spilian*.
 Spirit, 203.
 Spoken, (*pl.pret.*) spake, 2918.
 Spot, place, 3280.
 Spotted, spotted ones, 1721.
 Spred, (*p.p.*) spread, 650, 831.

- Spredde, (*pret.*) 490.
 Spredden, (*pl.pret.*) spread, 2567.
 Springo, spring, 531.
 Sprong, spray, 60, 247, 2740.
 Sprungen, (*pl.*) sprang, 1804; (*p.p.*)
 sprung, 4023.
 Spureč, spurs, 3970.
 Sren, an error (?) for *fren*, to de-
 liver, save, 1103.
 Srid, (*p.p.*) } clothed, 23, 379,
 Sridde, (*pret.*) } 271, 1539.
 Sriden, to clothe, 351. A.S. *scri-*
dan (*pret. scridde*), to clothe.
 Srifte, penance, 422, 3692.
 Sriden = *ariden*, to deck, 1878.
 Srud, clothing, vestments, 176,
 271, 795, 857, 2367. A.S.
scrūd.
 Sruč = *srud*, clothing, 3169.
 Staf, staff, 3149.
 Stalč, theft, 1767. A.S. *stālu*.
 Stalwurči, stalworthy, strong, 655,
 864, 3714.
 Starf, died, 481, 658, 4133. A.S.
steorfjan (*pret. stearf*; *p.p. stor-*
fen), to die.
 Stede, place, 117, 425, 433.
 Steden, places, 3441, 3552.
 Steden, place, 1114.
 Steg, ascended, 319, 3527. See
Stigen.
 Stele, steal, 3511.
 Stelen, to still, quiet, 2594. A.S.
stillan.
 Stelen, to steal away (or to keep
 secret?), 1035. A.S. *stēlan*.
 Stere, rule, 3418; ruler, 3420.
 A.S. *steoran*, to rule; *steora*,
 ruler; *steore*, rule.
 Steres, rulers, 3413, 3415.
 Steres-men, rulers, 3417, 3429.
 Stering, rule, government, 3410.
 Sterre, star, 132. A.S. *stoorra*,
 star's, 134.
 Sterres, stars, 1921.
 Steuene, } voice, 355, 622, 1285.
 Steuone, } A.S. *stefen*.
- Sti, path, 3958. A.S. *stig*, a way,
 path.
 Stig, (*imp.*) ascend, go up, 4100.
 Stigen, to ascend, 4130. A.S.
stigan, to ascend, go (*pret. stah*;
p.p. gestigen).
 Stille, secretly, 2015, 2428, 2718.
 Stille, (*imp.*) be still, 3319.
 Stillen, to quiet, still, 3924.
 Stinc, stink, 2556, 2975.
 Stinken, stinking, 1164.
 Stired, stirred, 3580, 3961.
 Stirte, started, 2931.
 Stič, stiff, stubborn, 1591; severe,
 3266. A.S. *stič*, *stýč*, firm, stiff.
 Steward, steward, 1991, 2255,
 2263, 2712. A.S. *steward*.
 Stod, stood, 590, 1019.
 Stoden, (*pl.*) stood, 3543.
 Ston, stone, 1120, 1604.
 Stonde, (*imp.*) stand, 3760.
 Stonden, to stand, 1607, 2639,
 3666.
 Stonden agen, (*pl.*) opposed, 438.
 Stondende, standing, 3149.
 Stondes, standest, 2782.
 Stondeč, stands, 392.
 Stong, stung, 3896, 4083.
 Stor, great, 842. A.S. *stor*.
 Storue, should die, 1958. See
Starf.
 Storuen, (*pl.pret.*) died, 2975, 2982.
 Storuen, (*p.p.*) dead, 3162.
 Strekede, stretched, fell prostrate,
 481. A.S. *streccan*, to stretch.
 Strem, stream, 2096,
 Streng, } string, 479, 714. A.S.
 Streng, } *strong*.
 Streng = *strengče*, strength, 3728.
 Strengče, } strength, 581, 673;
 Strengče, } harm, 1075.
 Strength-en, to make strong, 3410.
 Strif, strife, 373; toil, 175, 503;
 grief, agony, 268, 716, 778, 779,
 860.
 Striuing, strife, 804.
 Strond, strand, 2717.

- Strong, unpleasant, 2057.
 Strong[e], (*pl.*) } strong, 1846,
 Stronge, } 3713.
 Stund, time, 41; 2041, 3277; a
 moment, 2109, 2639. A.S. a
stound, short space of time.
 Stunden, to wait, abide, 1987, 3211.
 Stungen, stung, 3901.
 Sul, (*pl.*) } shall, 303, 305, 1775.
 Sule, }
 Sulde, should, 172, 175, 194.
 Sulden, (*pl.*) should, 958, 1326.
 Suldes, shouldst, 3984.
 Sulen, (*pl.*) shall, 308, 316, 318,
 3358.
 Sum, (*sing.*) some, 337, 690, 834,
 835; 'oðer sum,' 686.
 Sumdel, somewhat, 380.
 Sumertid, summertime, 1224.
 Summe, (*pl.*) some, 399, 401.
 Sunder, diverse, 991, 3808; 'sun-
 der bles,' party coloured, 1729.
 Sundren, to separate, 468.
 Sundri, separate, apart, 393, 1985,
 2354, 2414, 3239; diverse,
 1798; several, 2551.
 Sune, } son, 46, 403, 1656.
 Sunen, }
 Sunedai, } Sunday, 71, 261.
 Suneday, }
 Sunen, sons, 2175, 2899, 3841.
 Sunen, to bear a son, 981.
 Sunen, to shun, 1864.
 Sunes, sons, 529, 540, 1251.
 Sunes, son's; 'on sunes stede,' in-
 stead of a son, 723, 1984, 2629,
 2637.
 Sungen, (*pl.*) sang, 3288.
 Sunken, (*p.p.*) sunk, 754; (*pl.*)
 sank, 3775.
 Sunne, sun, 132, 139.
 Sunnes, son's, 143.
 Sunne-set, sunset, 146.
 Surgerun, } sojourn, 64, 2696,
 Suriuron, } 3308.
 Suriurn, }
 Suð, south, 829.
- Suðen, south, 1167.
 Suuen, *shoved*, driven, 107.
 Swanc, toiled, laboured, 2014,
 2877; travelled, 1657. See
Swinken.
 Swart, } black, 286. A.S. *swart*.
 Swarte, }
 Swem, grievous, afflicting, 391;
 grieved, 1961.
 Swep (*lit.* stroke, force), meaning,
 2086, 2112.
 Swer, (*imp.*) swear, 3498.
 Swerd, sword, 1307, 1327.
 Sweren, (*pl.*) swear, 1964.
 Swerdes, of the sword, 3721.
 Swete, sweet, nice, 210, 382, 1484,
 3302.
 Sweuene, dream, 224, 1753. A.S.
swefen.
 Swide = *swiðe*, quickly, 2726.
 Swike, unfaithful, 2845. A.S. *swite*.
 Swikedom, treachery, deceit, 2883.
 Swile, such, 143, 407, 417; such
 as, whatever, 3620.
 Swinacie, quinsy, 1188.
 Swinc, toil, labour, 268, 363, 2554,
 2555. A.S. *swinc*.
 Swinc-hire, labour-wages, wages,
 3172.
 Swing = *swinc*, toil, labour, 566.
 Swinked, laboured, 4018.
 Swinken, to labour, 3778. A.S.
swincan, to toil (pret. *swānc*,
p.p. swuncen).
 Swinkes, labour's, 175.
 Swiðe, very, 334, 1645; quickly,
 1009, 1086, 1537. A.S. *swið*,
swýð, great, strong.
 Swiulc = *swiulc* = *swile*, such, 632.
 A.S. *swulc*.
 Swogh, swoon, 484.
 Swolgen, (*p.p.*) swallowed, 1976.
 A.S. *swolgen*, *swelgan*, to swallow.
 Swor, sware, 1338, 2483.
 Sworen, (*p.p.*) sworn, pledged,
 824, 1525.
 Swotes, of sweat, 364. A.S. *swōdt*.

Swunken, (*p.p.*) fatigued, 1656.
See *Swinc*.

Tabeles, tables, 3535.

Tabernacle, 3174.

Tac, (*imp.*) take, 1287, 3497.

Tagt, (*p.p.*) taught, directed, 3623, 3746.

Tagte, (*pret.*) taught, showed, 458, 1243, 1954.

Tagte, (*adj.*) assigned, promised, 827.

Tagten, (*pl.*) taught, 1096.

Take, touch, 3456.

Takel, tackle, furniture, goods, 883.

Taken, to take, 1318, 1340, 3323.

Tale, speech, language, 450; tale, story, 321. A.S. *tdl*; reckoning, number, 141, 1673, 2891, 4092; heed, account, 548. A.S. *tal*.

Tame, quiet, 1482.

Tamehed, quietness, docility, 1485.

Taune, (*subj.*) should show, 3424.

Taunede, (*pret.*) showed, 636, 757, 3444.

Taunen, to show, 1022, 1290. Du. *toon*.

Taunet = *taune it*, should show it, 3422.

Tawned, } showed, 1294, 4118.

Tawnede, }

Tawnen, to show, 2034; explain to, 2126.

Techen, to teach, 2792.

Teding, tending, care, 1208. A.S. *tiedrian*, *tyddrian*, to nourish, feed.

Teen = *ten*, to go, 1344. A.S. *toon*, to pull, go, lead (*pret. sing. Leah*, *pret. pl. tugon*, *p.p. togen*).

Te, the, 2756.

Teg, went, 320, 1135, 3644. See *Teen*.

Teld, tent, 3769. A.S. *teld*.

Teldes, tents, 3442.

Telled = *telleð*, *telleth*, 17.

Tellen, to tell, 651, 2755; to reckon, 87; recount, 497.

Tellet, (*imp.*) tell it, 3526.

Telleð, tells, 414.

Temple, 1296.

Ten, (*inf.*) proceed, go, 934, 1238, 1953; lead, 1913; draw, 3005; send, 4053. See *Teen*.

Ten, (*pl.*) go, 856, 3210.

Tende, tenth, 597, 704, 3141.

Tene, sorrow, grief, affliction, 2992. A.S. *teóna*, reproach; *teón*, injury; *teonan*, to anger, incense.

Ter, tar, pitch, 662. A.S. *tearo*.

Teres, tears, 364, 2356.

Teres, of tears, 2288, 2342.

Terred, tarred, 2596.

Teten, teats, breasts, 3480.

Tette, teat, pap, breast, 2621. A.S. *tite*, *titte*.

Tgeld = telt, tent, 2025. See *Teld*.

Tgelt, encamped, pitched tents. A.S. *tealdian*, to pitch a tent.

Tgen, ten, 3413, 3418.

Tgen, (*inf.*) = *ten*, to belong, 3824. See *Teen*.

Thaunen, declare, shown, 32. See *Taunen*.

Then, ten, 3305.

Then = *ten*, go, 1514. See *Teen*.

Tho = *to*, two, 731.

Tholen, suffer, 508. A.S. *þólian*, to suffer, bear, endure.

Tid, } time, 59, 263, 1507. A.S.

Tide, } *tid*.

Tidi, in good condition, beautiful, 2105. O.Sw. *tidig*, beautiful.

Cf. Shakespeare's use of *tidy* = plump, well-conditioned.

Tidelike, soon, quickly, 2752. A.S. *tidlice*.

Tiding, } tidings, message, 396,
Tidding, } 407, 1348, 2907.

Tidinge, }

Tidlike, quickly, 1231, 3353. See *Tidelike*.

Tigel, tile, brick, 461, 662, 2552. A.S. *tigel*.

- Tigeles, bricks, 2891.
 Tigðe, *tithe*, tenth, 895. A.S. *teogða*.
 Tigðes, tithes, 1628.
 Til, till, until, 85, 254, 255; to, towards, 879, 945, 1606. O.N. *til*, to.
 Tile, prosperity, 1519. A.S. *til*, fit, good; *tilian*, to honour, to get, obtain.
 Tilen, to earn, 363. A.S. *tilian*.
 Tiliere, tiller, 1482.
 Tilledc, (*pret.*) cultivated, 1278.
 Timed, (*p.p.*) prospered, 4024.
 Timcdc, (*pret.*) prospered, 3392.
 Timen, to occur, happen, befall, 1763, 3820. A.S. *getimian*, to happen, fall out.
 Timen, to prosper, 1023, 4010.
 Timen, (*pl.*) prosper, 2361.
 Timcn, to teem, bring forth, 982. A.S. *timan*, to teem.
 Timeč, prospereth, 4010.
 Timing, } fortune, success, 1194,
 Timinge, } 4016; welfare, 954.
 Timinge = *time ge*, wait ye, 3762.
 Timinge, season, opportunity, 31; circumstance, occurrence, 1244, 2644, 3394.
 Tin, thine, 926.
 Tines, losest, 3518. O.N. *tyna*, to lose.
 Tiren = *tuen = twen*, between, 3802.
 Tis, this, 334.
 To, two, 423, 2653.
 To-bar, falsely accused, 2146.
 To-bollen, swollen with pride, 970.
 Toc, took, 723, 937; took up, 1690; gave, 1416; considered, 1751, 2654.
 Tookenes, *tokens*, signs, miracles, 2860.
 To-dragen, *to-draw*, to tear in pieces, 191.
 To-ful in wis, fully, completely, 2521.
 Tog = *toc*, took, 1676.
 Tog (*pret.* of *ten*, to go), went, 607. See *Teen*.
 Togen (*p.p.* of *ten*, to go), gone, 3647.
 To-gider, } together, 1898, 2352,
 To-gidere, } 3779.
 Tok, took (notice), 945.
 Toke, (*subj.*) brought, 1531.
 Token, (*pl.*) took, 2200, 3174.
 Token, sign, miracle, 635, 646, 2802, 2914.
 Tokenede, betokened, 248.
 Tokenes, signs, miracles, 2813.
 Tokenet, }
 Tokencč, } betokeneth, 638, 640.
 Toknes, signs, miracles, 140, 153, 2997.
 Tokning, token, memorial, 1624.
 Tol, tool, 469; tools, 883.
 Told, (*p.p.*) reckoned, 1358, 2912.
 Tolde, (*p.p.*) told, 1403.
 Tolden, (*pl.*) told, 2221, 3711.
 Ton, the one (first), 1010, 2704; eldest, 2196.
 To-samen, together, 2109. See *Samen*.
 To-teren, tear in pieces, 2089.
 Toč, tooth, 4148.
 Točer, the other (second), 619, 2724.
 Točerc, (*pl.*) the others, 1044, 2340.
 To-wis, truly, 3992.
 Treen, trees, 1127, 1278, 3305.
 Tregest, disregardest, 3975. A.S. *ge-tregian*; *tregian*, to disregard, vex.
 Trow, tree, 3301. A.S. *treow*.
 Trowe, true, 720. A.S. *treowa*.
 Troweiðe, 'wið *troweiðe*,' faithfully, 2304. A.S. *treowč*, truth, confidence.
 Trowed, } believed, 1031, 2385.
 Trowid, } A.S. *treowian*, to trust, believe.
 Twewič, believes, 2037.
 Trowče, truth, 2458, 2459; troth,

- 1524, 1776; fidelity, 1270; pledged word, 2336. A.S. *trewð*, *treowð*, truth, troth, pledge.
- Tribuz, tribes, 3813.
- Trike, stream, 2947.
- Trimede, brought forth, 1198.
- Trimen, to teem, conceive, 1024. A.S. *getrymian*, to dispose, bring forward; *trymian*, to provide, prepare.
- Troken, to fail, 105. A.S. *tručan*, to fail, diminish.
- Troweden, (*pl.*) believed, 1092. A.S. *trúwian*, to trust.
- Troweð, believe, 2814.
- Truke, forlorn, 3508. See *Troken*.
- Trume, host, company, 1829. A.S. *truma*, a troop, band.
- Tudered, begotten, 630. A.S. *tyddrian*, to propagate, procreate.
- Tuderande, fruitful, 164.
- Tun, } town, 713, 1102, 2311,
Tunc, } 2570. A.S. *tún*.
- Tunde, surrounded, 866. A.S. *týnan*, to hedge in, enclose.
- Tunes, towns, 856.
- Tunge, tongue, speech, 372, 3158.
- Tunges, tongue's, 2656.
- Tur, tower, 661.
- Turles, (*lit.* doves) quails, 3676.
- Turn, course, 63, 79.
- Turtul, turtle (dove), 944.
- Twelfte = *twelfe*, twelve, 3829.
- Twelwe, twelue, 663.
- Twenti, twenty, 620.
- Twentide, twentieth, 3641.
- Twic, twice, 808.
- Twie-wifing, bigamy, 450, 485.
- Twin, two, 4020.
- Twin-manslagt, double homicide, 485.
- Twinne, two, both, 2367, 3248.
- Twinne-del, twofold, 1510.
- Twired, perplexing, conflicting. A.S. *twy-réd*, of two opinions, differing.
- Two, to, 1292.
- Da, then, 1264, 1901. A.S. *ða*.
- Da = *ðat*, that, 2190.
- Dad = *ðad*, that, 311.
- Dag = *ða*, then, 2254.
- Dagen = *dagin*, day, life, 4078.
- Dahankede, thanked, 3405.
- Dan, } then, 9, 17, 144, 999,
Dane, } 1003, 2680; when,
Danne, } 182, 2072; that time,
'bi *ðan*,' 'bi-*ðanne*, 1023, 3706;
'ear *ðanne*, or *ðan*,' 38, 2435;
'fro *ðan*,' 188, 3201; 'til *ðan*,'
471, 1870; 'to *ðan*,' 867; 'to
ðan,' for that purpose, 2792.
- Danc, (*imp.*) give thanks to, 1320.
- Danno = *ðanne*, then, 2225.
- Darð = *dard*, dared, 3778.
- Dat, (*dem. adj.*) that, 1, 43, 51, 54; what, 2020, 2032.
- Dat-offe = *ðar-offe*, thereof, 2422.
- Dauen, permit, allow of, 3139. A.S. *þaſtan*, to suffer, permit, allow.
- De, (*rel. pro.*) which, who, 2, 269, *et passim*.
- De = *ðo*, then, 1416.
- De = *the*, 778, *et passim*.
- Dear = *dear*, beloved, 1090.
- Deden = *deden*, deeds, 2302.
- Deg, prospered, throve, 2012. See *Den*.
- Def, property, quality, taste (?), 3340. Is it an error for *def*, from A.S. *dæſe*, fit, meet?
- Def, thief, 1773.
- Defis, thief's, 538.
- Defte, theft, 3512.
- Dei, they, 573.
- Delde = *golds*, (*subj.*) requite, 1713.
- Den, thrive, 803, 1550; prosper, 4007; grow up, 2645. A.S. *þeón* pret. *þeah*, *þah*, p.p. *geþogen*, to thrive, flourish, grow, increase.
- Dengen = *ðenken*, to think, 1571.
- Denk, } (*imp.*) think, 2072, 3564.
Dhenke, }

- Denken, } to think, 393.
 Dhenken, }
 Der, } there, 337, 850.
 Dere, }
 Der-fore, therefore, 747.
 Der-in, therein, 2068.
 Der-of, thereof, 1659.
 Der-on, thereon, 1778.
 Des, this, 3967.
 Des, } these, 941, 1643, 2199,
 Dese, } 3697.
 Deself, } thyself, 934.
 De-selucn, }
 Deŝen, thence, 65, 208, 725,
 1236. O.N. ŝaŝan.
 Deuwe, custom, 1382. A.S. þeáw,
 manner, habit, behaviour.
 Dewe, courtesy, respect, 2757.
 Dewed, behaved, conducted, 1914.
 Dewes, graces, virtues, 4159.
 Dgero = *gere*, haste, 4052.
 Dhanc, thanks, 1659.
 Dhauen, to tolerate, endure, 275.
 See *Dauen*.
 Dheg, } throve, 1266, 2779. See
 Dhehg, } *Deg*, *Den*.
 Dhenken, to think, 393.
 Dhenkeŝ, thinks, 2028.
 Dherknesse, darkness, 3102.
 Dhikke, thick, 3102.
 Dhing, } thing, 301; things, 29,
 Dhinge, } 52, 297, 300; affairs,
 Ding, } 3378.
 Dhinges, things, 280.
 Dhog, though, 3978.
 Dhogen, throve, increased, 1480,
 2567. See *Den*.
 Dholede, suffered, 778. See *Dolede*.
 Dhogt, mind, 2167; anxiety, 2111;
 thought, 1029, 1149; purpose,
 1579.
 Dhogt, } seemed, appeared, 295,
 Dhogte, } 319, 333, 407, 436,
 Dhowgte, } 438, 491, 1469, 1765,
 Dhugte, } 1849, 2064, 3260.
 Dhute, } A.S. þincan (pret.
 þuhla), to seem.
- Dhowtes, thoughts, 3544.
 Dhre, thre, 55, 152, 563.
 Dhride, }
 Dhridde, } third. See *Drids*.
 Dhrowing, agony, suffering, 1317.
 A.S. þrówung, from þrówian, to
 suffer.
 Dhu, thou, 362, 397.
 Dunder, } thunder, 1108,
 Dunerg = ŝuner, } 2900. A.S.
 þunor.
 Dhurg, } through, 588, 2192.
 Dhurge, }
 Dhusant, } thousand, 489, 577,
 Dhusent, } 654.
 Dider, } thither, 1068, 1366, 1402,
 Didir, } 1844.
 Dicke, } thick, thickly, 2988.
 Dikke, }
 Dig = thick, 564.
 Din, } thine, 397, 1764.
 Dine, }
 Ding, affairs, 3378.
 Dinken, to think, 234.
 Dinkeŝ, seemeth, 391, 2403. See
Dhogt.
 Dinkeŝ, thinks, 2407.
 Dis, } these, 1083, 2125, 2131,
 Dise, } 2527.
 Disternesse = *cisternesse*, pit, 1942.
 Disternesse, darkness, 58. A.S.
 þýstro, dark, þeosternes, dark-
 ness.
 Dit = ŝis, this, 1233.
 Do, those, 305, 875, 2099. A.S. þá.
 Do, the, 1303, 2110.
 Do, then, 424, 427, 717. A.S. þa.
 Doa, then, 840.
 Dog, } though, nevertheless, 4,
 Doge, } 1794, 1928, 2404, 2908,
 3807, 3808.
 Dogen, (*pl.*) throve, flourished,
 2542.
 Dogt, } thought, mind, 1558, 2298,
 Doht, } 2013; purpose, inten-
 tion, 1672; anxiety, 1433; 'kind
 ŝogt,' natural affection, 2254.

Dogt, } seemed, 948, 2015.
 Dogte, }
 Dogte, thought, 1089.
 Dogteful, anxious, 1437.
 Dole, forbearance, 3496.
 Dolde, suffered, 1180.
 Dolen, (*inf.*) suffer, 3664; (*imp.*)
 3457; (*pl.*) 3445. A.S. *þólian*,
 to suffer, bear, endure.
 Doo = *þo*, 3135.
 Dor, } there, 261, 222, 279,
 Dore, } 2270; where, 438, 757,
 1520.
 Dor-agen, } opposed thereto, 2797,
 Dor-gen, } 3730.
 Dor-after, thereafter, 146.
 Dor-bi, thereby, 1458, 2106.
 Dor-buten, thereabout, 566, 3625.
 Dor-fore, therefore, 1215.
 Dor-fra, } therefrom, 112, 2880.
 Dor-fro, }
 Dor-in, } therein, 42, 746, 1104,
 Dor-inne, } 3634.
 Dor-mide, therewith, 2656.
 Dor-mong, there among, 3265.
 Dor-of, thereof, 234, 329.
 Dor-offen, thereof, 2403.
 Dor-on, } thereon, 196, 464,
 Dor-one, } 1116, 3398.
 Dor-onne, }
 Dor-quiles, whilst, 574.
 Dor-til, } thereto, 589, 2371,
 Dore-to, } 3824.
 Dor-under, thereunder, 3184.
 Dor-uppe, thereup, 1609.
 Dor-vten, thereat, 3364.
 Dor-with, therewith, 379.
 Dornes, thorns, 1334.
 Doð = *ðoðer, toðer*, other, 2762.
 Dragen = *dragen*, drawn, 3722.
 Dral, thrall, slave, 2881.
 Dral-dom, slavery, bondage, 2322.
 Dralles, slave's, 971.
 Dralles, slaves, 3720.
 Dre, three, 647, 1006.
 Dreated, threatened, 4125.
 Dret, threat, 2021.

Drette, (*pret.*) threatened, 2023,
 3729.
 Dridde, } third, 761, 1301.
 Dride, }
 Drist = *ðriste*, (*pret. pl.*) thrust,
 2110.
 Drist, thirst, 977, 3354.
 Drittide, thirtieth, 3311.
 Drosing, chaos, 43. A.S. *þrosm*,
 chaos, heap, smoke.
 Drowede, suffered, 1180. See *Dro-*
wing.
 Du, thou, 363, 1084.
 Dugte, seemed, 1099.
 Dund = *gund*, over, above.
 Durg, } through, 195, 377, 2192.
 Durg, }
 Durg-vt, throughout, 3704.
 Dürte, need, 234. A.S. *þearfan*,
 to need, behove (*pret. þorfte*).
 Düsent, } thousand, 527, 3411.
 Dhüsent, }
 Düsse, thus, 308.
 Dwert, obstinate, contrary, 3099.
 Dwerted, thwarted, 1324. A.S.
þweor, þwer, froward, cross,
thwart.
 Ugging, fear, dread, 950, 2826.
 O.N. *ugga*, to terrify. See Ham-
 pole's P. of C., ll. 6419, 6683.
 Uglie, ugly, horrible, 2805.
 Unachteled, untold, 796. A.S. *aht*,
 value, estimation. O.E. *ahle*,
 to estimate, endeavour.
 Vn-bente, unbent, 483.
 Vnbiwen, unbelief, 3777. See
Wenen, Wen.
 Unbond, unbound, opened, 2223.
 Vnbuxumhed, disobedience, 345;
 helplessness, unlithesomeness,
 rigidity, 346. See *Buxum*.
 Unc, us two, 1776. A.S. *vnc*.
 Vncircumcis, uncircumcised, 2841.
 Unclene, unclean, 1867.
 Vndede, undid, opened, 581, 3971;
 removed, 2955, 3014.

- Vndon, undone, opened, 385.
 Under-don, subdue, 4041.
 Under-feng, received, 480.
 Vnder-foſon, receive, 1679. A.S. *under-foſon*, to take (pret. *under-feng*).
 Vnder-gon, deceive, 1147; take up, 1160.
 Vnder-leiden, supported, 3388.
 Vnder-let, under-lay, lay under, 3188. A.S. *lutan*, to stoop, lie at the bottom (pret. *ledt*).
 Vnder-nam, perceived, 1553; questioned, 2728. A.S. *under-niman*, to comprehend, take.
 Vnder-numen, taken unawares, surprised, 2135, 3221.
 Vnder-stod, bore, 1467; accepted, received, 2393, 3434; understood, 2210, 2275.
 Vndon, undone, opened, 603; removed, 3902.
 Vndon, to explain, 2114.
 Vndren = *undern*, the time extending from nine to twelve in the morning, 2269. A.S. *undern*.
 Vndrincked, undrowned, 3280. O.E. *drinkle*, to drown.
 "Alle *drincked* thorgh folie."
 —(Robt. of Brunne, p. 241.)
 Vneðe, uneasy, disturbed, 3924.
 Vnendede, everlasting, 3518.
 Vneðes, with difficulty, scarcely, 2341. A.S. *unedðe*.
 Vn-fer, diseased, 2810. See *Fer*.
 Vnframe, disadvantage, 1566; sorrow, 3037. A.S. *unfreme*.
 Vn-framen, displease, 1213.
 Vnfrigt, fearless, bold, 3713.
 Vngere = *ungare*, unexpectedly, 3047. A.S. *un-gearu*, unprepared, sudden.
 Vnhileden, uncovered, 2976.
 Vnhillen, disclose, 1912. A.S. *un-helan*, to unhele, reveal, uncover.
 Vnkinde, unnatural, 449, 1113, 2302.
 Vn-lage, wrong, 1762. A.S. *un-lagu*, wrong, injustice.
 Vnlif, for *unlik*, unlike, 206.
 Vnlif, unleavened, 3153.
 Vn-like = *onlike*, alike, 1726.
 Vn-mad, unfinished, 671.
 Vn-miðe, anger, 3973, from O.E. O.E. *miðe*, quiet. A.S. *myð-gian*, to sooth, quiet. *Vn-miðe* may signify *truth*, from A.S. *miðan*, to hide, dissemble.
 Vn-red, sin, 1906. A.S. *unréd*.
 Vnreken, slow, unready, 2817, See *Reken*.
 Vn-rigt, wrong, 1276.
 Vnrigtwis, unrighteous, 2014.
 Vnseli, wicked, wretched, 1073, 2315. A.S. *unselig*.
 Vnselðehe, } misfortune, misery,
 Vnselðe, } 2316. A.S. *un-selðe*.
 Vnsene, unseen, secret, 2878.
 Vn-skil, sin, folly, 3506. See *Skil*.
 Vnslagen, unslain, 1332.
 Vn-spered, undid, spoilt, 25. See *Sperd*.
 Vnsteken, disclose, 2828. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Steko*.
 Vnswac, displeasing, offensive, 1212.
 Vntiming, misfortune, 1180.
 Vntuderi, barren, 964. See *Tudered*.
 Vnðewed, extraordinary, 2555. See *Ðeuwa*.
 Vnwarde, } unwarned, unawares,
 Vnwarnde, } 480, 2682.
 Vnwelde, unwieldy, 347. See *Welden*.
 Vnweder, storm, 3058. A.S. *unweder*.
 Vp, upon, 2320.
 Vp-dragen, destroyed, 1858.
 Vp-gon, (*pl.*) ascend, 1608; (*p.p.*) departed, gone, 3081.
 Vp-reked, up-reeked, 3465.
 Vp-rigt, upright, 3248.

- Vp-sprungen, up-sprung, grown up, 3050.
 Vp-stod, up-stood, 3247.
 Vp-waked, roused up, awoke, 3466.
 Vp-wond, up-winded, up-went, 3026, 3084.
 Vr, ur, } our, of us, 2172, 2261,
 Vre, ure, } 2262.
 Vt, ut, } out, 18, 227, 362, 607,
 Vte, ute, } 3703.
 Vt-comen, (*pl.*) out-came, 2097.
 Vt-dragen, out-drawn, opened, 2856.
 Vt-drog, out-drew, 1327.
 Vten, foreign, strange, 956, 1741, 2094, 2406, 2410; without, 653, 2739, 3744; apart, 3691.
 Vt-fare, out-go, 2865.
 Vt-faren, depart, 3056.
 Vt-gon, depart, out-go, 2966, 3021.
 Vt-gong[e], out-go, 2800.
 Vt-lage, outlaw, 431.
 Vt-pharen = *vt-faren*, depart, 3017, 3071.
 Vt-sped, hurried away, 3178.
 Vt-stal, stole out, 2882.
 Ut-suuen, out-shoved, aroused, 1610.
 Ut-ten, utter, 4004.
 Vt-ðhurg, throughout, 2688.
 Vt-wrogte, brought on, caused, 4144.
 Uer-slagen, lintel, 3155. A.S. *oferslæge*.
- Wac, weak, 1197, 1528. A.S. *wác*, *waac*, weak, frail.
 Waden, to ford, 1799.
 Waines, wains, waggons, 2362.
 Waked, aroused, stirred up, 360. A.S. *wacan*, to awake, take origin.
 Waked, (*pret.*) kept a vigil or liche-wake, 2469; (*p.p.*) 2516.
 Waken, to keep a vigil or liche-wake, 2449. A.S. *wæccan*, to watch.
- Waken, to watch, 2551.
 Wakene, for *walkene*, firmament, welkin, 636.
 Wal, } choice, select, 3635; brave, 97
 Wale, } 888. Ger. *wahlen*, to choose, select. O.N. *wal*, choice.
 Wale, prosperity, 809, 1355. A.S. *wæla*, weal, bliss.
 Walkeden, 'aren *walkeden*,' have walked, 3882. *Walkeden* is evidently an error for *walked*.
 Walkene, welkin, 161. A.S. *wolcen*, a cloud, air, welkin; *wælcæn*, to roll, turn.
 Walkne, } 136, 288.
 Walknes, }
 Walkne, welkin, clouds, 96, 103.
 Walled, } enclosed with a wall,
 Wallede, } 435, 2554.
 Wan, } when, 642, 4130.
 Wane, }
 Wane, wanting, 1028, 3353. A.S. *wana*, want, lack.
 Wanmol, uneloquent, 2817 (from *wan* = *un*, and *mol*, *mal*, speech). See *Moal*.
 Wansum, sorrowful, 1099. A.S. *wannan*, to be wan, pale.
 Wante, should be wanting, 2244.
 Wantede, wanted, failed, 1233, 2155, 2995, 3310.
 Wapman, man, 1001. A.S. *wæpman*, a man, from *wæpn*, a weapon.
 Wapmen, men, 536, 2920, 3078, 3080.
 War, aware, 721, 1308. A.S. *wær*, wary, prepared, ready.
 Warc = *warg*, defended, 2876. A.S. *wergan*, to protect, keep off.
 Ware, merchandise, 1990; property. A.S. *wáru*, ware, merchandise.
 Waren, to make secure, 1088; to provide for, 2154. A.S. *warian*, to beware, to guard, ward off.
 Waried, cursed, 544. A.S. *worigan*, to curse.

- Warnede, warned, 1091.
 Warnen, to warn, 1581.
 Warp, (pret. of *werpen*) threw, 2640, 2804.
 Wassen, to wash, 1116, 2291; to be washed, 2442.
 Waspene = *wasteme*, form, 1910. A.S. *wāstm*, growth, form.
 Water, lake, 749, 1125.
 Wateres, water's, 638.
 Wateres, waters, 592, 2594.
 Wateres-springe, water-spring, 581.
 Water-gong, water-outlet, 662.
 Watres, water's, 598, 638, 1246, 1380.
 Watres, waters, 108, 117.
 Watre, }
 Wattren, } to water, 1648, 2745.
 Watrede, watered, 2751.
 Wað = *quað*, spake, 1666.
 Waxen, grow, increase, 1128, 2548.
 Waxen, (*p.p.*) increased, 831; full-grown, 2060.
 Wech-dede, watch-deed, vigil, 2460.
 Weches, vigil's, 2467.
 Wedde, hostage, pledge, 2198. A.S. *wed*, pledge (dat. *wedde*).
 Wedden, to marry, 1090.
 Wedding, marriage, 1428.
 Wede, garment, 1972. A.S. *wæd*, a garment.
 Woden, garments, 2368.
 Weder, weather, storm, 3055, 3059.
 Wei, } way, 1100, 1228, 1429,
 Weie, } 1435.
 Weige, way, 1614, 2681. A.S. *weg*.
 Weiges, ways, 3240, 3244.
 Weilawei, alas! 2088.
 Weis, washed, 2289.
 Weken = *wreken*, taken, 3282.
 Wel, well, 229, 1521, 1541.
 Welcume, welcome, 1830.
 Welcumedede, welcomed, 1396.
 Welden, to rule, 2143, 3418; take, enjoy, 916; possess, 3738. A.S. *wealdan*, to rule, direct, possess.
 Welden, (*pl.*) exercise, 50.
 Weldeð, influence, 274.
 Weledes = *welðes*, wealth's, 748.
 Weli, blissfully, prosperously, 2528. A.S. *welig*, rich, bountiful.
 Welkede, withered, 2107. A.S. *wealcian*; Ger. *welken*, to fade.
 Welken, (*pl.*) elapsed, 568. A.S. *wealcan*, to revolve (pret. *weolc*).
 Wellen, well, 2756.
 Welles, wells, 3306.
 Welle-spring, well-spring, 1243.
 Welle-springes, well-springs, 3304.
 Welt, exercises, 54. See *Welden*.
 Welte, ruled, 3371.
 Welten, (*pl.*) wielded, 532; ruled over, governed, 840.
 Welðe, } wealth, 796, 1268, 1355,
 Welðhe, } 1404, 1550, 2374.
 Welðes-ware, wealth, property, 929. Cf. *Spices-ware*, etc.
 Wen, belief, 73; doubt, 3271. A.S. *wén*, hope, weening.
 Wen = *wenen*, believe, 3809. A.S. *wénan*, to ween, think.
 Wend, (*imp.*) turn, 3510.
 Wende = *wened*, thought, 477, 869, 1240, 1543, 2209.
 Wende (we), let us turn, 3267.
 Wended, } — agen, turned back,
 Wende, } 979, 1904.
 Wenden, } (*pl.*) weened, thought,
 Weneden, } believed, 869, 1141, 3258.
 Wenden, (*inf.*) 606, 692, 884, 4057, 4061. A.S. *wendan*, turn, change.
 Wenden-agen, return, 1159, 3719, 3724. A.S. *wendan* (pret. *wende*), to turn, proceed, go.
 Wenden, (*pl.*) weened, 869.
 Wene, think, ween, 309, 315, 317, 3572.
 Wenen (*pl.*) think, 3812. A.S. *wenan*.

- Went, course, 136. A.S. *wend*, a turn.
- Went, (*p.p.*) changed, 753; gone, 1429, 2201; turned, 321, 2896.
- Wente, turned, 321, 1121, 3950, 3951; removed, 1649; took away, snatched, 2613; went, 1107.
- Went agen, returned, 606, 985, 1048, 1343, 1356; (*subj.*) should return, 1097.
- Wente-agon, turned back, 1119.
- Wenten, (*pl.*) went, 533, 623; turned, changed, 1149, 1967; returned, 2200.
- Wep, weeping, 2328, 3888. A.S. *wop*.
- Wep, wept, 4149. A.S. *wépan*, to weep (pret. *wéóp*; p.p. *wépen*).
- Wepen, weapon, 3283. A.S. *wæpen*.
- Weph, web, 4096.
- Werchen, to work, 3220. It may = *wrechen*, to avenge.
- Werde = *worldes*, worlds, 32.
- Werc, protector, 2680. See *Weren*.
- Werc, man, 3977; husband, 1587. A.S. *wer*.
- Were, war, 1788.
- Wereden, saved, protected, 2578. See *Weren*.
- Weren, were, 377, 570, 1468.
- Weren, annoy, 2898. A.S. *wérian*, to weary.
- Weren, to defend, protect, 851, 1272, 1794, 1817, 2083, 2090, 2564, 3714; spare, 1043. A.S. *werian*, protect, hinder.
- Weres, man's, 532.
- Werger, defender, guardian, 926. A.S. *wergan*, to defend.
- Weri, weary, 975, 1493.
- Werk = *wrek*, plague, 3902. See *Wrake*, *Wrech*.
- Werken = *wroken*, to take vengeance, 2799. See *Wrake*, *Wrech*.
- Werken, (*pl.*) work, 850.
- Werld, } world, 38, 42, 60.
Werldi, }
- Werlde, world's, 1318, 1594.
- Werldes, world's, 48, 102, 142, 707, 2440.
- Werlde, world, 901.
- Werne, deny, 2797. A.S. *wyrnan*, to deny, forbid.
- Werned, (*p.p.*) 3171.
- Wernede, forbad, 2966, 3000.
- Werneden, (*pl.*) denied, 2207.
- Werp, (*imp.*) throw, cast, 2803.
- Werpen, to throw, cast, 3358, 3794. A.S. *weorpan*, to throw, cast (pret. *wearp*; p.p. *worpen*).
- Werre, worse, 3951.
- Werren, were, 1089.
- Westen, west, 3096, 3915.
- Weðer, wether, 3998.
- Wex, increased, grew, 273, 584, 585, 1118, 1266, 3749. See *Waxen*.
- Wex = *were*, (*pl.*) grew, 1917.
- Wexe, should increase, 554.
- Wexen, (*pl.*) grew higher, 599; increased, grew, 2104, 2502, 2542.
- Wexem, for *wexen*, grow, increased, 1915.
- Wi, war, 1854, 3220. A.S. *wig*, *wih*, war.
- Wiches, (*m.*) witches, 2919, 2927.
- Wicke, wicked, 1072, 3952.
- Wid, an error for *wið*, with, 79, 86, 128, 168, 928.
- Wid, (*adj.*) wide, 60, 565; (*adv.*) 1256.
- Wid-held = *wið-held*, withheld, 914, 3019.
- Wid-hin, } = *wið-in*, *wið-innen*,
Wid-innen, } within, 555, 640, 1352.
- Wid-uten = *wið-uten*, outwardly, 3828.
- Wide, widely, 672, 831.
- Wif, wife, 231, 367.
- Wifes, wife's, 530.

- Wifes, } wives, 453, 559, 624,
 Wifwes, } 857.
 Wif-kinnes, woman-kind, 1177.
 Wifuede, wived, married, 1588.
 Wigt, brave, 863. Sw. *vig*.
 Wigte, war (?), or sharpness (?),
 469.
 Wigte, weight, 439. A.S. *wiht*.
 Wikke, wicked, 3574.
 Wil, (*sb.*) will, 194.
 Wil, homeless, astray, 975. See
 Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Wyl*.
 Wil, blindness, 1079.
 Wilde, lascivious, 2013; wild, 169,
 178.
 Wile, while, 371.
 Wile, (*vb.*) will, 191, 277, 1318.
 A.S. *willan*.
 Wile, desires, likes, 206, 2020.
 A.S. *wiltan*.
 Wilen, (*pl.*) will, 2304, 2531, 3723.
 Wimman, woman, 374, 375. A.S.
wifman, winman.
 Wimmanes, woman's, 1426.
 Wimmen, women, 532, 653, 2570.
 Win, wine, 2295.
 Win, strife, 347, 4055; force, 598.
 A.S. *win*, contention.
 Winden, to enshroud, 2448.
 Windoge, window, 602.
 Wines, wine's, 894, 1542.
 Wingrape, bunch of grapes, 3710.
 Winter, (*pl.*) years, 567, 919.
 Wintre, vine, 2059. A.S. *wintreow*.
 Wintres, winters, years, 1211.
 Wird, } troop, host, 1786, 1790,
 Wirð, } 4140. A.S. *werod*, male,
 host, army.
 Wirm, } reptile, 178; serpent,
 Wirme, } 321, 2925, 3898. A.S.
wyrm.
 Wirmede, bred worms, 3342.
 Wirmes, reptiles, 2982.
 Wis, wise, 100, 260, 462, 617.
 Wisdam, wisdom, 35.
 Wise, (*pl.*) wise, 331.
 Wise, manner, 2961.
 Wislike, wisely, 45, 1091; with
 wisdom, 520; properly, 3630.
 Wisseð, teacheth, sheweth, 2.
 A.S. *wissian*, to instruct, show.
 Wiste, knew, 779, 901, 961, 962,
 1154, 1310. See *Wot*.
 Wisten, (*pl.*) knew, 768, 2217,
 3841.
 Wisten, wished, 801, 1060.
 Wistom, wisdom, 462.
 Wit, for *wilt*, wilt, 1084.
 Wit, we two, 1775. A.S. *wit*.
 Wit, wisdom, 460, 900. A.S. *wit*.
 Wit, with, 44, 52, 53.
 Wite, (*pl.*) learn, know, 390.
 Wite, (*vb.*) blame, 2035. A.S.
witan, to blame.
 Witen, to know, 328; make known,
 1302; to learn, 2651, 3928.
 See *Wot*.
 Witen, (*pl.*) know, 74, 523.
 Witent=*witen*, to know, 330.
 Witness, } witness, 507, 1778,
 Witenesse, } 3843.
 Wittenesse, }
 Witter, } wise, skilful, 168, 456,
 Wittere, } 1910, 2330, 3624;
 true, 2903; cognisant, 1308.
 Witterhed, wisdom, 3667.
 Witterlike, surely, truly, indeed,
 769, 791, 1322, 2320, 2425.
 Da. *viterrlig*, known, manifest.
 Wið, of, 432; in, 1083, 1668,
 1915, 2094.
 Wið-dragen, with-drawn, 596,
 3983.
 Wið-drog, with-drew, 599, 3803.
 Wið-eld, } withheld, 1178, 2033,
 Wið-held, } 3927.
 Wið-helð, }
 Wiðer, hostile, 3386. A.S. *wiðe-*
rian, to oppose.
 Wiðerward, cruel, severe, 2935.
 A.S. *wiðer-weard*, contrary, re-
 bellious.
 Wið-stod, opposed, 2649; stood
 still, tarried, 3646.

- Wið-ðan, with that, therefore, 481, 1409.
 Wið-ðhan-ðat, provided that, 2019, 2335.
 Wið-ðragen = *wið-dragen*, with-drawn, 3983.
 Wið-uten, } except, 557, 611,
 Wið-vten, } 875, 910, 3739;
 Wiðð-uten, } without, 503, 639,
 875, 1317, 2454; outside, 1080,
 1367. A.S. *wið-úton* (adv.),
wið-útan, (prep.) without.
 Wiuc, wife, 2008, 2147.
 Wiues, wife's, 1219.
 Wiues, } wives, 994, 1858, 2363,
 Wiwes, } 543; wife's, 543, 2037.
 Wlath, bad, loathsome, 3300. A.S.
wlættian, to nauscate, loath;
wlath I take to be an error for
wlach. A.S. *wlæc*, warm, slack.
 Wlite, } face, 2288, 2289, 2342,
 Wliten, } 3614, 4055. A.S. *wlite*,
 form, person, countenance.
 Wo, } woe, sorrow, grief, 216,
 Woa, } 237, 353, 880; sorry,
 1833. A.S. *wá*, *waa*.
 Woc, } weak, 1874. See *Wac*.
 Woc, }
 Woc, awoke, 2111.
 Wod, mad, foolish. 1073, 2959,
 3545. A.S. *wod*, mad, insane.
 Wodhed, } madness, 533, 3539.
 Woded, }
 Wol, very, 1266, 1995.
 Wold, power, inclination, 1958.
 2000. A.S. *wald*, power.
 Wold, meaning, 2122. It literally
 signifies power.
 Wold, hill, 938, 3892. A.S. *wald*.
wæld.
 Wold, ruler, 3412. A.S. *walda*.
 Wold, sacrifice, 3116 A.S. *cwelian*,
 to kill (pret. *cwæld*); *cwal*,
 slaughter.
 Wold, } would, 912, 1418, 1419.
 Wolde, }
 Wold, (1) killed, slain, 420; des-
 troyed, 526(?), or (2) flooded(?).
 (1) A.S. *cwelian*, to kill. (2) A.S.
weallan, to flow.
 Wolden, (*pl.*) would, 3756.
 Wond, wand, 2715, 2803, 2808.
 Du. *raand*, a switch.
 Wond, went up, 3782, 4136. A.S.
windan, to move or be borne in
 a winding course, to wind.
 Wondes, wands, 2923.
 Wooc, weak, 1874. A.S. *woc*.
 Wopen, weapon, 469, 3228, 4062.
 A.S. *wæpen*.
 Wopened, } armed, 1787, 2479,
 Wopenede, } 3373.
 Wopened-sum, armed host, 3376.
 Wordes, words, 18.
 Wore, were, 1170.
 Wore, (*subj*) were, 768, 1144, 1148,
 2192.
 Wore, (2 *pers. sing.*) 1759, 1814.
 Woree = *wore*, were, 2950.
 Woren, were, 347, 488, 790, 1207,
 2380.
 Worn, were, 61, 147.
 Wor-of, whereof, 3530.
 Worpen, cast, 1943, 2923. See
Werpen.
 Wort, word, 73.
 Worðed, honoured, 262. See
Wurðen.
 Wot, know, 487, 1473; knows,
 353. A.S. *witan* (ic *wát*, þu
wást. O.E. *wost*, he *wát*; we
witon; pret. *wiste*).
 Wrake, punishment, destruction,
 552. A.S. *wræc*, punishment.
 Wrech, } vengeance, destruction,
 Wreche, } 552, 641, 632, 634,
 1042, 1076, 1142, 3396; plague,
 1176. A.S. *wræcu*, vengeance,
 pain, punishment.
 Wrecches, wretches, 1074, 1080.
 A.S. *wræcca*, an exile, wretch.
 Wreken, (*p.p.*) revenged, 2028,
 3067, 3281. A.S. *wræcan*, to
 avenge.

- Wreken, (*p.p.*) taken, 3148.
 Wretelede, wrestled, 1803.
 Wreðe, } wrath, 482, 3793, 3863.
 Wreðde, } A.S. *wræðo*, wrath.
 Wreðed = *wreðeð*, is angry, 1584.
 A.S. *wræðian*, to be angry.
 Wrigtful, guilty, 2204. A.S.
wróht; Da. *rygte*, a crime.
 Wrigteleslike, guiltlessly, 2076.
 A.S. *wróhtlic*, accusing.
 Wrim, reptile, 169, 187, 299. A.S.
wyrm, a worm, reptile, serpent.
 Wrim-kin, serpents, 3895.
 Writ, 1974.
 Wriðel, herbs (?), from Du. *wortel*,
 an herb, 3153. The A.S. *wriðels*,
 a band, fillet, cover, does not help us
 to explain this satisfactorily. Is *wriðel*
 written for *wrixel*, change, alternation,
 course?
 Wrocte, hurt, 230. A.S. *wrécæn*,
 to afflict. *Wrocto* is the pret.
 of *werken* = *wreken*, to hurt.
 Cf. *wirm* and *wrim*, *werk* and
wrek, etc.
 Wrogt, } wrought, did, made, 40,
 Wrogte, } 61, 249, done, 1150;
 bestowed, 1812.
 Wrogten, (*pl.*) wrought, struggled,
 1470; did, 529, 547, 4069.
 Wroken, turned, 3193. A.S. *wrécan*,
 to banish, pour out, (pret. *wréc*;
p.p. *wrecon*).
 Wrong, squeezed, 2064. A.S.
wringan (pret. *wrang*; *p.p.* *wrun-
 rungen*) to wring, press.
 Wrot, wrote, 462, 523, 2524, 2527.
 Wrout, wrought, 156.
 Wroð, angry, 1215, 1735. A.S.
wráð.
 Wroð = *worð*, became, 3013.
 Wude, word, 476, 1306. A.S.
wuðe, *wuðu*.
 Wudes, woods, 473.
 Wukes, weeks, 2473. A.S. *wuce*,
wuca.
- Wulde, would, 214, 846, 1195,
 2430.
 Wulden, (*pl.*) would, 1071, 1075,
 3324.
 Wuldet, would it, 969.
 Wunded, wounded, 853. A.S.
wundian, to wound.
 Wunden, enclose, 2597. A.S.
windan.
 Wunder, sin, mischief, 69, 3588,
 3977. S.Sax. *wundre*, mischief.
 Wunderlike, wonderfully, 585.
 Wune, (*sb.*) custom, 494, 971,
 1639, 1681, 1806, 3857; wise,
 manner, 969, 1345, 1405, 1652;
 practices, 676; abilities, 1910;
 privilege, 1501. A.S. *wuno*,
 practice, custom.
 Wune, abode, 513, 3370. See
Wunen.
 Wune, wont, 1504, 1530, 2066.
 2080.
 Wune, to dwell, 785.
 Wune, (*pl.*) dwell, 1156, 1254.
 Wune = *wunede*, dwelt, 1842.
 Wuned, } abode, dwelt, 789, 811,
 Wunede, } 825, 1133, 1167, 1249,
 1282.
 Wuneden, (*pl.*) dwelt, 3122, 3845.
 Wunen, to dwell, 306, 367, 404,
 406. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell,
 inhabit.
 Wunen, (*pl.*) dwell, 300, 332, 932,
 1863, 1898, 2464.
 Wunen, custom, fashion, 688; wise,
 1655; laws, 3137; abilities,
 3482.
 Wunen, accustomed, 2900, 3289.
 Wunes, abodes, 1480.
 Wunes, customs, usages, 2293;
 practices, 539; privileges, 1495.
 Wuneð, dwells, 465, 2410.
 Wuniende, dwelling, 2742.
 Wurd, word, 736.
 Wurd = *wurð*, became, 995, 1197.
 Wurdes, words, 2818, 3726.
 Wurlike = *wurðlike*, worthily, 1456.

- Wursipe, worship, honour, 2757.
 A.S. *wurð-scipe*.
 Wursiped, honoured, 511.
 Wurt, root, 119. A.S. *wurt*.
 Wurðe, 'wel *wurð*,' well worth!
 155. Cf. 'woe *worth* the day,'
 etc.
 Wurð, } became, 57, 272, 283,
 Wurðe, } 284, 598, 634, 677,
 721, 993, 999, 1175, 1462,
 1494, 3196; shall be, 1564, 1943,
 2057, 2058, 2074, 2218; let be,
 3483.
 Wurðe = *wurðede*, honoured, 1826.
 Wurðede, became, 1528, 2011.
 Wurðed, } honoured, 1012, 1629,
 Wurðede, } 1845, 1924.
 Wurðeden, (*pl.*) honoured, 1922.
 Wurðeden, (*pl.*) became, 2946.
 Wurðelike, honourably, worthily,
 1518, 2760. A.S. *wyrð-lia*,
wurðlic, worthy.
 Wurð-en, (*pl.*) became, 286, 667,
 831, 2050, 2297; (*sbj.pl.*) 3559,
 3721.
 Wurðeñ, to be, become, exist, 41,
 53, 510, 641, 2411, 2427, 2816,
 3928. A.S. *weorðan*, *wurðan*,
 to become, to be, happen (pret.
wearð; p.p. *geworden*).
 Wurðen, honour, 2463. A.S. *wur-*
ðian, *wyrðian*, to honour.
 Wurð-ful, honourable, 2678. A.S.
wyrð-full, honourable.
 Wurðfulhed, honour, 3499.
 Wurði, worthy, 1012, 1501, 3753.
 Wurðing, } honour, respect, 33,
 Wurðinge, } 133, 684, 892, 1550,
 1774, 2140, 3787. A.S. *wur-*
ðing, honour.
 Ybiried, 2520.
 Ydeles, idols, 1871.
 Ydolatric, 695.
 Ymong, among, 3419.
 Ynog, enough, 3670.
 Ynug, enough, 2156.
 Y-oten, called, 2416. See *Hoten*.
 Yre, iron, 2452.
 Ys, ice, 99.
 Yses, ice's, 97.
 Yuel, wicked, bad, 1074, 1186.
 Ywel, evil, harm, 788; sickness,
 788.
 Ywis, certainly, truly indeed, 159
 A.S. *gewis*.

INDEX OF NAMES.

- Aaraon**, 3063, 3082, 3379, 3387, 3489, 3540, 3543, 3546, 3633, 3750, 3785, 3799, 3837, 3864, 3884, 3890.
Abel, 419, 426, 430, 921.
Abimalech, 1172, 1175, 1189, 1267, 1525.
Abiron, 3757, 3766.
Abraham = *Amram*, 2588.
Abraham, 995, 998, 1006, 1008, 1009, 1019, 1028, 1031, 1036, 1047, 1161, 1184, 1189, 1196, 1209, 1217, 1267, 1274, 1277, 1285, 1299, 1307, 1313, 1323, 1327, 1331, 1337, 1347, 1355, 1359, 1386, 1403, 1445, 1448, 1464, 1477, 1612, 2426, 3202, 3477, 3479.
Abram, } 708, 710, 720, 721,
Habram, } 727, 730, 734, 736, 737, 740, 741, 755, 757, 759, 762, 773, 780, 781, 798, 809, 811, 818, 822, 824, 825, 862, 870, 872, 878, 880, 888, 892, 897, 898, 913, 920, 925, 935, 948, 961, 965, 966, 986, 988, 995, 3554.
Adam, 86, 199, 231, 238, 292, 296, 353, 356, 390, 397, 410, 412, 422, 424, 428, 429, 442, 445, 493, 498, 502, 541, 818, 1896, 3476.
Adama, 838.
Adda, 455.
Adonay, 2902.
- Agar**, 965, 970, 973, 1223, 1249, 1265, 1446.
Ai, 760, 800.
Amalec, } 3369, 3384, 3391,
Amalech, } 3395.
Amon, 1157.
Amonit, 1158.
Amonaphis, } 2543, 2569.
Monophis, }
Amrame, 3472.
Amorreos, 3911.
Anel, 821, 865.
Arabie, 1254, 3322, 3879.
Arabit, 1203.
Aram, 709, 711, 727, 735, 1599.
Archim, 3881.
Arfaxath, 701.
Armenie, 595.
Arnon, 3914.
Assaroth, 3687.
- Babel**, 671.
Bal, 691.
Bala, 838.
Bala, } 1694, 1698, 1699, 1890.
Balaam, }
Balaac, 3919, 3937, 3941, 3989, 3995, 3999, 4011.
Balaam, 1354, 3922, 3927, 3939, 3957, 3962, 3975, 3985, 3989.
Balim, 690.
Basaan, 3916.
Batuel, 1376, 1384, 1385.
Bel, 689, 691.
Beland, 690.

- Belus, 675.
 Belphegor, 4070.
 Benjamin, 1885, 2185, 2189, 2233,
 2240, 2281, 2296, 2309, 2335,
 2368.
 Bersabe, 1274, 1291, 1344, 1523,
 1598.
 Besceel, }
 Besseleel, } 3533, 3621.
 Betel, 760, 800, 1883.
 Bozra, 1902.
 Buz, 1353.
 Buzite, 1354.
- Cabroth, 3686.
 Cadalamor, 841.
 Cade, 1168.
 Cades, 3707, 3854.
 Caim, } 416, 426, 430, 442, 446,
 Caym, } 476, 529.
 Caldea, 713.
 Calef, }
 Caleph, } 3725, 3739, 4095.
 Cam, 558.
 Canaan, }
 Canahan, } 498, 726, 743, 798,
 Cananeam, } 1590, 1600, 1746,
 Caynan, } 1785, 2157, 2391,
 Chanaan, } 3349, 4028.
 Caram, 1361, 1741.
 Cariatharbe, 813.
 Cariathth, 815.
 Cedar, 1257.
 Cedima, 1263.
 Ceturam, 1446.
 Chore, 3748, 3781.
 Cratonide, 1449.
- Damak, }
 Damask, } 207, 761, 879, 931.
 Damaske, }
 Dathan, 3757, 3766.
 Dede Se, 750.
 Dina, }
 Dinam, } 1705, 1847.
 Dirima, 1260.
- Dotayin, }
 Dothan, } 1934.
 Duma, 1259.
- Ebron, 811, 1891, 1931, 2424,
 2487, 2520, 3715.
 Ebris, }
 Ebrisse, } 2451, 2540, 2858, 2950.
 Ebru, } 919, 2607, 2657, 2674,
 Ebruis, } 3051, 3220, 3609, 4035,
 4137.
 Eden, 433.
 Edom, 3877.
 Edon, 1901.
 Effraym, 2151.
 Egipte, } 764, 785, 790, 797, 802,
 Egypte, } 1953, 1990, 2374, 2444,
 2469, 2489, 2545, 2611, 2646,
 2671, 2680, 2683, 2708, 2767,
 2802, 2857, 2872, 2951, 2990,
 3018, 3020, 3072, 3125, 3160,
 3163, 3167, 3170, 3178, 3195,
 3216, 3257, 3312, 3440, 3475,
 3560, 3720, 3724, 3736, 4088.
 Egypcien, } 2723, 3103, 3271,
 Egipcien, } 3278.
 Eleazar, 3885, 4091, 4111.
 Eleopolis, 2003.
 Eliab, 3622.
 Eliezer, 931, 1359, 1383, 1396,
 1399, 1416, 1429, 1438, 2766.
 Elim, 3303, 3307, 3309.
 Eliopoleos, 2643.
 Eliv, 1354.
 Ely, 2904.
 Emor, 1843, 1853.
 Engle, 3158.
 Engleis, 14.
 Eno, 435.
 Enoch, 499, 503, 513.
 Enos, 442, 494, 498.
 Erebis, 3359.
 Esau, 1472, 1481, 1491, 1499,
 1529, 1540, 1543, 1796, 1823,
 1836, 1899.
 Esdras, 4153.
 Ethan, 3209.

- Ethiops, 2875.
 Ethiopien, 2667, 2689.
 Eufrate, 1255.
 Eue, } 86, 292, 296, 317, 321, 333,
 Eua, } 410, 412, 416, 418, 422,
 424, 428, 817.
 Excol, 821, 865.
 Exodus, 2538.

 Faga, 4013.
 Fegor, 4031.
 Faraon. See *Pharao*.
 Faaga, 4129.
 Finces, 4079.

 Galaad, } 1744, 1780, 1951.
 Galaa⸗, }
 Genesis, 414, 2522.
 Geraris, 1167, 1432, 1516.
 Gerlon, 2766.
 Gersen, 2353, 2364, 2396, 2414,
 2709, 3006, 3051, 3121.
 Gibi, 826.
 Gomor, 3333.
 Gomorra, 839.

 Hamones, 2641.
 Heber, 702.
 Hur (Ur), 725.
 Hur, 3379.
 Hus, 1350.

 Iaboch, 3371.
 Iabok, 3914.
 Iacabe⸗, 2589, 2623.
 Iacob, 820, 1473, 1482, 1485,
 1487, 1491, 1494, 1539, 1551,
 1562, 1566, 1578, 1581, 1593,
 1595, 1597, 1617, 1631, 1643,
 1649, 1657, 1666, 1669, 1675,
 1679, 1688, 1709, 1724, 1727,
 1733, 1742, 1750, 1756, 1771,
 1783, 1797, 1811, 1814, 1891,
 1906, 1909, 1928, 1930, 1966,
 1970, 1974, 2158, 2220, 2226,
 2238, 2385, 2391, 2397, 2417,
 2474, 2784, 3564.

 Iannes, 2959.
 Iaphet, 558.
 Iareth, 499, 3908.
 Ihesus, } 85, 254, 260, 386, 388,
 Iesus, } 507.
 Ierusalem, 890, 3904.
 Iericho, 3918.
 Ietro, 2741, 2833, 3399, 3401,
 3435.
 Iewes, 506.
 Ihesum (Joshua), 3375.
 Iobal, 455, 459.
 Ioseph, 1757, 1907, 1931, 1955,
 1961, 1996, 2002, 2008, 2009,
 2012, 2016, 2031, 2038, 2051,
 2067, 2085, 2092, 2093, 2117,
 2119, 2124, 2139, 2147, 2154,
 2162, 2167, 2191, 2198, 2210,
 2211, 2212, 2229, 2253, 2257,
 2283, 2298, 2310, 2312, 2329,
 2343, 2360, 2361, 2367, 2382,
 2393, 2421, 2433, 2489, 3182,
 3200, 3482.
 Iosephus, 1281.
 Iosu, } 3568, 3571, 3725, 3739,
 Iosue, } 4095, 4109, 4116.
 Iraab, 442.
 Israel, 2381, 2384, 3214, 3245,
 3268, 3373, 3376, 3381, 3406,
 3449, 4014, 4023, 4048, 4066,
 4149.
 Issa, 233.
 Iuda, } 1696, 1949, 1954, 3252.
 Vdas, }
 Iurdan, } 806, 868, 1799, 2333,
 Iordan, } 2486, 3915.

 Laban, 1395, 1421, 1582, 1596,
 1655, 1658, 1663, 1674, 1676,
 1681, 1689, 1710, 1713, 1727,
 1733, 1735, 1739, 1749, 1756,
 1769, 1775, 1781.
 Lamech, 444, 447, 453, 465, 471,
 482.
 Leui, 1696, 1862.
 Lia, } 820, 1676, 1695, 1703,
 Liam, } 1705.

- Lote, } 711, 723, 730, 732, 799,
 Loth, } 805, 859, 885, 919, 1053,
 1065, 1069, 1083, 1091, 1094,
 1099, 1133.
 Luz, }
 Luzan, } 1603, 1629.
- Madian, 2738, 3920, 3950.
 Malaleel, 443, 499.
 Mambre, 810, 821, 865, 1033,
 1165.
 Mambres, 2959.
 Manaim, 1789.
 Manassen, 2151.
 Marath, 3299.
 Maria, 2601, 2615, 3687.
 Matusale, 443, 514.
 Melca, 1349, 1377.
 Melcam, }
 Melcham, } 712, 719, 729.
 Melchisedeck, 891.
 Memphin, 2669.
 Mesopotaniam, }
 Mesopotaniam, } 728, 1360, 1745.
 Mesopotanie, }
 Methodius, 517.
 Michael, 3609.
 Moab, 3917, 3957, 3962, 3975,
 3985, 3989, 4041, 4133.
 Morie, 1293.
 Moysen, } 1903, 2523, 2587, 2631,
 Moses, } 2676, 2687, 2691, 2706,
 Moyses, } 2717, 2725, 2729, 2735,
 2750, 2769, 2781, 2806, 2831,
 2856, 2859, 2871, 2907, 2909,
 2916, 2979, 2981, 3001, 3011,
 3015, 3024, 3032, 3034, 3055,
 3057, 3063, 3075, 3082, 3083,
 3101, 3109, 3113, 3117, 3121,
 3133, 3180, 3187, 3230, 3231,
 3241, 3249, 3251, 3273, 3285,
 3302, 3317, 3331, 3343, 3355,
 3374, 3381, 3390, 3397, 3399,
 3401, 3403, 3407, 3428, 3444,
 3449, 3452, 3467, 3472, 3523,
 3527, 3537, 3542, 3553, 3557,
 3567, 3573, 3575, 3596, 3618,
 3629, 3653, 3671, 3689, 3693,
 3730, 3741, 3747, 3750, 3758,
 3768, 3770, 3771, 3792, 3799,
 3817, 3855, 3864, 3898, 4071,
 4085, 4091, 4093, 4099, 4105,
 4117, 4138, 4145.
- Nabachot, 1253.
 Nachor, 703, 710, 719, 729, 734,
 1377, 1384.
 Nemboc, 4129.
 Nembrot, 659, 673.
 Nephtalim, 1700.
 Nilus, 676.
 Noe, 516, 557, 566, 575, 580,
 614, 621, 906.
 Nun, 3488.
- Oba, 879.
 Ortigie, Ortigia, 3675.
 "pe same Delon hatte *Ortygia*; for
 ortigie (pat beej coturnicies, cur-
 lewas,) beej berynne greet plenté."—
 (Higden's Polychronicon, vol. i., p. 309.)
 Oswas, 3747.
- Pasche, 3157.
 Pentapolis, 747.
 Phaleth, 702.
 Pharan, 1248, 3646, 3696.
 Pharao, } 774, 1171, 2073, 2095,
 Pharaon, } 2118, 2126, 2137,
 Pharraon, } 2187, 2357, 2394,
 Pharaun, } 2399, 2411, 2539,
 2569, 2634, 2733, 2795, 2837,
 2862, 2869, 2881, 2931, 2940,
 2957, 2965, 2986, 3002, 3008,
 3013, 3016, 3022, 3029, 3053,
 3064, 3073, 3091, 3098, 3109,
 3117, 3123, 3212, 3213, 3259,
 3404.
 Pharaofh, (Pi-hahiroth) 3210.
 Putifar, } 1991, 1995, 2009,
 Putiphar, } 2037, 2145.
- Rachel, 1646, 1653, 1669, 1683,
 1688, 1690, 1693, 1699, 1700,
 1707.

- Raguel, 2741.
 Ramesc, } 2416, 2553, 3203.
 Ramesen, }
 Rafaclim, } 3352, 3370.
 Raphadim, }
 Rebecca, 819, 1376, 1393, 1407,
 1422, 1460, 1534, 1579, 1587,
 1886.
 Rede Se, } 1450, 2670.
 Rcade Se, }
 Reu, 703.
 Ruben, 1697, 1890, 1939, 1959.

 Saba, 2686.
 Sale, 701.
 Salame, 891.
 Salamon, 1296, 1877.
 Salem, 904, 1842, 1857.
 Salmona, 3893.
 Sarra, } 711, 741, 765, 771, 772,
 Sarrai, } 777, 799, 818, 963, 969,
 Sarray, } 973, 996, 1024, 1170,
 1178, 1192, 1196, 1215, 1345.
 Saruch, 703.
 Seboys, 838.
 Sede (Seth), 4042.
 Sella, 465.
 Sem, 701.
 Seth, } 425, 493, 498, 540, 558,
 Seht, } 901.
 Seon, 3911.
 Sephora, } 2763, 2839, 2847,
 Sephoram, } 3401.
 Seyr, 1836, 1899, 3847.
 Sicheu, 744, 1706, 1841, 1852,
 1855, 1863, 1929, 1933.
 Sichin, 4066.
 Sinay, 3309.
 Siŕhinge, 1288,
 Sodoma, } 840, 887, 909, 1034,
 Sodome, } 1050, 1163.

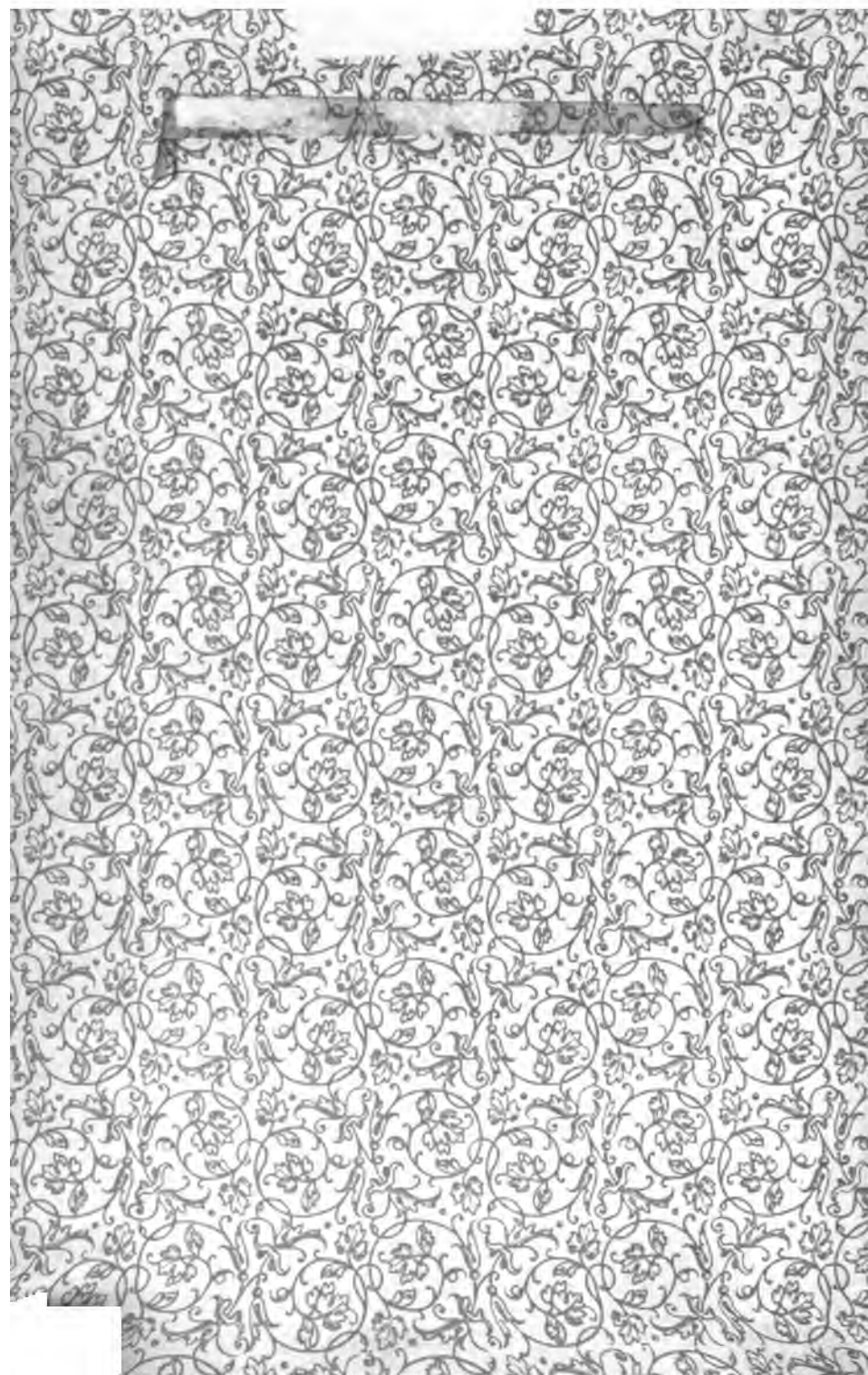
 Sochot, } 1841, 2203, 3209.
 Sokoth, }
 Sur, 3296.
 Symeon, 1695, 1855, 1862, 2196,
 2197, 2265.
 Synai, } 2853, 2879, 3362, 3438,
 Synay, } 3599, 3646, 3850.
 Syon-gaber, 3698.

 Tarbis, 2689, 2695.
 Thare, 703, 723, 732, 735.
 Tharam (Charam), 1634.
 Tema, 1261.
 Teman, 1262.
 Teremuth, 2603, 2615, 2628, 2629,
 2675.
 Tubal, 466.
 Tur ader, 1889.

 Vephres, 2540.

 Ydumca, } 1575, 1900.
 Ydumeam, }
 Ysaac, 819, 908, 1198, 1203, 1207,
 1211, 1213, 1266, 1283, 1287,
 1305, 1321, 1325, 1336, 1363,
 1406, 1408, 1432, 1451, 1455,
 1459, 1475, 1479, 1513, 1527,
 1595, 1612, 1656, 1893, 1905,
 2784, 3480, 3481.
 Ysakar, 1704.
 Ysmael, 1000, 1212, 1214, 1216,
 1223, 1245, 1249, 1265, 1455,
 1458, 3639.
 Ysrael, 3678.

 Zabri, 4081.
 Zabulon, 1704, 4081.
 Zelfa, 1678, 1701.



UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 00392 8762

**DO NOT REMOVE
OR
MUTILATE CARDS**

